
Finance and Performance Committee

AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Finance & Performance Committee will be held on:

Date: Wednesday 28 June 2023
Time: 9.30 am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Membership

Chairperson	Councillor Sam MacDonald
Deputy Chairperson	Councillor Melanie Coker
Members	Mayor Phil Mauger
	Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
	Councillor Kelly Barber
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
	Councillor Victoria Henstock
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Andrei Moore
	Councillor Mark Peters
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

22 June 2023

Principal Advisor

Leah Scales
General Manager - Resources / CFO
Tel: 941 8999

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8999

David Corlett
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 5421
david.corlett@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

To watch the meeting live, or a recording after the meeting date, go to:

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, go to:

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/>



Developing Resilience in the 21st Century

Strategic Framework



Whiria ngā whenu o ngā papa,
honoa ki te maurua tāuikiuki

Bind together the strands of each mat and join
together with the seams of respect and reciprocity

Ōtautahi-Christchurch is a city of opportunity for all

Open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things – a city where anything is possible

Principles

Being open,
transparent and
democratically
accountable

Promoting
equity, valuing
diversity and
fostering inclusion

Taking an inter-generational approach
to sustainable development,
prioritising the social, economic
and cultural wellbeing of
people and communities
and the quality of the
environment, now
and into the
future

Building on the
relationship with
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu
and the Te Hononga-Council
Papatipu Rūnanga partnership,
reflecting mutual understanding
and respect

Actively collaborating and
co-operating with other
local, regional
and national
organisations

Ensuring
the diversity
and interests of
our communities
across the city and the
district are reflected in
decision-making

Community Outcomes

Resilient communities

Strong sense of community
Active participation in civic life
Safe and healthy communities
Celebration of our identity
through arts, culture, heritage,
sport and recreation
Valuing the voices of all cultures
and ages (including children)

Liveable city

Vibrant and thriving city centre
Sustainable suburban and
rural centres
A well connected and accessible
city promoting active and
public transport
Sufficient supply of, and
access to, a range of housing
21st century garden city
we are proud to live in

Healthy environment

Healthy water bodies
High quality drinking water
Unique landscapes and
indigenous biodiversity are
valued and stewardship
exercised
Sustainable use of resources
and minimising waste

Prosperous economy

Great place for people, business
and investment
An inclusive, equitable economy
with broad-based prosperity
for all
A productive, adaptive and
resilient economic base
Modern and robust city
infrastructure and community
facilities

Strategic Priorities

Enabling active
and connected
communities
to own their future

Meeting the challenge
of climate change
through every means
available

Ensuring a high quality
drinking water supply
that is safe and
sustainable

Accelerating the
momentum
the city needs

Ensuring rates are
affordable and
sustainable

Ensuring we get core business done while delivering on our Strategic Priorities and achieving our Community Outcomes

Engagement with
the community and
partners

Strategies, Plans and
Partnerships

Long Term Plan
and Annual Plan

Our service delivery
approach

Monitoring and
reporting on our
progress

FINANCE AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE - TERMS OF REFERENCE NGĀ ĀRAHINA MAHINGA

Chair	Councillor MacDonald
Deputy Chair	Councillor Coker
Membership	The Mayor and all Councillors
Quorum	Half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd
Meeting Cycle	Monthly
Reports To	Council

Delegations

The Council delegates to the Finance and Performance Committee authority to oversee and make decisions on:

Capital Programme and operational expenditure

- Monitoring the delivery of the Council's Capital Programme and associated operational expenditure, including inquiring into any material discrepancies from planned expenditure.
- As may be necessary from time to time, approving amendments to the Capital Programme outside the Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan processes.
- Approving Capital Programme business and investment cases, and any associated operational expenditure, as agreed in the Council's Long-Term Plan.
- Approving any capital or other carry forward requests and the use of operating surpluses as the case may be.
- Approving the procurement plans (where applicable), preferred supplier, and contracts for all capital expenditure where the value of the contract exceeds \$15 Million (noting that the Committee may sub delegate authority for approval of the preferred supplier and /or contract to the Chief Executive provided the procurement plan strategy is followed).
- Approving the procurement plans (where applicable), preferred supplier, and contracts, for all operational expenditure where the value of the contract exceeds \$10 Million (noting that the Committee may sub delegate authority for approval of the preferred supplier and/or contract to the Chief Executive provided the procurement plan strategy is followed).

Non-financial performance

- Reviewing the delivery of services under s17A.
- Amending levels of service targets, unless the decision is precluded under section 97 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- Exercising all of the Council's powers under section 17A of the Local Government Act 2002, relating to service delivery reviews and decisions not to undertake a review.

Council Controlled Organisations

- Monitoring the financial and non-financial performance of the Council and Council Controlled Organisations.
- Making governance decisions related to Council Controlled Organisations under sections 65 to 72 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- Exercising the Council's powers directly as the shareholder, or through CCHL, or in respect of an entity (within the meaning of section 6(1) of the Local Government Act 2002) in relation to –
 - (without limitation) the modification of constitutions and/or trust deeds, and other governance arrangements, granting shareholder approval of major transactions, appointing directors or trustees, and approving policies related to Council Controlled Organisations; and

- in relation to the approval of Statements of Intent and their modification (if any).

Development Contributions

- Exercising all of the Council's powers in relation to development contributions, other than those delegated to the Chief Executive and Council officers as set out in the Council's Delegations Register.

Property

- Purchasing or disposing of property where required for the delivery of the Capital Programme, in accordance with the Council's Long-Term Plan, and where those acquisitions or disposals have not been delegated to another decision-making body of the Council or staff.

Loans and debt write-offs

- Approving debt write-offs where those debt write-offs are not delegated to staff.
- Approving amendments to loans, in accordance with the Council's Long-Term Plan.

Insurance

- All insurance matters, including considering legal advice from the Council's legal and other advisers, approving further actions relating to the issues, and authorising the taking of formal actions (Sub-delegated to the Insurance Subcommittee as per the Subcommittees Terms of Reference)

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan

- Provides oversight and monitors development of the Long Term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan.
- Approves the appointment of the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the External Advisory Group for the LTP 2021-31.

Submissions

- The Council delegates to the Committee authority:
- To consider and approve draft submissions on behalf of the Council on topics within its terms of reference. Where the timing of a consultation does not allow for consideration of a draft submission by the Council or relevant Committee, that the draft submission can be considered and approved on behalf of the Council.

Limitations

- The general delegations to this Committee exclude any specific decision-making powers that are delegated to a Community Board, another Committee of Council or Joint Committee. Delegations to staff are set out in the delegations register.
- The Council retains the authority to adopt policies, strategies and bylaws.

The following matters are prohibited from being subdelegated in accordance with LGA 2002 Schedule 7 Clause 32(1) :

- the power to make a rate; or
- the power to make a bylaw; or
- the power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan; or
- the power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report; or
- the power to appoint a chief executive; or
- the power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement; or
- the power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

Chairperson may refer urgent matters to the Council

As may be necessary from time to time, the Committee Chairperson is authorised to refer urgent matters to the Council for decision, where this Committee would ordinarily have considered the matter. In order to exercise this authority:

- The Committee Advisor must inform the Chairperson in writing the reasons why the referral is necessary
- The Chairperson must then respond to the Committee Advisor in writing with their decision.
- If the Chairperson agrees to refer the report to the Council, the Council may then assume decision making authority for that specific report.

Urgent matters referred from the Council

As may be necessary from time to time, the Mayor is authorised to refer urgent matters to this Committee for decision, where the Council would ordinarily have considered the matter, except for those matters listed in the limitations above.

In order to exercise this authority:

- The Council Secretary must inform the Mayor and Chief Executive in writing the reasons why the referral is necessary
- The Mayor and Chief Executive must then respond to the Council Secretary in writing with their decision.

If the Mayor and Chief Executive agrees to refer the report to the Committee, the Committee may then assume decision-making authority for that specific report.

Part A	Matters Requiring a Council Decision
Part B	Reports for Information
Part C	Decisions Under Delegation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Karakia Tīmatanga	7
C 1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha	7
B 2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga	7
C 3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua	7
B 4. Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui	7
B 5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga.....	7
B 6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga	7

STAFF REPORTS

B 7. Key Organisational Performance Results - May 2023	19
B 8. Financial Performance Report - May 2023	33
B 9. Capital Programme Performance Report May 2023	39
A 10. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the Te Kaha Surrounding Streets	91
C 11. Local Government Funding Agency - Quarter 3 Performance Report	127
C 12. Central Plains Water Trust - Governance.....	145
B 13. Venues Ōtautahi - Quarter 3 Performance Report.....	245
C 14. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Quarter 3 (1 July 2022-31 March 2023) Performance	259
C 15. Resolution to Exclude the Public.....	278

Karakia Whakamutunga

Karakia Tīmatanga

Whakataka Te hau ki Te uru

Whakataka Te hau ki Te tonga

Kia makinakina ki uta

Kia mataratara ki Tai

E hi ake ana te atakura

He tio, he huka, he hau hu

Tihei Mauri Ora

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

That the minutes of the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on [Wednesday, 31 May 2023](#) be confirmed (refer page 8).

4. Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

A period of up to 30 minutes will be available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.

There were no public forum requests received at the time the agenda was prepared

5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

There were no deputations by appointment at the time the agenda was prepared.

6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There were no petitions received at the time the agenda was prepared.

Finance and Performance Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 31 May 2023
Time: 9.34 am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present

Chairperson Councillor Sam MacDonald
Deputy Chairperson Councillor Melanie Coker
Members Mayor Phil Mauger
Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Kelly Barber
Councillor Celeste Donovan
Councillor Tyrone Fields
Councillor James Gough via audio/visual link
Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
Councillor Victoria Henstock
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Jake McLellan
Councillor Andrei Moore
Councillor Mark Peters
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

Principal Advisor

Leah Scales
General Manager - Resources / CFO
Tel: 941 8999

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8999

David Corlett
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 5421
david.corlett@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Unconfirmed

To watch a recording of this meeting, or future meetings live, go to:

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/



Part A Matters Requiring a Council Decision

Part B Reports for Information

Part C Decisions Under Delegation

Karakia Tīmatanga: Given by all Councillors

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Part C

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00033

That the apologies for lateness received from Councillors Gough and McLellan be accepted.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Coker

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Part B

Councillors Henstock and McLellan declared an interest in Item 11 and took no part in the debate or voting on this Item.

Councillors MacDonald and Templeton declared an interest in Item 12 and took no part in the debate or voting on this Item.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

Part C

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00034

That the minutes of the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on Wednesday, 26 April 2023 be confirmed.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

Carried

4. Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

Part B

4.1 Helen Broughton

Helen Broughton spoke regarding the timing around the Plan Change 14 hearings panel.

4.2 Don Gould

Don Gould spoke and provided a presentation (Attachment A) regarding the Sewage Treatment Plant.

Attachments

- A Don Gould Public Forum - Presentation

5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Part B

5.1 Extinction Rebellion

Sara Campbell spoke on behalf of Extinction Rebellion Ōtautahi and provided a presentation (Attachment A) in relation to Item 12. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd – Draft Statement of Intent 2023/24.

Attachments

- A Extinction Rebellion Ōtautahi Deputation - Presentation

6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

Part B

There was no presentation of petitions.

7. Key Organisational Performance Results - April 2023

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00035

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Key Organisational Performance Results - April 2023 report.

Councillor Johanson/Councillor Coker

Carried

Councillor Barber left the meeting at 10.08am and returned at 10.11am during consideration of Item 8.

8. Financial Performance Report - April 2023

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00036

Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Financial Performance Report for April 2023.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

9. Capital Programme Performance Report April 2023

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00037

Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Capital Programme Performance Report to the end of April 2023.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Keown

Carried

Secretarial note: Item - 10. 2022-2023 Residents Survey Results – decisions relating to this Item were made after the consideration of Item 12 and these are recorded later in these minutes.

The meeting adjourned at 11.15am and reconvened at 11.33am.

11. ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd - Quarter 3 performance

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00038

Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd's Quarter 3, 2022/23 performance report, for the period ending 31 March 2023.

Councillor MacDonald/Deputy Mayor

Carried

Attachments

- A ChristchurchNZ Holdings Quarter 3 Performance - Presentation

The meeting adjourned at 12.09pm and reconvened at 12.23pm.

Councillor Coker assumed the Chair for consideration of item 12.

Deputy Mayor Cotter and Councillor McLellan left the meeting at 1.02pm during discussion on Item 12, and returned at 2.30pm when the meeting reconvened following the adjournment for lunch.

Councillor Templeton left the meeting at 1.11pm during discussion of Item 12 and returned at 2.30pm when the meeting reconvened following the adjournment for lunch.

12. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Draft Statements of Intent 2023/24

Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the draft Statement of Intent for Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and the draft Statements of Intent for each of Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's subsidiary companies – Orion NZ, Christchurch International Airport, Lyttelton Port Company, Enable Services, City Care, EcoCentral and the residual landholding companies RBL Property Ltd and Development Christchurch Ltd; and
2. Provides the following comments to the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd board, pursuant to clause 2, part 1 of schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002:
 - a. The Council strongly supports the board's early intervention with the subsidiary companies to test the financial forecasts;
 - b. The importance to the Council of being able to rely on forecasts of dividend distributions from Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and setting and meeting meaningful non-financial performance targets cannot be understated;
 - c. The Council is strongly focussed on achieving carbon emission reductions and offsets to achieve net zero across its group of organisations by 2030 and to ensuring resilience to extreme events from climate change and extreme weather events; and
 - d. Diversity on Council organisation boards is also a key focus of the Council.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00039

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the draft Statement of Intent for Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and the draft Statements of Intent for each of Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's subsidiary companies – Orion NZ, Christchurch International Airport, Lyttelton Port Company, Enable Services, City Care, EcoCentral and the residual landholding companies RBL Property Ltd and Development Christchurch Ltd; and
2. Provides the following comments to the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd board, pursuant to clause 2, part 1 of schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002:
 - a. The Council strongly supports the board's early intervention with the subsidiary companies to test the financial forecasts;

- b. The importance to the Council of being able to rely on forecasts of dividend distributions from Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and setting and meeting meaningful non-financial performance targets cannot be understated;
- c. The Council is strongly focussed on achieving carbon emission reductions and offsets to achieve net zero across its group of organisations by 2030 and to ensuring resilience to extreme events from climate change and extreme weather events; and
- d. Diversity on Council organisation boards is also a key focus of the Council.

Councillor Scandrett/Councillor Henstock

Carried

Councillor Coker requested that her vote against recommendation 1 be recorded.

Committee Recommendation

- e. That the response to senior executive remuneration restraint does not go far enough and that clear targets need to be set to reduce the level of senior executive remuneration

The division was declared **lost** by 3 votes to 10 votes the voting being as follows:

For: Councillor Coker, Councillor Donovan and Councillor Johanson

Against: Mayor Mauger, Councillor Barber, Councillor Fields, Councillor Gough, Councillor Harrison-Hunt, Councillor Henstock, Councillor Keown, Councillor Moore, Councillor Peters and Councillor Scandrett

Councillor Johanson/Councillor Donovan

Lost

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00040

- f. Express concern at the strategic direction of Christchurch International Airport Ltd's proposal to continue to progress an airport at Tarras due to the costs and climate change impacts.

The division was declared **carried** by 7 votes to 6 votes the voting being as follows:

For: Councillor Coker, Councillor Donovan, Councillor Fields, Councillor Harrison-Hunt, Councillor Johanson, Councillor Moore and Councillor Peters

Against: Mayor Mauger, Councillor Barber, Councillor Gough, Councillor Henstock, Councillor Keown and Councillor Scandrett

Councillor Johanson/Councillor Donovan

Carried

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00041

- g. Note that feedback from Sustainable Tarras Incorporated has been forwarded onto Christchurch City Holdings Ltd for consideration.

Councillor Johanson/Councillor Harrison-Hunt

Carried

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00042

- h. Confirm Council's expectation for a living wage to be paid by all Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's companies to all employees and suppliers.

Councillor Donovan/Councillor Fields

Carried

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00043

- i. Request Council be briefed on current position in regards to Tarras Airport, Christchurch International Airport Ltd intentions, and planned progression from now and that Council be kept informed throughout the process as it progresses.

Councillor Johanson/Councillor Peters

Carried

Attachments

- A Christchurch City Holdings Ltd Draft Statements of Intent 2023/24 - Presentation

The meeting adjourned at 1.47pm and reconvened at 2.30pm with Councillor MacDonald in the Chair. Councillors Donovan and Harrison-Hunt were not present.

Councillor Donovan returned to the meeting at 2.34pm during consideration of Item 10.

Councillor Harrison-Hunt returned to the meeting at 2.40pm during consideration of Item 10.

10. 2022-2023 Residents Survey Results

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00044

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the 2022-2023 Residents Survey Report.

Councillor MacDonald/Deputy Mayor

Carried

Secretarial note: The staff presentation of this item and questions from elected members began earlier in the meeting. However, due to the time constraints of the external presenters for Items 11 and 12, questions on Item 10 were paused and the Committee returned to this Item after the lunch break.

Attachments

- A 2022-2023 Residents Survey Results - Staff Presentation

Councillor Keown left the meeting at 2.54pm during consideration of Item 13.

13. Civic Financial Services - Annual General Meeting and Annual Report for 2021/22

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00045

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Appoints the Chair of the Civic Financial Services Annual General Meeting as proxy to vote on behalf of the Christchurch City Council at the Civic Financial Services Annual General Meeting in Wellington on 16 May 2023;
2. Agrees that the Council votes in favour of receiving the Annual Report for the year ending 31 December 2022 and recording the appointment and remuneration of the Auditor-General as auditor.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

Councillor Keown returned to the meeting at 3.36pm during consideration of Item 14.

14. Request to drawdown funds for Major Cycleway Route (MCR) Rapanui Shagrock, Section 3

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00046

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Approve the drawdown of programme funds to #23080 Major Cycleway – Rapanui Shagrock Section 3, from the following:
 - a. \$399,863 from #1980 Programme – Major Cycleway – Rapanui-Shagrock

Councillor Coker/Mayor

Carried

Secretarial note: Councillor Henstock requested her concern be recorded that information about crossings no longer being installed, had not been communicated to the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board.

15. Shovel Ready Funding Shortfall - Major Cycleway Routes

Officer Recommendations

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes that the costs of the four MCR projects have increased significantly for the reasons outlined in the report.
2. Supports staff to find a way forward in relation to the KiwiRail component of the projects, in order to gain cost and delivery certainty.
3. Approves that staff commence discussions with Rau Paenga and Waka Kotahi regarding funding and delivery.
4. Considers the additional funding required (currently estimated to be \$25 Million) to complete the routes as part of the Long Term Plan, once more certainty about final costs can be provided.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00047

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes that the costs of the four MCR projects have increased significantly for the reasons outlined in the report.
2. Supports staff to find a way forward in relation to the KiwiRail component of the projects, in order to gain cost and delivery certainty.
3. Approves that staff commence discussions with Rau Paenga and Waka Kotahi regarding funding and delivery.
4. Considers the additional funding required (currently estimated to be \$25 Million) to complete the routes as part of the Long Term Plan, once more certainty about final costs can be provided in an open Long Term Plan session to prioritise the Transport budget.

Councillor Templeton/Deputy Mayor

Carried

Attachments

- A Shovel Ready Funding Shortfall Major Cycleway Routes - Staff Presentation

16. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Committee Resolved FPCO/2023/00048

Part C

That at 3.57pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 743 to 744 of the agenda be adopted.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 4.39pm.

Karakia Whakamutunga: Given by all Councillors

Meeting concluded at 4.40pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 28TH DAY OF JUNE 2023

COUNCILLOR SAM MACDONALD
CHAIRPERSON

Unconfirmed

Item 3 - Minutes of Previous Meeting 31/05/2023

7. Key Organisational Performance Results - May 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/929198

Report of / Te Pou: Peter Ryan, Head of Corporate Planning & Performance
Matua: Peter.Ryan@ccc.govt.nz
General Manager / Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an overview of service, project and budget performance, as adopted through the 2021-31 Long Term Plan (and Annual Plan 2022/23), against organisational performance targets.

The key organisational performance targets include:

- 1.1.1 Service delivery
- 1.1.2 Capital projects (both planning and delivery)
- 1.1.3 Finance

- 1.2 Management-initiated performance goals.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Key Organisational Performance Results - May 2023 report.

3. Brief Summary (briefly include any relevant background details or context)

- 3.1 Organisational performance forecasts as at the end of May 2023, for the second year of the LTP 2021-31 (financial year to June 2023).

Organisational Performance Summary	Target	Forecast Actual / change	Forecast Result against Target
Service Delivery			
Deliver Community Levels of Service to target	≥ 85%	86.0% ↔	✓
Capital projects (planning and delivery)			
Delivery complete' milestones (whole of life)			
Deliver Key projects	≥ 85%	100.0% ↔	✓
Deliver Non-Key projects	≥ 85%	77.0% ↔	✗
Capital programme planning			
FY24 funding budgets allocated by 1 st March 2023	≥ 90%	90.0% ↔	✓
FY25 & 26 funding budgets drawn down by 1 st May 2023	≥ 90%	90.0% ▲	✓
Finance			
Operational budgets are actively managed within approved opex budget	100%	100.0% ↔	✓
Deliver overall capital programme to approved budget	=/-10%	-14.0% ▲	✗

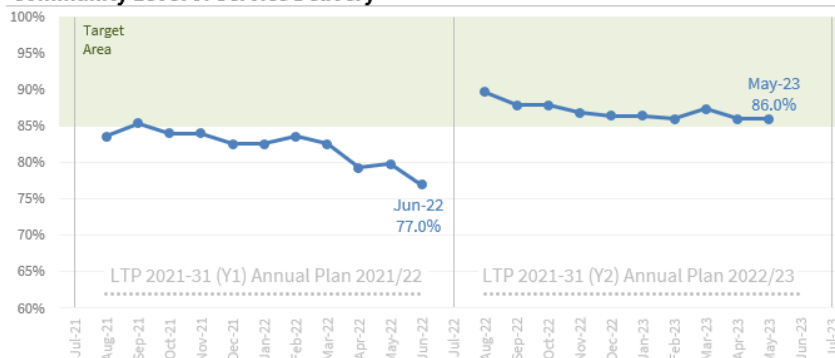
- 3.2 Level of service delivery is forecast at **86.0%**, against a target of 85%, remaining stable from April forecast.

- 3.3 Key project delivery is forecast at **100%**, remaining stable from April, while Non-Key project also remains steady from April forecast at **77.0%** (both against a target of 85%). For more information refer to the Capital Programme Performance Report.
- 3.4 Capital planning for future years' programmes is mostly concluded for the financial year. Allocation of funding budgets for FY2024 was met at **90.0%**, while drawing down of FY25 & 26 funding budgets is also reported at **90.0%**, both against a target of 90%.
- 3.5 The organisation is forecasting a year-end operational **surplus of \$1.5m**.
- 3.6 Forecast for capital expenditure is presently at **-14.0%**, an improvement from April but remaining outside Executive Leadership Team (ELT) target range. In line with the ELT target, this forecast includes core and externally funded work, but excludes Te Kaha and Parakiore.

4. Service delivery

ELT Goal: Deliver 85% Community Levels of Service to target

Community Level of Service Delivery



2022/23	# LOS	R/A/G/B
✓ 86.0%	214	20/10/184/0
↔ 0.0%		

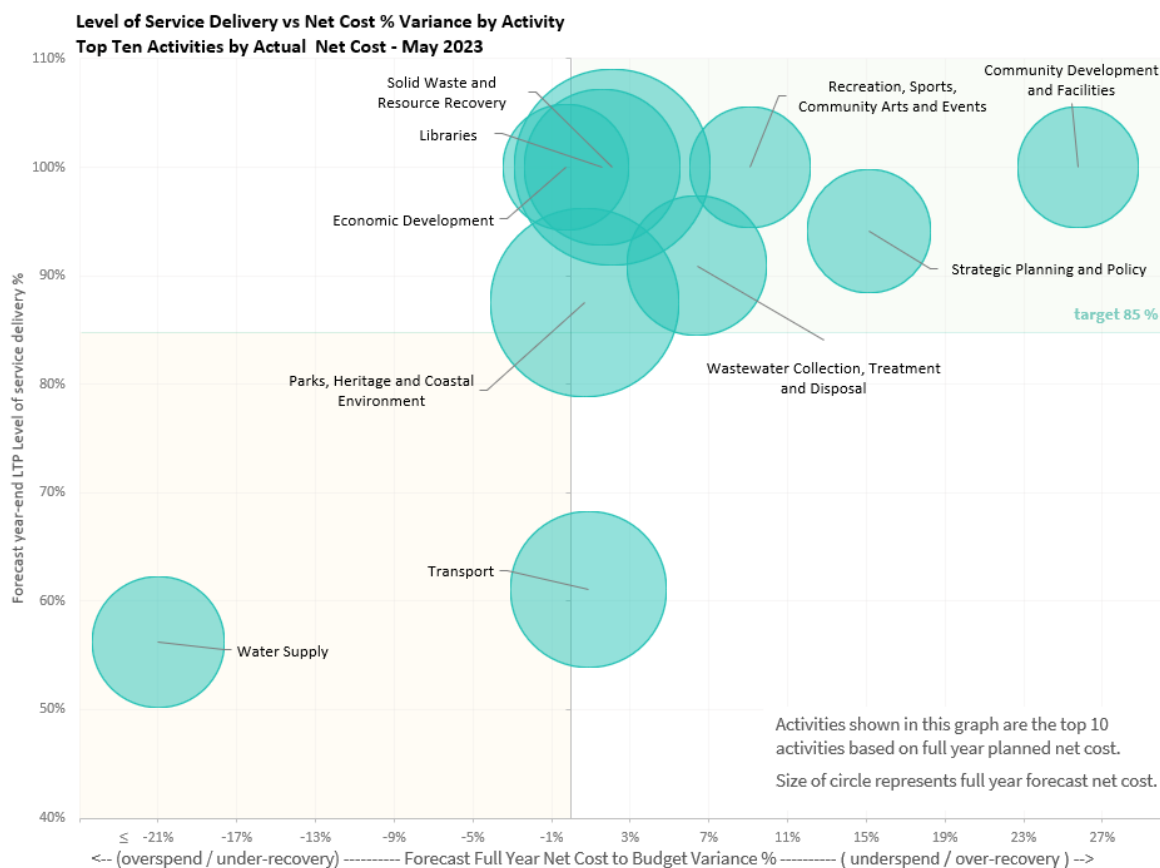
R - Red: Will not meet target

A - Amber: Requires remedial action

G - Green: Will meet target

B - Black: Not reported

- 4.1 Community levels of service (LOS) is forecast **86.0%** delivery against the performance target of **85%**, remaining unchanged from April reporting to Committee.
- 4.2 Comments and remedial actions from managers for LOS exceptions are available in **Attachment A**. In summary LOS exceptions relate to:
- 4.3 Transport activity has several exceptions related to road and footpath condition, resurfacing, including resident satisfaction, and transport mode-share.
- 4.4 Water Supply activity is impacted by time to attend and resolve urgent callouts and water supply usage and leakage rates.
- 4.5 Impacts are also noticeable in some regulatory services, such as increases in consent volumes leading to delays in consent processing, food control plan verification, response to inappropriate noise levels, as well as provision of the greenhouse gas emission report for Council's activities, and response rates for LGOIMA requests.
- 4.6 Parks, Citizen & Customer Services exceptions mostly relate to resident satisfaction survey results.
- 4.7 The scatter diagram below is an overview of the performance of the top-ten activities.
 - The vertical y-axis shows service delivery (LOS) performance.
 - The horizontal x-axis shows budget over/underspend.



Performance by Activity Table - Forecast May 2023

Activities	Net Cost * (Opex)					Community Levels of Service	
	Full Year Actual \$000	Full Year Plan \$000	Carry Fwd \$000	**Variance after C/Fwd	% Variance after C/Fwd	% Delivery	Total #
Water Supply	17,787	12,700	0	-5,088	-40%	56%	16
Wastewater Collection, Treatment and Disposal	20,263	21,647	0	1,384	6%	91%	11
Stormwater Drainage	11,545	8,201	0	-3,345	-41%	100%	10
Flood Protection and Control Works	3,873	3,553	0	-320	-9%	100%	5
Strategic Planning and Policy	15,663	18,455	1,720	1,071	6%	94%	17
Economic Development	16,300	16,252	0	-48	-0%	100%	15
Transport	25,080	25,299	450	-231	-1%	61%	18
Solid Waste and Resource Recovery	40,148	41,002	276	579	1%	100%	8
Regulatory and Compliance	-3,617	-5,637	0	-2,019	-36%	71%	28
Parks, Heritage and Coastal Environment	36,418	36,667	242	7	0%	88%	24
Housing	-10,589	-10,915	0	-326	-3%	100%	5
Governance	10,589	10,692	0	103	1%	80%	5
Citizens and Customer Services	6,415	6,537	0	122	2%	75%	8
Civil Defence Emergency Management	1,179	1,154	0	-25	-2%	100%	4
Community Development and Facilities	14,971	20,161	4,799	391	2%	100%	5
Christchurch Art Gallery	6,292	6,327	103	-68	-1%	100%	6
Canterbury and Akaroa Museums	8,678	8,762	0	84	1%	100%	5
Libraries	25,238	25,643	116	288	1%	100%	10
Recreation, Sports, Community Arts and Events	14,963	16,455	380	1,112	7%	100%	9
Performance Management and Reporting	0	0	0	0	0%	100%	5
Net Cost	261,197	262,953	8,085	-6,329	-2%	0.0%	214

*Net Cost - excludes depreciation, corporate overheads and interest.

** Negative variance means overspend or under-recovery

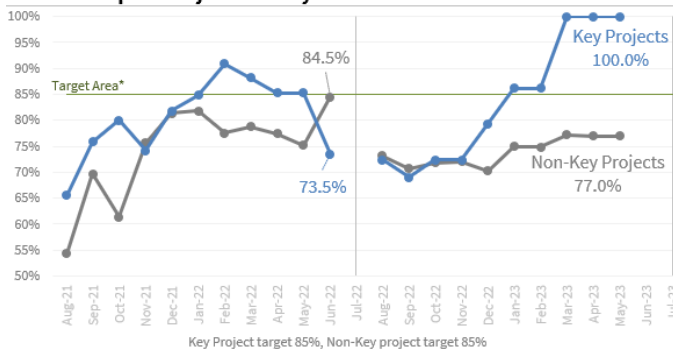
5. Capital projects - delivery and planning

ELT Goal: Deliver 85% Key capital projects to 'delivery complete' milestones

ELT Goal: Deliver 85% non-Key capital projects to 'delivery complete' milestones

- 5.1 **Key project delivery** is forecast at **100%** delivery against the target of **85%**. All identified key projects are forecast to meet milestone baseline target date at year-end.
- 5.2 **Non-Key project milestone delivery** is forecast at **77.0%** delivery against the target of **85%**.
- 5.3 For further information and underlying project detail, refer to the Capital Programme Performance Report for May 2023.

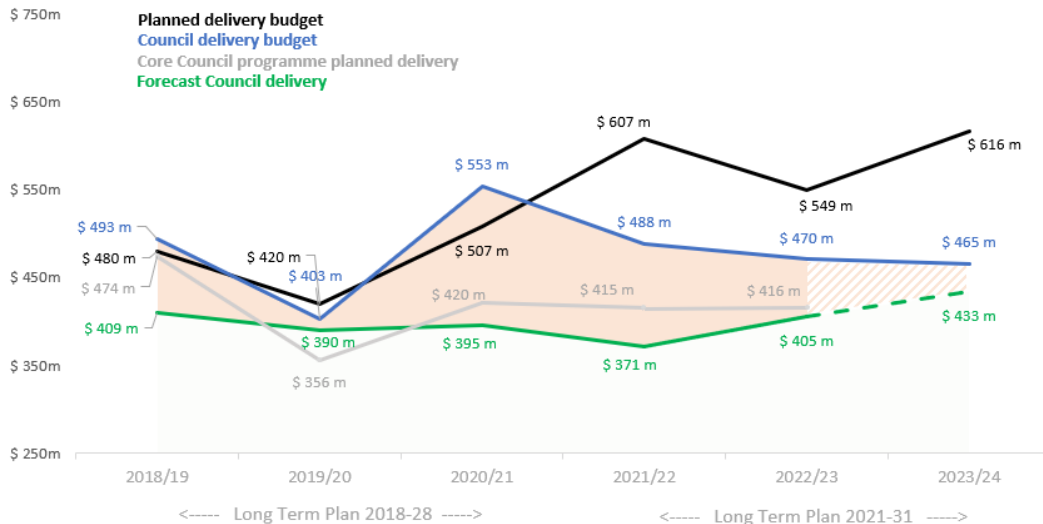
Forecast Capital Project Delivery



	2022/23	R/A/G/B
Key Capital projects	✓ 100.0%	0/0/29/0
Non-Key Capital projects	✗ 77.0%	157/4/677/37
	0.0%	
Red : >61 Days delay		
Amber : 31-60 days delay		
Green : < 30 days delay		
Black : No baseline date set		

- 5.4 Below is a forward view of capital delivery performance (financial), an overview of capital delivery in recent years against plan, plus capital delivery planned for the first three years of the LTP 2021-31 (2021/22 to 2023/24).
- 5.5 Figures are updated for 2022/23, to align with the Capital Programme Performance report.
- 5.6 There has been stability of financial delivery year-on-year for projects CCC is responsible for delivering (green line – total spend), ranging consistently in a band between **\$371m to \$409m** spend per annum over the previous four years.
- 5.7 The ELT performance goal for capital delivery is based on all delivery CCC is accountable for, regardless of funding source.

- 5.8 For this year (year 2 of the LTP 2021) the total programme budget set for CCC to deliver is **\$470m** (blue line). The May 2023 Financial Report forecast for capital financial expenditure is **\$405m**, which equates to **86%** delivery, moving from 83% forecast in previous months. As noted above, this forecast includes both core and externally funded works, but excludes Parakiore and Te Kaha, in line with the ELT performance goal.



Planned delivery budget :

Total amount finalised in each Annual Plan (as at Annual Plan 2022/23) or Long Term Plan. Includes Core Council programme, external funded programme, and Te Kaha and Parakiore.

Council delivery budget :

Core Council and external funded programmes, excluding Parakiore and Te Kaha.

Core Council programme planned delivery :

Planned Council-only delivery (excluding externally funded programme, and Parakiore and Te Kaha).

*The gap between the blue line and black line consists of the planned spend for Parakiore and Te Kaha.

Forecast Council delivery :

Amount spent or forecast to spend on Council delivery in a given year (Core and external funded programmes, excluding Parakiore and Te Kaha). Dotted line represents forecast for 2023/24.

- 5.9 In adopting the Draft Annual Plan 2023/24, \$137m of capital has been rephased which has changed the future year CCC delivery programme for 2023/24 from \$753m (as at Annual Plan 2022/23) to **\$616m** (black line).
- 5.10 In reflection of this the Council delivery budget the 2023/24 value has moved from \$599m (as at Annual Plan 2022/23) to **\$465m** (blue line, includes core and externally funded work, excluding Te Kaha and remainder of Parakiore build funding.)
- 5.11 For more detail refer to the Financial Performance and Capital Programme Performance reports.

ELT Goal: Ensure capital planning for FY24 funding programme budgets allocated, 90% by 1 March 2023.


ELT Goal: Ensure capital planning for FY25 & FY26 funding programme budgets drawn down, 90% by 1 May 2023.

- 5.12 Capital planning targets are intended to monitor the draw-down and allocation of future capital funding programme budgets, in this case years 3, and 4 & 5 of 2021-31 LTP. This helps the business plan and prepare for future capital project delivery, in order to effectively implement the LTP.
- 5.13 **90%** of FY2024 funding programme budgets have been allocated (projects initiated) by 1st March 2023, **meeting target** for this corporate priority.
- 5.14 **90.0%** of FY2025/FY2026 funding programme budgets have been drawn down (by 1st May 2023), **meeting target** for this corporate priority.

6. Finance

- 6.1 The organisation is forecasting an operational **surplus of \$1.5m** (after carry-forwards of \$10.7m). For more information refer to the Financial Performance Report.
- 6.2 Capital expenditure variance at year-end forecast is at **-14.0%**. More detail is available in the Capital Programme Performance Report.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	LOS Exception Commentary May 2023	23/929925	25

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Amber Tait - Performance Analyst Boyd Kedzlie - Senior Business Analyst
Approved By	Peter Ryan - Head of Corporate Planning & Performance Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

Level of Service Exceptions

Forecast Period Ending: 31 May 2023

Deliver 'Community' Levels of Service to target

- ⊗ Levels of service which will fail to meet target.
- Levels of service for which intervention is required to meet target.

GOA Communities and Citizens

Citizens and Customer Services

- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 2.6.4.1 Citizen and Customer expectations for service response are delivered in a timely manner
- Target: Telephone enquiries have an average speed to answer of no more than 120 seconds
- Actual: May: 173 seconds
YTD: 152 seconds
EOY Forecast: 151 seconds.
- Comments: Staffing on our phone channel has been operating with 5 FTE below our ideal requirement throughout May. 8 new hires are currently in training, scheduled to start on phone mid-June. The majority of longer wait times this month have occurred on our more specialised skill sets. A focused drive on training is underway to upskill more staff on these specialised queues in order to meet requirements.
A total of 70,932 customer interactions were presented this month.
- Remedial Action: A focus on training is underway to upskill more staff on specialised queues.
Staffing on our face-to-face channel has been reduced to the minimum requirement to enable customer demand in our phone channel to be more effectively resourced.
Schedules have been reviewed to better align with customer demand.
A number of new reporting dashboards are under regular review to determine areas of focus.
reviewed recruitment strategy implemented.
- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 2.6.7.2 Citizen and Customer expectations for service response are delivered in a timely manner
- Target: At least 75% of citizens and customers are satisfied or very satisfied by the quality of the service received at the first point of contact via email
- Actual: Resident Survey result 2022-2023 = 74%

Parks and Foreshore

- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 6.4.4 Overall customer satisfaction with the presentation of the City's Cemeteries.
- Target: Cemeteries presentation: resident satisfaction $\geq 85\%$.
- Actual: Actual at 84% (1% off target) Good lift in result from previous year.
- Comments: Continue to undertake remediation strategy
- Remedial Action: Looking at adjusting resourcing to this area after learnings from when internal provision was established.
- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 6.8.1.6 Overall Regional Sports Organisation satisfaction with the standard of the city's Council provided sports surfaces
- Target: Satisfaction $\geq 75\%$
- Actual: actuals at 56% (satisfied) 31% responded as neither satisfied or dissatisfied. This is a very high % of those surveyed, a review of survey questions and methodology would be good to validate
- Comments: this is in line with last year's result, so we will need to look into comments to see if we can identify actions to undertake improvement.
- Remedial Action: continue to partner with Rec and Sport colleagues to improve communication lines between operations and sporting code(s) needs. Connecting Rangers with selected sports groups to streamline communication between sporting codes and Council.
- Measure: LTP/AP22: 6.8.4.2 Overall customer satisfaction with the presentation of the City's Parks
- Target: Inner City presentation: resident satisfaction $\geq 80\%$
- Actual: had some good verbal feedback for the terrace planting and the fountain
- Comments: planning for winter planting

GOA Governance

Governance and decision-making

- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 4.1.29.2 Respond to requests for information held by Council in a manner that complies with the legislative processes and timelines set out in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
- Target: Provision of information is in accordance with LGOIMA principles and requirements - 99%
- Actual: YTD we have received 915 LGOIMA requests
101 requests received in May
Compliance is currently 98.91% (10 late out of 915 requests YTD)
Average response time 10.1 days (12.2 days in April and 9.2 days in March)
- Comments: No late responses for May

GOA Regulatory and Compliance

Building Regulation

- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.1.9 Audit Building Warrant of Fitness to ensure public safety and confidence
- Target: Audit 20% of building stock
- Actual: 23 Audits have been carried out in May
181 Audits have been carried out YTD. The current percentage of BWOF audited is 3.39% of the building stock @ 1st July, 2022 (i.e. 3.39% of 5338 compliance schedules on the register as at 1/7/22).
- Comments: With the recent Loafers Lodge fire tragedy auditing in this area has been of significant interest. While our audit target is an on-site audit target, all Building Warrants of Fitness's submitted to Council are audited to ensure that each safety system in the building has been issued with certification form and independently qualified person. A robust follow-up process is in place for those BWOF that are filed late or our requests are not responded to in a timely manner.
- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.1.1 Grant Building Consents within 20 days working days
- Target: The minimum is to issue 95% of building consents within 19 working days from the date of acceptance
- Actual: 80.5% of consents have been issued within 19 days for the month of May 2023
61.1% of consents have been issued within 19 days Financial YTD
- Comments: In the face of another record consent production month our performance to kpi has held steady. Note that the 20 working statutory timeframe is now at 85% which is the highest it has been for the 11 months.
- Remedial Action: Notwithstanding the improved performance, with the number of applications processed that have exceeded the annual KPI, this target will not be met by year end.
Given the number of 'on-hold' applications (due to requests for further information) that currently sit over the kpi, as these come off hold they will continue to have a detrimental impact on the kpi.
- Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.1.7 Grant Code Compliance Certificates within 20 working days
- Target: Issue minimum 95% of Code Compliance Certificates within 19 working days from the date of acceptance.
- Actual: 57.7% of Code Compliance certificates were granted with 19 days for the month of May
84.8% of Code Compliance certificates were granted within 19 days for the financial YTD
- Comments: While performance against our kpi dropped considerably, this is slightly offset by the number of CCC's issued with May's result being approximately 150 more than the ten-month average.
- Remedial Action: We continue to monitor workflow, application quality and output. Recent resignations have had an impact on this area although at present resourcing options are only being considered via secondments or fixed terms, given the forecasted reduction in consent activity. Difficult to assess the lag indicators in terms of consent starts vs certification requests.

Resource Consenting

- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.2.7 Applicants are satisfied with the resource consenting process.
Target: 70% applicant satisfaction achieved.
Actual: Survey result received. 71% achieved. Target met.
- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.2.1 % of non-notified resource management applications processed within statutory timeframes.
Target: 99% within statutory timeframes.
Actual: 91% of non-notified applications were processed within the statutory time frames for May. YTD 77% have been processed within statutory time frames. 99% is the target.
Comments: While compliance with time frames is still below target, year to date results has been improved to 77%.
Significant improvements have been achieved in lowering the backlog of applications and allocation day. With current application volumes we expect to see continued improvement in processing time frames.
Remedial Action: A number of process improvements have already been implemented.
Consultants will continue to be used where processing staff are over capacity to ensure improved compliance with timeframes.
- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.2.18 % of notified resource management applications processed within statutory timeframes.
Target: 99% within statutory timeframes.
Actual: 3 notified applications were processed in May, 1 (33%) of which met the statutory timeframe. Year to date 79% of applications have been processed within the statutory timeframe.
Comments: Both applications were complex and therefore processing within them within the statutory timeframe was not possible.
Remedial Action: The same remedial actions are proposed as for non-notified applications.
May Actuals
3 notified applications were processed in May, 1 (33%) of which met the statutory timeframe. Year to date 79% of applications have been processed within the statutory timeframe.

Regulatory Compliance and Licensing

- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.0.5 Food premises are safe and healthy for the public
Target: 98% of scheduled Food Control Plan verification visits are conducted.
Actual: YTD 1194 visits have been completed = 80.3%
Comments: The team will continue to do as much verification visits as they can during June, however they will not be able to meet the KPI. We considered engaging an external contractor to assist the team with their FCP verification visits. This option was not considered viable as the contractor did not have sufficient resources to ensure that we could meet the KPI.
- Measure: LTP/AP22: 9.0.8 The community is not subjected to inappropriate noise levels
Target: 90% of complaints in relation to excessive noise are responded to within one hour.
Actual: Of the 708 calls that have been made about excessive noise, 688 were responded to within one hour for the month. KPI for May is 97.1%
Comments: Of the 11,035 calls for the year made about excessive noise, 9912 were responded to within one hour for the year to end of May 2023 for a result of 89.8%.
Remedial Action: Continue with monthly operational meetings and work closely with the contractor to put steps in place meet the KPI.

GOA Strategic Planning & Policy

Strategic Planning, Future Development and Regeneration

- ⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 17.0.23.2 Support and advice for organizations on resource efficiency and greenhouse gas emission measurement or reduction.
Target: Deliver a greenhouse gas emission report for Council's activities for each financial year.
Actual: Council system REGGE no longer functional. New implementation begun for FY 23 year. No report available for FY22

**GOA Transport
Transport**

⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 10.5.41 Increase access within 15 minutes to key destination types by walking
Target: >=48% of residential land holdings with a 15- minute walking access
Actual: 42%
Comments: Staff have resolved the issues with the model, so this is a new number based on the latest data at mid-May 23. This is a slight decline (by 1%) since the model was last run in September 2021, and remains below the target.
Most households have access to parks (98%) or education (74%) within 15 minutes walking time, but much poorer access to employment hubs (41%) or supermarkets (34%). Staff understand that there are plans to open supermarkets in at least one area without strong access, which should improve this number.
Many of the issues are better resolved through land use rather than transport, although there are definite areas where better links could improve access for residents.
Remedial Action: Staff plan to review the model outputs in advance of the LTP, to identify gaps that can be resolved through transport, and share data with other parts of Council so more focused planning decisions can be made.
Expected changes to planning rules are expected to cluster people closer to critical services, which would be expected to improve this measure.
Transport can also share this data more widely. This would be unlikely to change the measure in the short term, but longer term would raise awareness, and allow people to make more informed decision about where they live.

⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 10.0.2 Increase the share of non-car modes in daily trips
Target: >=36% of trips undertaken by non-car modes
Actual: 32.5%
Comments: Recent change to method and target: now based on the "Life in Christchurch" Survey. Last available data was gathered in September 21 - awaiting release of data from survey which was completed in late 2022.
2021 Christchurch Residents Survey showed a decline in non-car modes. According to the survey, the non-car mode share was 32.5% against the target of 36%.
The main decline was in Public Transport by 23% (1.3% decline in overall mode share) and in cycling by 10% (1.8% decline in overall mode share) since 2020 results. The decline is attributed to lower trips overall in the pandemic environment, particularly with the increased number of office workers working from home at that time, and a large decrease in public transport use due to concern regarding close proximity travel with strangers.
Public Transport share was down across the board for all trip purposes. Cycling was roughly the same for education and work purposes but considerably lower for other trip purposes. Walking is slightly higher for other trip purposes (excl. work and education) leading to slightly higher overall mode share.
Remedial Action: Previously to 2021, the data had been trending higher, with the highest non-car share seen in 2020 at 34.9%. This would suggest that a return to normal travel patterns in the post-pandemic environment may result in a significant improvement without further intervention. The raw data from cycle counters appears to support this hypothesis.
Remedial actions to increase non-car mode share are:
- completion of the "Shovel Ready" projects will add significantly to the MCR network, which would be expected to improve cycling numbers. The first of these (Rapanui-Shag Rock) formally opened in December 22
- focus on public transport: this has recently benefited from central government's CRAF funding to bring forward some of the broader PT Futures business case projects, and there is further funding available to support the rollout in the CERF package)
- completion of bus lane projects (eg the recently completed Lincoln Road Stage 1 peak hour bus lanes)
- continued construction of local cycleway connections and other key active transport links. Over and above Council's LTP programme, applications for further central government funding through the Climate Emergency Response Fund (CERF) have been successful
- continued work on increasing the walkability level of service, particularly around new developments

- ❌ Measure: LTP/AP22: 16.0.1 Maintain roadway condition to an appropriate national standard,
Target: $\geq 5\%$ of the sealed local road network is resurfaced per year
Actual: March Status report:
year-to-date delivery 2.3% (56.2KM). Some deliveries during March are yet to be approved.
Comments: March Status report:
An increase in the deliveries is programmed toward the end of the sealing season. Contractors have doubled and in some cases tripled their resources to expedite their progress toward the annual programme targets. Despite that, the total delivery is projected to be between 3.5% to 4% of the entire network.
Remedial Action: March Status report:
The delivery programme for the financial year 2024 is being finalised. The programme will be right-sized with the available budgets. The delivery target for the next year will be readjusted accordingly to reflect the final programme.
- ❌ Measure: LTP/AP22: 10.0.6.1 Reduce the number of death and serious injury crashes on the local road network
Target: ≤ 100 crashes
Actual: FY23 Q4 (1 Jan 23 - 31 Mar 23): Actual crashes confirmed: 25 / Total for Year: 105
Reporting year runs Apr - Mar, so total for the year: 105, therefore misses target
Comments: The Waka Kotahi reporting year runs from April 22 to March 23, so the reported figures are the end of year numbers. As these are above the target Council has missed its target.
There have been a further 10 DSIs in April and May (provisional numbers). This is below the run rate, suggesting that FY24 numbers could be lower.
Remedial Action: Remedial actions would be required to bring the crash numbers down regardless of target, however, the remedial actions are unlikely to have an impact in the timeframes required by this reporting.
Staff continue to develop and deliver intervention programmes to increase safety outcomes on the network, with a particular focus on vulnerable users.
- 🟡 Measure: LTP/AP22: 16.0.10 Maintain the perception that Christchurch is a walking friendly city
Target: $\geq 85\%$ resident satisfaction
Actual: Measured through Annual Residents Survey.
The 2022 Annual Residents Survey had a 70% satisfaction rating for the perception that Christchurch is walking friendly. Perception Data is gathered through the annual resident survey completed annually normally March to April and then first reported through ELT before release so generally rely on the results availability in May each year.
Comments: The 2023 Annual Residents Survey reveals an increased satisfaction rating that Christchurch is a walking friendly City showing a satisfaction rating of 71% compared to 2022 satisfaction of 70%. Staff and contractors have trialled the use of trip stop construction in areas where tree roots are challenging. This will allow for tree root growth without causing extensive damage to the path.
Remedial Action: Obtain the resident survey results to identify the locations and the causes of the perceived dissatisfaction.
Allocated higher funding for improved pedestrian infrastructure in those areas.
Allocate funding in LTP for a more robust method of measuring citizens perceptions.
Provide interventions to better shape public/ media perceptions around Christchurch being a walking friendly city

● Measure: LTP/AP22: 16.0.3 Improve resident satisfaction with road condition
Target: >=25% resident satisfaction
Actual: The previous 'Customer Satisfaction Surveys only gathered thoughts and emotions, rather than facts that could be used to create a positive change. Maintenance Manager City Streets had a chance to add questions into the last 'Life in Christchurch' survey to gather specific data. The data gathered by that survey is now being used to help create programmes that target the needs of residents. We are now planning roading and footpathwork around all of the previous methods, as well as cross referencing the new data from the survey to tailor our forward works and better meet the needs of residents. We have focused on our Capital Road and Footpath resurfacing programme first, as these will have the greatest impact on residents. All roads that were raised by residents and met the requirements of our forward programmes have been brought forward to the 2023/24 financial year for resurfacing. This sees pavement repairs being completed this financial year, so all of this will go towards raising the satisfaction levels. We are also replying back to the people who provided the data and telling them what we are doing, and when

Remedial Action: We have a significant list of streets across the central and northern contract areas that are being targeted resealed this season, which will go along way to raise satisfaction with Council.

● Measure: LTP/AP22: 16.0.9 Improve resident satisfaction with footpath condition
Target: >=41% resident satisfaction
Actual: The previous 'Customer Satisfaction Surveys only gathered thoughts and emotions, rather than facts that could be used to create a positive change. Maintenance Manager City Streets had a chance to add questions into the last 'Life in Christchurch' survey to gather specific data. The data gathered by that survey is now being used to help create programmes that target the needs of residents. We are now planning roading and footpathwork around all of the previous methods, as well as cross referencing the new data from the survey to tailor our forward works and better meet the needs of residents. We have focused on our Capital Road and Footpath resurfacing programme first, as these will have the greatest impact on residents. All footpaths that were raised by residents and met the requirements of our forward programmes have been brought forward to be completed this financial year, so all of this will go towards raising the satisfaction levels. Our footpath resurfacing is planned to start in April, after the road resurfacing season has ended. We are also replying back to the people who provided the data and telling them what we are doing, and when.

Remedial Action: Our footpath renewals will start in April once the resurfacing season has ended, so this will go a long way to raising customer satisfaction with Council.

GOA Wastewater Collection, Treatment and Disposal

Wastewater Collection, Treatment and Disposal

⊗ Measure: LTP/AP22: 11.0.1.16 Proportion of residents satisfied with the reliability and responsiveness of wastewater services
Target: >= 65%
Actual: Year end result is 59% against a target of 65%.
Comments: The interim activated sludge plant has been commissioned at the Bromley wastewater treatment plant and the quality of water in the oxidation ponds, and the ocean outfall discharge, has improved considerably. The odour issues that have plagued the city for months have been reduced but recently reappeared.
Remedial Action: To meet our consent obligations, we continue with prioritisation of inspections and repairs to wastewater laterals to reduce wastewater overflows due to inflow and infiltration. Constant monitoring of the CWTP are ongoing.

GOA Waster Supply

Water Supply

- ❌ Measure: LTP/AP22: 12.0.1.13 Proportion of residents satisfied with reliability of water supplies.

Target: $\geq 80\%$

Actual: Year end result is 79% against a target of 80%.

Comments: 79% is up on previous years.
- ❌ Measure: LTP/AP22: 12.0.1.14 The proportion of residents satisfied with Council responsiveness to water supply problems

Target: $\geq 60\%$

Actual: Year end result is 59% against a target of 60%.

Comments: 59 % is up slightly on last years result.
- ❌ Measure: LTP/AP22: 12.0.7 Average consumption of drinking water in litres per resident per day

Target: ≤ 215

Actual: May result is 233 against the monthly target of ≤ 215 , with a YTD of 264

Comments: May was a high consumption month and is above target.

Remedial Action: The excess water charges should help reduce consumption.
- 🟡 Measure: LTP/AP22: 12.0.2.2 Proportion of High Hazard commercial connections with compliant backflow prevention device tested within the last year

Target: $\geq 100\%$

Actual: Currently unable to report on this level of service. BIU team are working on this.
- 🟡 Measure: LTP/AP22: 12.0.6 Percentage of real water loss from Council's water supply reticulated network

Target: $\leq 25\%$

Actual: 28.1%

Comments: As of EO April 2023, there are 14,206,184 m3 water lost to leakage, based on a 5-yr rolling data. Total annual pump station flow ending April 2023 is 50,640,694 m3 extracted from WaterOutlook report.

This comes to a percent leakage of 28.1%

All leaks reported under the Water Loss Contract have not been repaired by maintenance contractor, thus resulting to no secondary tests for candidate zones. Most results for candidate zones are higher than previous results.

Remedial Action: The leakage rate is based on a 5-year rolling data. There is a reactive repair programme via third party provider that fixes identified leaks.

To significantly reduce the leakage rate, a proactive leak repair programme must be done. This can be accomplished by installing meters in each of the 183 zones so that there is accurate measurement of water supply and consumption, and zones with the highest leakage rate can be prioritised for repairs. There is currently a test zone for this set up in the Rawhiti area.

All leaks reported under the Water Loss Contract 2022 have not been repaired by maintenance contractor, thus resulting to no secondary tests for candidate zones. Most results for candidate zones are higher than previous results.
- 🟡 Measure: LTP/AP22: 12.0.1.12 Median time (in hours) from notification to resolution of urgent call-outs

Target: ≤ 5

Actual: May actuals unavailable

Remedial Action: Ongoing monitoring against remediation plan from maintenance contractor
- 🟡 Measure: LTP/AP22: 12.0.2.20 Proportion of Medium Hazard commercial connections $>38\text{mm}$ diameter with compliant backflow prevention device tested within the last year

Target: $\geq 98\%$

Actual: Currently unable to report on this level of service. BIU team are working on this.

8. Financial Performance Report - May 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/807257

Report of / Te Pou Russell Holden – Head of Finance
Matua: (Russell.Holden@ccc.govt.nz)

General Manager / Leah Scales, General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer
Pouwhakarae: (Leah.Scales@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Finance and Performance Committee to be updated on financial performance to May 2023, including the current year forecast, and receive current treasury information. An update on Rates debt and Insurance claims is provided each quarter.
- 1.2 This is a regular monthly report that goes to the Committee.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Financial Performance Report for May 2023.

3. Brief Summary

- 3.1 The financial result for May shows a year to date operational surplus of \$13.9 million. The current forecast surplus of \$1.5 million (after signalled budget carry forwards) is a deterioration of \$0.2 million from the \$1.7 million surplus forecast reported last month.
- 3.2 The total capital programme forecast under spend has decreased from \$27.4 million to a current \$1.6 million. This comprises an under spend of \$65.2 million on the core/external funded programme and the Parakiore project, partly offset by an earlier spend of \$67.2 million on Te Kaha.
- 3.3 All treasury risk positions are within policy limits.

4. Operating Forecast

- 4.1 The current forecast surplus of \$1.5 million (after signalled carry forwards of \$10.7 million) is a \$0.2 million deterioration from the April forecast. This deterioration is mainly due to a deterioration in Three Waters (\$1.7m), partly offset by a favourable movement in Consenting (\$0.9m) and smaller improvements in the areas of Transport, Recreation and Sports and Regulatory Compliance.
- 4.2 The forecast is updated monthly and continually changes as new information and events come to light. With an operational budget of \$677.6 million, \$1.5 million amounts to only 0.22%. The risk remains that any adverse events could negatively impact the overall position of the Council. To mitigate these, regular forecasting and reporting at all levels in the organisation occurs to ensure issues are identified, monitored, and addressed by management on an ongoing basis. Material risks are reported to and monitored by the executive team, with a view to managing the financial outcome of the organisation to within that approved by the Council.

- 4.3 Capitalisation of staff time remains a key issue, driven by sickness, leave, staff turnover, and recruitment difficulty. It continues to be actively managed within the Units impacted to minimise financial impact.
- 4.4 Significant expenditure carry forwards signalled to date include:
- Edgeware Pool grant (\$3m – funded via borrowing) - sufficient funds need to be realised to demonstrate the capability to build and operate the pool prior to Council releasing its contribution
 - Three Water Reform (\$2.2m) – Crown funded work will continue into FY24
 - Proposed Plan Change 14 (Housing and Business Choice) (\$1.2m)
 - Port Hills Red Zone redevelopment costs (\$1m) – work associated with the reconfiguration of land
 - Vertical Capital Delivery – EQ Repair/Rebuild programme opex costs (\$0.9m)

5. Operational Expenditure and Revenue

- 5.1 This covers day to day spend on staffing, operations and maintenance, and revenues to fund it.
- 5.2 Operational revenue exceeds expenditure as it includes rates revenue for capital renewals and debt repayment. This revenue is referred to below as ‘Funds not available for Opex’ and removed to show the operational year to date and forecast cash surplus or deficit.

\$m	Year to Date Results			Forecast Year End Results			After Carry Forwards	
	Actual	Budget	Var	Forecast	Budget	Var	Carry Fwd	Var
Revenues	(846.6)	(828.7)	17.9	(896.3)	(882.5)	13.8	0.3	13.5
Expenditure	620.5	617.4	(3.1)	675.1	677.6	2.5	13.6	(11.1)
Funds not available for Opex	211.0	210.1	(0.9)	209.0	204.9	(4.1)	(3.2)	(0.9)
Operating (Surplus)/Deficit	(15.1)	(1.2)	13.9	(12.2)	-	12.2	10.7	1.5

- 5.3 Brief summaries of revenues and expenditures are highlighted below.
- 5.4 Revenues are \$17.9 million higher than budget year to date, forecast to be \$13.5 million higher at year end after excluding early receipt of FY24 Transwaste dividend.

Key drivers of actual and forecast variances to budget include:

	YTD	Forecast (after c/f)
• Higher Interest revenues <i>(partially offset by higher debt servicing costs)</i>	\$6.6m	\$7.1m
• Rates Revenues <i>(2021/22 rating growth and penalties higher than planned)</i>	\$2.7m	\$2.7m
• Higher Subvention receipts	\$2.3m	\$2.3m
• Higher Transwaste dividends <i>(early receipt to bring back from FY24)</i>	\$1.9m	\$1.1m
• Rec & Sport revenues <i>(He Puna Taimoana \$0.6m forecast)</i>	\$2.4m	\$1.3m
• Higher Building Consent volumes <i>(offset by higher resourcing costs)</i>	\$1.9m	\$1.6m
• EcoCentral Volume rebate received	\$0.8m	\$0.8m
• Waka Kotahi subsidies	\$0.4m	(\$0.8m)
• Resource Consents <i>(significant discounts due to statutory timeframe not met)</i>	(\$0.5m)	(\$1.2m)
• Three Waters <i>(lower excess water revenues, partially offset by higher trade waste charges)</i>	(\$0.7m)	(\$0.8m)
• Lower Burwood Landfill revenues	(\$1.5m)	(\$1.8m)

- 5.5 Expenditure is \$3.1 million higher than budget year to date, and forecast to be \$11.1million higher at year end (after \$13.6 million of signalled budget carry forwards).

Key drivers of actual and forecast variances to budget include:	YTD	Forecast (after c/f)
• Higher debt servicing costs (<i>offset by higher interest revenues</i>)	(\$4.6m)	(\$5.5m)
• Three Waters higher operating/maintenance costs	(\$3.4m)	(\$3.4m)
• Lower Capitalisation of staff time (<i>net of lower personnel costs</i>)	(\$3.3m)	(\$3.4m)
• Building Consenting additional resourcing (<i>partly offset by higher revenues</i>)	(\$2.4m)	(\$2.0m)
• Housing expenditure (<i>partially offset by lower revenue</i>)	\$1.1m	\$0.5m
• Vertical Capital Delivery slower spend (<i>carry forward of \$1.1m forecast</i>)	\$1.2m	\$0.3m
• Strategic Planning professional advice spend (<i>\$1.2m c/f for Plan Change 14</i>)	\$1.3m	\$0.5m
• Internal Burwood Landfill revenues (<i>from Council capital projects</i>)	\$1.8m	\$1.8m
• Grants and levies (<i>incl. EV & Vacant land remissions</i>)	\$2.0m	\$0.8m
• Crown funded Water transition expenditure timing (<i>excl. personnel above</i>)	\$2.6m	\$0.7m

- 5.6 Funds not available for opex - items included in this category contributing to the variance are Housing and Dogs (both non-rates funded), Capital Endowment funded projects, and Capital grants (borrowed).

6. Capital Expenditure and Revenue

6.1 This section covers the capital programme spend and funding relating to it.

\$m	Year to Date Results				Forecast Year End Results			After Carry Forwards		
	Actual	Budget	Var		Forecast	Budget	Var	Carry Fwd	Var	
Core Programme	305.6	295.6	(10.0)		355.5	415.7	60.2	42.5	17.7	
External Funded Programme	40.5	37.0	(3.5)		45.2	54.4	9.2	8.9	0.3	
Less unidentified Carry Forwards	-	-	-		4.2	-	(4.2)	13.5	(17.7)	
Core/External Funded Programme	346.1	332.6	(13.5)	●	404.9	470.1	65.2	64.9	0.3	●
Te Kaha	106.5	59.6	(46.9)		145.7	78.5	(67.2)	(67.2)	-	
Parakiore	18.4	24.8	6.4		21.7	25.3	3.6	3.6	-	
Total Capital Programme	471.0	417.0	(54.0)	●	572.3	573.9	1.6	1.3	0.3	●
Revenues and Funding	(404.4)	(360.8)	43.6		(489.2)	(411.2)	78.0	56.7	21.3	
Borrowing required	66.6	56.2	(10.4)	●	83.1	162.7	79.6	58.0	21.6	●

Item 8

Capital Expenditure

- 6.2 Gross capital expenditure of \$471 million has been incurred year to date. A further \$101.3 million is forecast to be spent in June.
- 6.3 The \$572.3 million forecast spend is based on a Core/External Funded spend of \$404.9 million, \$145.7 million on Te Kaha, and \$21.7 million on Parakiore.
- 6.4 Project managers have identified \$51.4 million to be carried forward on specific projects in the Core/External Funded Programme. The forecast includes an additional \$13.5 million of expected carry forwards yet to be specifically identified.
- 6.5 There is currently a forecast spend of \$145.7 million for Te Kaha this financial year, compared to a budget of \$78.5 million. The earlier forecast cost of \$67.2 million will be covered by a bring forward from the 2023/24 budget of both expenditure and matching Crown funding. As a result the Council funded share of the project will commence earlier than planned.
- 6.6 For further information on capital expenditure, please refer to the Capital Programme Performance Report.

Capital Revenues and Funding

- 6.7 Capital revenues and funding are a net \$43.6 million higher year to date, and forecast to be \$78 million higher than budget before carry forwards comprising:
- 6.7.1 Earlier receipts of Te Kaha Crown revenues (\$38.7 million YTD / \$67.2 million forecast), and higher development contributions (\$28.9 million YTD / \$26.5 million forecast). These are partially offset by slower timing of Shovel Ready revenues (\$0.9 million YTD / \$2.1 million forecast).
- 6.7.2 Lower Reserve drawdowns of \$18.1 million year to date, forecast to be \$14.6 million lower - mainly due to some development contributions unable to be drawn at present and set aside to fund future works (\$18.4 million YTD / \$14.7 million forecast); partially offset by higher Housing Fund drawdowns of \$2.2 million year to date (\$1.8 million forecast carry forward) due to earlier capital spend.

7. Treasury

Policy Compliance

7.1 All Treasury risks are within Policy limits, with no breaches projected over the coming year:

Risk Area	Compliance	Plain-language meaning
Liquidity Risk	Yes	(cash availability)
Funding Risk	Yes	(spread of debt maturities)
Interest Rate Risk	Yes	(managing interest costs)
Counterparty Credit Risk	Yes	(not all eggs in one basket)

Borrowing, Advances to Related Parties, and Bank Deposits

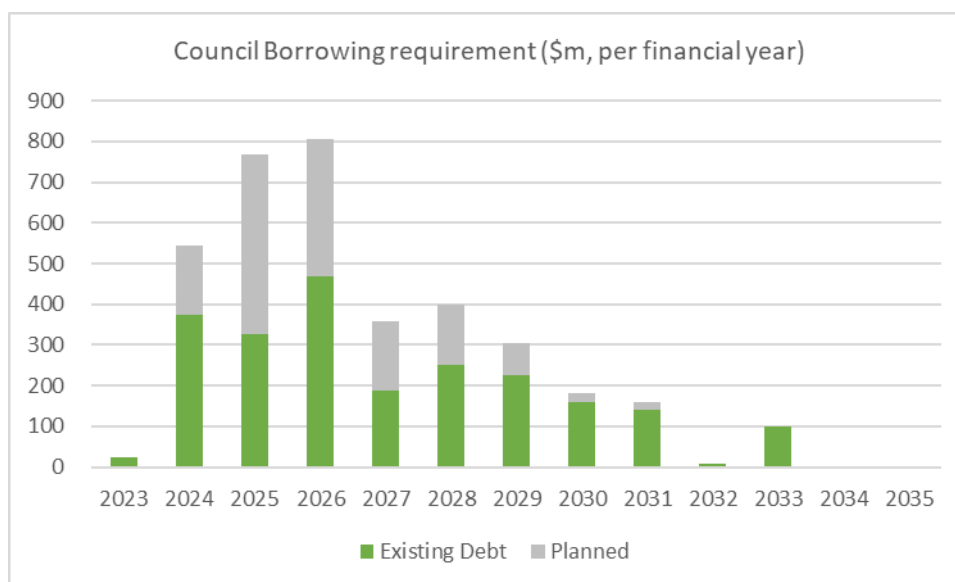
7.2 Council's borrowing and treasury-related Advances are shown below (\$ millions):

	Prior Year	Current	Yr-End Projected	Full-Yr Change
Gross Borrowing	2,100.9	2,267.5	2,242.5	141.6
Advances to Related Parties	643.8	830.9	805.3	161.6
Net Debt (excl. Cash)	1,457.1	1,436.6	1,437.2	-20.0

7.3 Net Debt by Jun-23 is expected to be modestly lower than at Jun-22.

Funding & Interest Rates

7.4 Council's projected **funding** needs, per financial year, are shown in the chart below, split between the maturities of existing gross borrowing (green) and expected new borrowing requirements (grey).



7.5 Council's **interest rate risk** is managed to reduce the volatility of interest costs from year to year. Most existing Council debt has been fixed for at least the next three years, which will limit the impact of current higher interest rates on Council's future borrowing costs.

Estimated average cost of funding, by financial year

	FY23	FY24	FY25
Rates-Funded Debt	4.9%	5.0%	4.8%

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Annie Yang - Reporting Accountant Steve Ballard - Group Treasurer Bruce Moher - Manager Corporate Reporting
Approved By	Russell Holden - Head of Finance Leah Scales - General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer

9. Capital Programme Performance Report May 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 22/1683050

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Andrew Robinson, Head of Programme Management Office
(andrew.robinson@ccc.govt.nz); Richard Wesley, Principal Advisor
PMO

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae:

Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and
Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present to the Council meeting the monthly Capital Programme Performance Report May 2023.
- 1.2 This report provides Elected Members with oversight on the performance of the Capital Programme.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Capital Programme Performance Report to the end of May 2023.



3. Brief Summary

- 3.1 The consolidated FY23 forecast for the CCC Capital component of the programme (excl. Te Kaha and Parakiore) as reported by Project Managers is **\$405m**. This is a slight decrease on last month's reporting (**\$409m**).
- 3.2 The PMO forecast for the CCC Capital component has been adjusted after a strong May result (\$44m or 101% of forecast budget) combined with a strong final month forecast and has increased slightly from \$390m to **\$405m** for year end (86% of budget). The softer April result (\$30m or 75% of forecast budget) did not provide sufficient confidence to make earlier adjustments for the last reporting period.
- 3.3 The major facilities, **Te Kaha and Parakiore**, are progressing and are reported in more detail elsewhere. Significant expenditure is forecast for Te Kaha through June as the superstructure emerges and off site materials are procured. A significant bring back is utilised in FY23 for Te Kaha, and the project remains on track to budget for all years.
- 3.4 Both **Matatiki (Hornby Service Centre)** and **The Court Theatre (Performing Arts)** are progressing well with construction underway on both projects, however some significant carry forward for the Court Theatre is expected to get alignment between Budgets and construction schedules.
- 3.5 The **Three Waters** forecast is slightly down again this month, from \$157.3m to \$155.2m (84% of budget at end of May). Consent challenges continue to slow some stormwater and flood protection projects.
- 3.6 **Transport** PMs are reporting delivery at 81% of budget (\$112.7m, a small reduction of \$3m compared to the May forecast). CRAF and CERF watchlists and status summaries are provided in attachments, and it is proposed these will be presented quarterly. KiwiRail challenges

continue to impact on project progress in some areas and present risks to increasing costs as a result of delays (refer below for risks relating to Cyclone Gabrielle).

- 3.7 **Parks, Digital** and the **Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC)** programme are all reporting good progress against FY23 Budgets and some bring backs support the stronger delivery targets. However, the OARC programme is undertaking a cost review and has identified a budget shortfall for the programme which will be addressed in the Long Term Plan and reported on further once completed.
- 3.8 Resource constraints remain with tight competition in the employment market and infrastructure owners are often competing for the same resources. This continues to be a risk for deliverability, despite early signals of net migration in recent months reaching positive territory for the first time since the pandemic. The flow on effect to the engineering and infrastructure sectors is not yet clear.
- 3.9 Global supply chains are reported as improving but domestically they remain challenging, partly from recent weather events (ref, EBOSS Q1 2023 Construction Supply Chain Update – this report focuses largely on residential and commercial markets but has similarities in horizontal infrastructure).
- 3.10 Continued geopolitical instability remains a key risk and continues to have an impact on cost estimates through inflationary pressures across all areas of capital delivery.
- 3.11 The risk relating to repair programmes in response to damage created by Cyclone Gabrielle in February 2023 has, to date, had minimal impact on market capacity in Christchurch. KiwiRail infrastructure has been seriously damaged by the cyclone, and impact on our Transport programme is evident. Further cyclone effects may still increase the severity of existing financial and resourcing risks in the capital programme.
- 3.12 While it is difficult to make accurate predictions as to the time period within which these broader issues outside of Council control will resolve, internal planning and risk mitigation is based on the assumption that a return to normal is not expected in the short term. Recent economic forecasts and historical indicators continue to support cost pressures, which have been evident in some areas. There are some forecasts (incl NZIER Consensus Forecast dated 12 June 2023) suggesting easing, but this is not expected to be rapid.
- 3.13 The attached Capital Delivery Report – May 2023 details the above and provides further commentary across the Capital Programme, together with the Capex Watchlist Report.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Attachment to report 22/1700898 (Title: 2023-05 Capital Delivery Report - May 2023 - FINAL)	23/934401	42
B 	Attachment to report 22/1700898 (Title: Capex Watchlist Report - May 2023 - FINAL)	23/934391	79

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Lauren Barry - Senior PMO Analyst Richard Wesley - Principal Advisor PMO Andrew Robinson - Head of Programme Management Office Greer Hill - PMO Administrator
Approved By	Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

Capital Delivery Report – May 2023

The Capital Delivery Report is a monthly update on the status of the capital programme in the current Financial Year (FY23). The first section provides an update on the overall programme. Subsequent sections expand on the performance of each major area of capital delivery.

Some commentary on external funding sources is provided, although the report focuses on delivery overall, regardless of funding source. Capital revenue is overseen by Finance.

Projects marked with a plus sign (+) are also included in the appended Capex Watchlist Report.

Financials have been updated on 7 June 2023.

Table of Contents

Capital Delivery Report – May 2023	1
Capital Delivery Overview.....	2
Te Kaha and Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre.....	5
Matatiki: Hornby Centre and Performing Arts Precinct.....	7
Three Waters	9
Transport.....	15
Waste Management	22
Parks.....	24
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (ŌARC)	27
Recreation, Sports, and Events	31
Digital	33
Other Capital.....	36

Capital Delivery Overview

Financial Year Summary

Overall Capital Programme

\$ m	Budget	PM's Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Capital Programme	574.2	572.7	474.9	100%

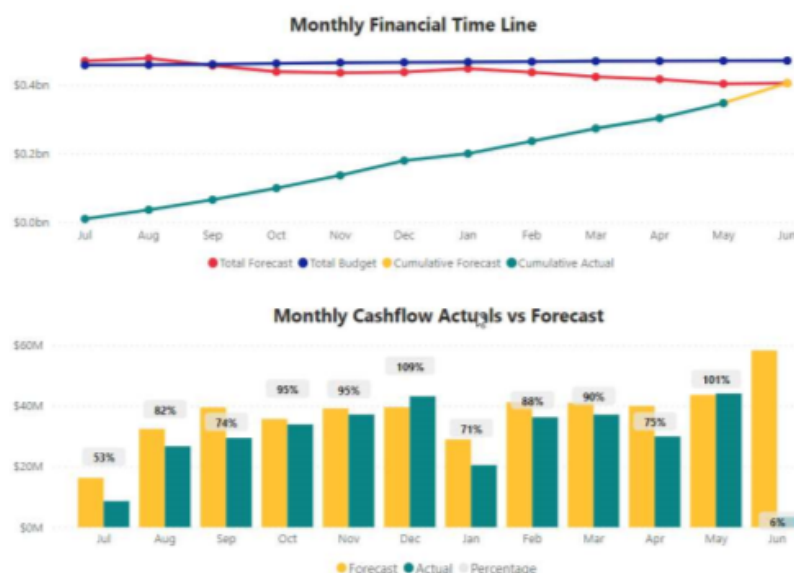
As of 7 June, the consolidated capital forecast from Project Managers (PM's) is **\$572.7m**, up from **\$564.5m** in April reporting. This increase is largely due to a change of +\$12.1m in the year-end forecast for Te Kaha. The final month forecast expenditure for Te Kaha is just under \$40m, but this is dependent on finalising documentation for advance payments of off-site materials.

CCC Capital (excl. Te Kaha and Parakiore)

\$ m	Budget	PM's Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result	PMO Forecast
CCC Capital	470.4	405.3	349.9	86%	\$405m (86%)

The forecast for the CCC Capital component of the programme (which excludes Te Kaha and Parakiore) has slightly decreased this month. The consolidated PM's forecast is **\$405.3m**, down from **\$408.8m** in April.

Each month the Project Management Office (PMO) provides a year-end forecast for CCC Capital, based on programme analysis, including year to date actuals, historical trends, and the current outlook. In previous months, the PMO forecast of \$390m has been maintained due to monthly forecasts not being achieved, including weaker results in January (71% of forecast) and April (75%). However, strong expenditure in May (101%) and historical June results have provided confidence for an increase in the PMO forecast to **\$405m** this month. This is now consistent with the PM's year-end forecast.



Monthly financials for CCC Capital (excl. Te Kaha and Parakiore) in FY23.

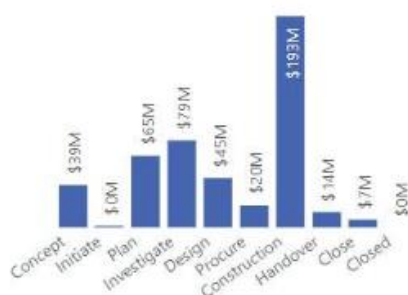
Capital Delivery – Programme Commentary

The Draft Annual Plan 2023/24 is in its final stages, with adoption anticipated on 27 June.

As of mid-June, the FY24 programme for CCC Capital (excluding Te Kaha and Parakiore) has:

- 98% (\$456m) of budget drawn down to projects, and
- 60% (\$279m) of budget on projects in design phase or beyond.

Project Year Budget By Phase

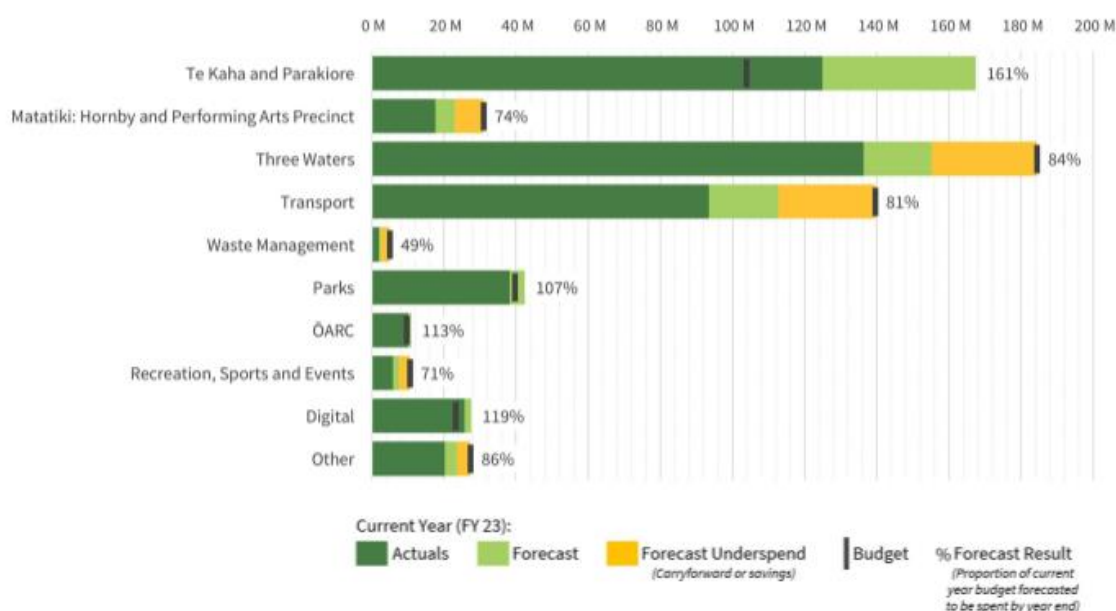


FY24 budget for CCC Capital (excluding Te Kaha and Parakiore) by project phase.

Capital Delivery - Financial Commentary

The chart below shows the current financial position for each major area of capital delivery in the current financial year.

Overall Programme - Forecast Delivery (FY23)



Capital Delivery - Risks and Issues Commentary

Key risks and issues that exist across the capital programme are outlined in the qualitative risk summary below. Individual project risk registers are managed on a case-by-case basis by Project Managers.

The risk relating to repair programmes in response to Cyclone Gabrielle has, to date, had minimal impact on market capacity in Christchurch. However, KiwiRail infrastructure has been seriously damaged and impacts to our Transport programme are possible.

Across some parts of the programme (for example the Major Cycleway Programme as reported previously) cost pressures are evident.

PROGRAMME QUALITATIVE RISK SUMMARY				
RISK CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	MITIGATIONS	PROBABILITY x IMPACT	RESIDUAL RISK
FINANCIAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inflationary pressures and cost escalation Forecasting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good project planning using PM Framework Estimation accuracy and contingency provision Industry forecast awareness 	High x High	
PROGRAMME	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delays through consents Supply chain limitations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good project planning using PM Framework Continued dialogue with Environment Canterbury Panel frameworks and supplier partnerships Alternative materials & early procurement 	High x Medium	
RESOURCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Staff retention & attraction Contractor/ Consultant availability Cyclone Gabrielle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recruit and retain CCC employment benefits & conditions Training & development Supplier and third-party relationships & collaboration 	High x Medium	
HSE (Health, Safety & Environment)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health & Safety on sites Pandemic effects on staff & resource 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Individual H&S Plans and monitoring on project sites Remote working preparedness 	Medium x Medium	

Capital Delivery – Resources Commentary

There continues to be considerable competition in the market for skilled resources. This remains an issue both within Council and external service providers and other client organisations.

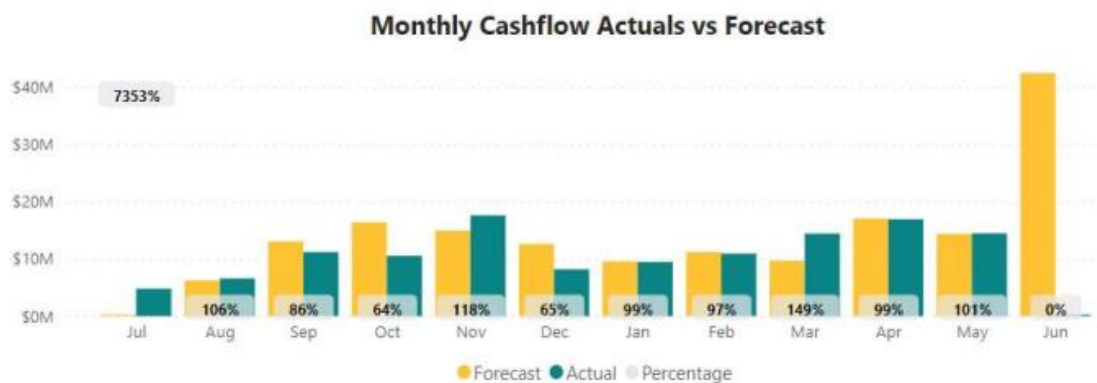
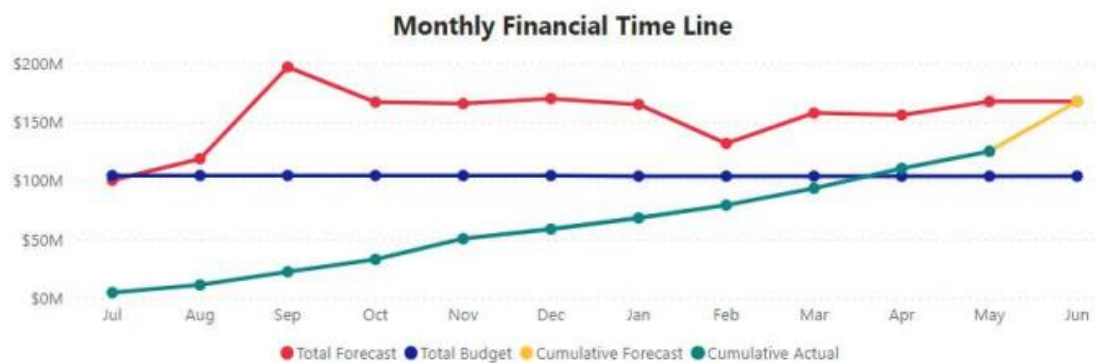
As part of Council's ongoing communication of workload to the industry, information on significant projects is provided to the New Zealand Infrastructure Commission (Te Waihanga) each quarter. This information is used to update the National Infrastructure Pipeline. The June 2023 update is in progress.

Te Kaha and Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre

Detailed reporting on these projects is provided elsewhere as they are led by Te Kaha Project Delivery Ltd and Rau Paenga (formerly Ōtākaro Ltd).

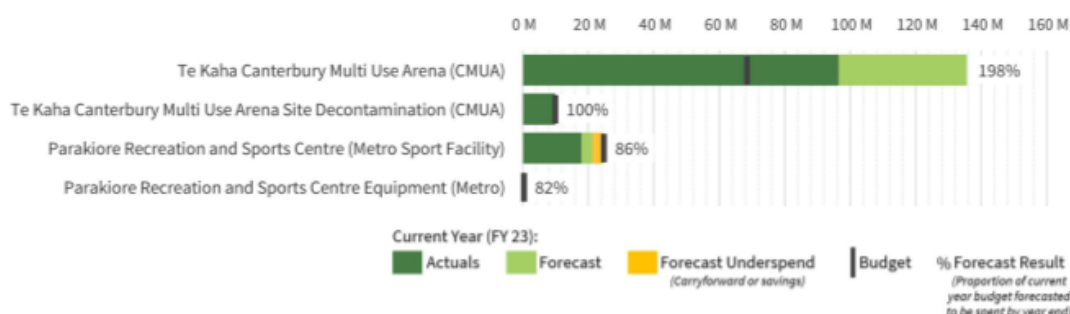
Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Te Kaha	78.5	145.7	106.5	186%
Parakiore	25.3	21.7	18.4	86%
Total	103.8	167.4	125.0	161%



Project Updates

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Te Kaha and Parakiore

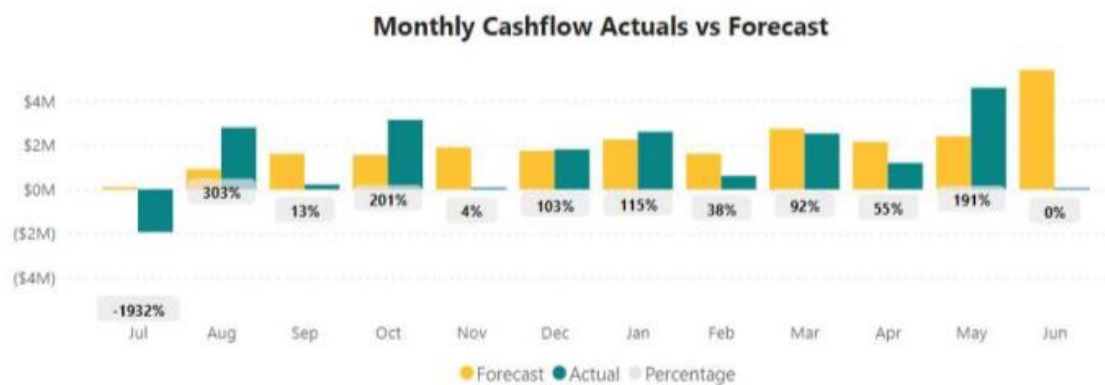


Project	Progress
Te Kaha Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA) (+)	<p>Te Kaha is in the Construction Phase. BESIX Watpac are making good progress on-site. Ground improvement using Rammed Aggregate Piers (RAPs) has now been completed. Early morning large foundation pours for the substructure are now almost complete. The superstructure is work now well underway to the West, South and East Stands, with a number of vertical pours of walls and columns now completed. Structural steel works to the West Stand have commenced in early June. BESIX Watpac are currently investigating options to replace their Mechanical Services subcontractor which has gone into liquidation.</p> <p>Off-site good progress has been made by BESIX Watpac's design team this month on the detailed design, and this will be largely completed during Q2 of 2023. The contractor is also working on procuring materials and subcontractors. The project team are engaging with Mana Whenua on the design, and liaising with stakeholders, including regular quarterly meetings with the local community.</p> <p>Bring back indicated.</p>
Parakiore Recreation and Sports Centre (Metro Sport Facility) (+)	<p>Parakiore is in the Construction Phase. The structure, external cladding and roofing have almost been completed, and the current work focus is on internal construction work and carpark.</p> <p>In December 2022 Rau Paenga advised that construction was planned to be completed at the end of 2024, with opening planned in early 2025 following fit-out. Subsequent to this announcement, Benmax NZ Ltd, main contractor CPB's mechanical services subcontractor, went into liquidation in April 2023. CPB have appointed a new subcontractor and will confirm the impact on the programme, if any.</p> <p>Carry forward indicated.</p>

Matatiki: Hornby Centre and Performing Arts Precinct

Financial Year Summary

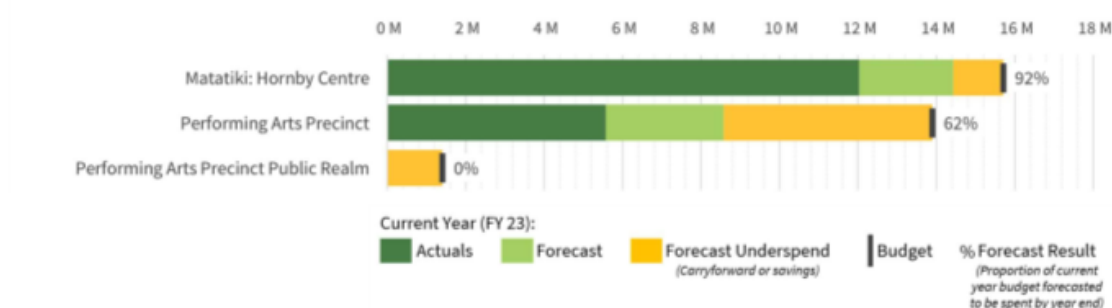
\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Matatiki: Hornby Centre	15.7	14.4	12.0	92%
Performing Arts Precinct	15.3	8.6	5.6	56%
Total	31.0	23.0	17.6	74%



Negative actuals in July are a result of an FY22 accrual on the Matatiki project.

Project Updates

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Matatiki and Performing Arts Precinct



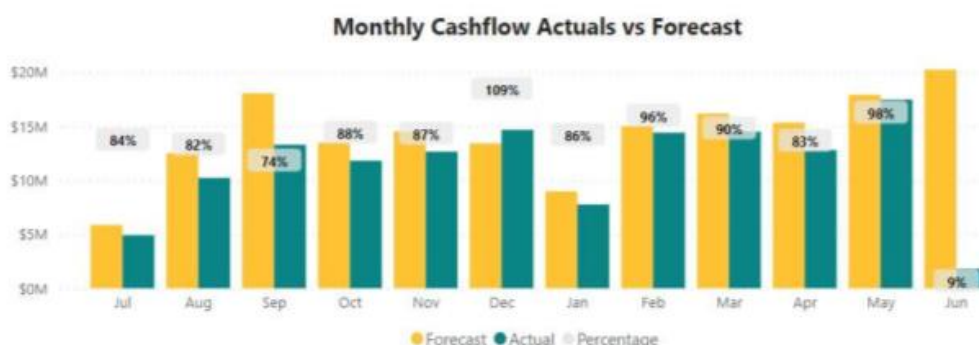
Project	Progress
Matatiki: Hornby Centre (+)	The library wing is now enclosed, with internal linings about to commence. All main superstructure elements in the pool hall have been installed, with the roof installation enabling internal carpentry to proceed. A Cafe RFP has been issued to the market, with a closure date in mid-June. Planning is underway for procurement of IT, furniture, and other fitout items. Carry forward indicated.
Performing Arts Precinct (+)	Construction continues onsite. Concrete foundations are now complete and pre-cast concrete panels are being installed. The project team is reviewing technical submissions and shop drawings to enable orders for materials to be placed. An amendment to the Stage 1 building consent has been submitted in May. A revised programme has been provided by the contractor with practical completion in December 2024. This will be followed an establishment and fit out period undertaken by the Court Theatre, with expected opening to the public / first show by March 2025. Carry forward indicated.

Three Waters

Excludes Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (ŌARC) three waters projects (refer to ŌARC section).

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Three Waters (excl. ŌARC)	184.4	155.2	136.3	84%



Three Waters - Programme Commentary

The Three Waters capital programme is tracking well against plan, with a forecast year-end result of 84% of budget spent.

Three Waters - Financial Commentary

- The FY23 year-end forecast for Three Waters is \$155.2m. This is a slight decrease from May reporting (\$157.3m).
- May actuals of \$17.5m achieved 98% of forecast.
- There are some, not currently forecasted, Infrastructure Provision Agreements and Land Purchases which may be completed this year and increase the year-end result.

Three Waters - Risks and Issues Commentary

- The delays experienced due to consenting issues over groundwater are impacting several stormwater and flood protection projects. Staff continue to work with Environment Canterbury on a consent strategy for these projects. The delivery teams are working to undertake future year projects to maintain capital expenditure as planned.
- The labour market is challenging for recruitment and the retention of specialist staff is given high priority.

Three Waters – Resources Commentary

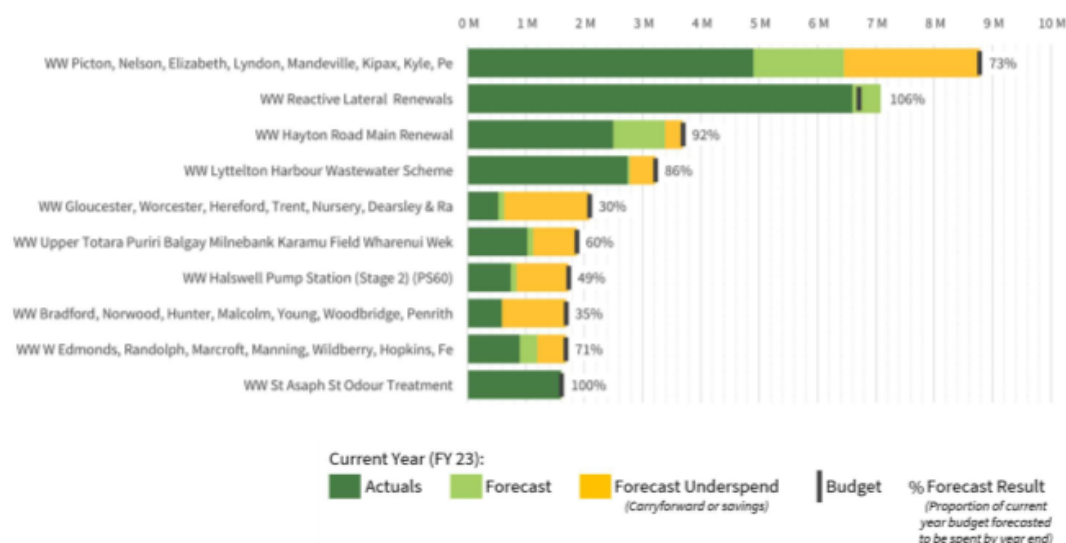
- Improvements to procurement and management of programmes of works are being developed to increase delivery and allow us to be more agile in an ever-changing environment.
- Existing resources are supporting growth and improvement work, while also completing Asset Management Unit tasks and reactive requests from across the organisation.
- The many changes in the regulatory environment are placing additional demand on planning and asset management resources. This is contributing to bottlenecks in project planning and design phases, but programme adaptability is mitigating this as much as possible.

Three Waters Project Updates

The Three Waters programme is made up of three activity areas: Wastewater, Water Supply and Stormwater.

Wastewater (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Wastewater

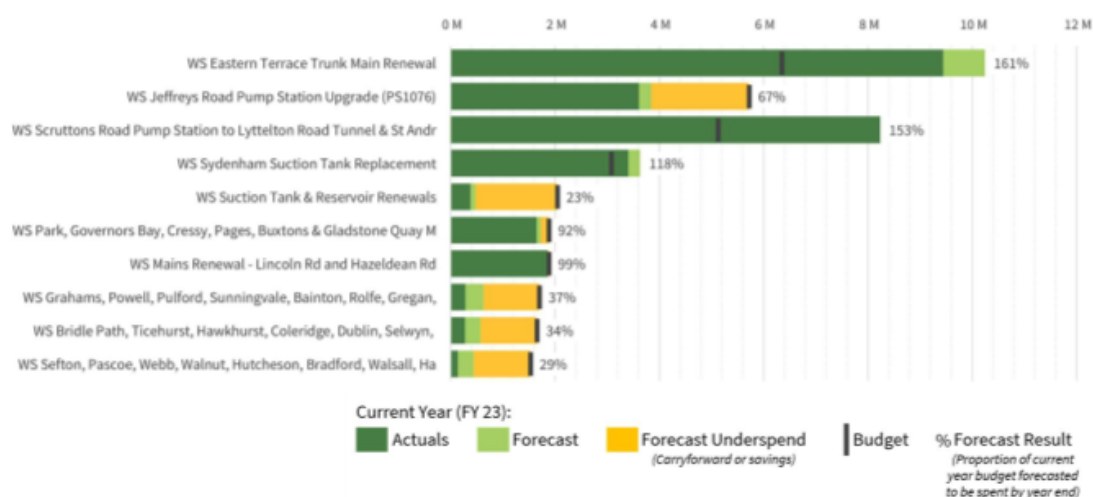


Project	Progress
WW Picton, Nelson, Elizabeth, Lyndon, Mandeville, Kipax, Kyle, Peverel, Burdale, Seto Mains Renewals	Construction in progress on Mandeville Street, Picton Ave and Dilworth Street. Forecast completion of construction early 2024. Carry forward indicated.

Project	Progress
Reactive Lateral Renewals	This is a rolling package of reactive renewals for the Council-owned portion of wastewater laterals. Works are carried out as faults are reported, and as a result of planned inspection programmes. Funding has been brought back from future years for works completed in FY23.
WW Hayton Road Main Renewal	Physical works now complete. The additional budget required for the project has now been approved.
WW Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Scheme (+)	Project is now in defects liability. Practical completion for the last phase was issued in April.
WW Gloucester, Worcester, Hereford, Trent, Nursery, Dearsley & Raglan Mains Renewals	Construction is in progress, with forecast completion in September 2024. Carry forward indicated.
WW Upper Totara, Puriri, Balgay, Milnebank, Karamu, Field, Wharenuui, Weka, Tui, Leinster & Bristol Mains Renewal	All physical works on this project are complete. Carry forward indicated.
WW Halswell Pump Station (Stage 2) (PS60)	Construction phase continues. Forecast completion of construction in November 2023. Carry forward indicated.
WW Bradford, Norwood, Hunter, Malcolm, Young, Woodbridge, Penrith, Cardiff et al Mains Renewals	Contract has been signed. Construction has will commence in July, with forecast completion in June 2024. Carry forward indicated.
WW W Edmonds, Randolph, Marcroft, Manning, Wildberry, Hopkins, Ferry & Okeover Mains Renewal	Work is now complete on all streets except for Randolph St, which is progress. Expected completion June 2023.
WW St Asaph St Odour Treatment	Final commissioning and testing to take place within the next month.

Water Supply (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) –Water Supply

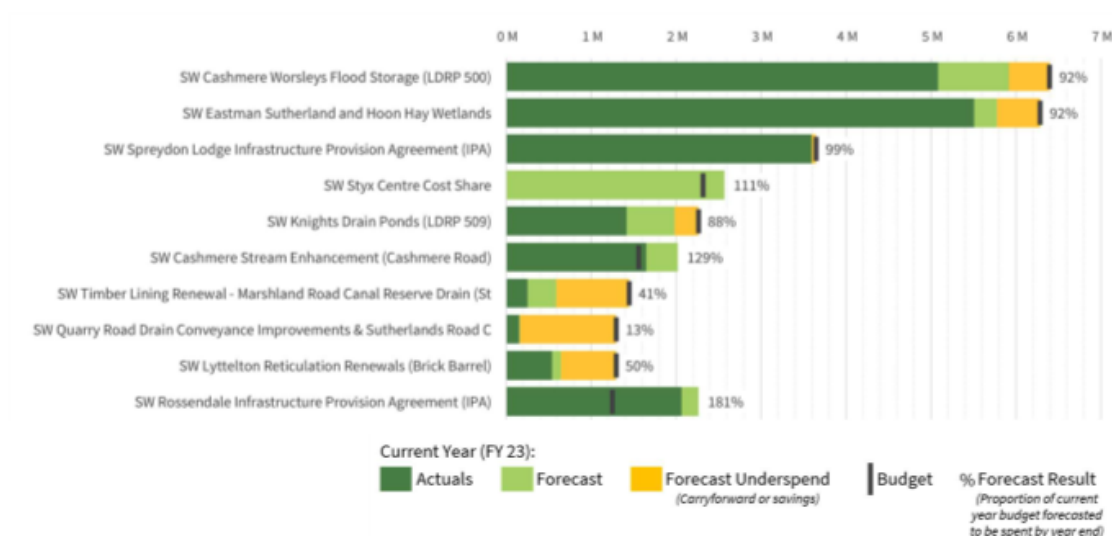


Project	Progress
WS Eastern Terrace Trunk Main Renewal	The new water supply main has three main connections to the existing network. Two of these are in lower risk locations, and are currently underway in parallel with other water supply works in the same zone. The third connection (to and from the Huntsbury water supply line) can only take place once the above works are complete. Bring back indicated.
WS Jeffreys Road Pump Station Upgrade (PS1076)	Suction tank walls now fully erected, and post tensioning completed. Reticulations pumps installed inside pump station. Wells 7 and 8's above-ground well heads being installed. Commissioning of pump station is on track to programme. Expecting station to be back online for the summer season 23/24. Carry forward indicated.
WS Scruttons Road Pump Station to Lyttelton Road Tunnel & St Andrews Hill Road Mains Renewal	Pipeline will be operational mid-June 2023. Bring back indicated.
WS Sydenham Suction Tank Replacement	Welding of the suction tank is nearing completion. Foundations of above pipes are installed. Forecast completion of delivery in January 2024.
WS Suction Tank & Reservoir Renewals	This is an ongoing programme of work. Scope and costs are being reviewed. Sockburn Tank is in construction. Carry forward indicated.
WS Park, Governors Bay, Cressy, Pages, Buxtons & Gladstone Quay Mains Renewal	Construction is in progress. Change request anticipated for time and cost. Works are expected to be completed in June 2023.

Project	Progress
WS Mains Renewal - Lincoln Rd and Hazeldean Rd	Construction largely complete. Some minor electrical commissioning works ongoing.
WS Grahams, Powell, Pulford, Sunningvale, Bainton, Rolfe, Gegan, Farrington, Hillsbo Mains Renewals	Works are progressing well. Forecast completion of construction in October 2023. Carry forward indicated.
WS Bridle Path, Ticehurst, Hawkhurst, Coleridge, Dublin, Selwyn, Brittan, Charlotte J Mains Renewals	Works have commenced. Forecasting to complete project delivery in December 2023. Carry forward indicated.
WS Sefton, Pascoe, Webb, Walnut, Hutcheson, Bradford, Walsall, Hammond, Willis & Dobs Mains Renewals	Works have commenced. Forecasting to complete project delivery in October 2023. Carry forward indicated.

Stormwater (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Stormwater



Project	Progress
SW Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage (LDRP 500) (+)	Dam construction continuing, earthworks are well advanced, control structure complete. Establishment and maintenance continuing for completed landscape planting. Wet weather has resulted in a delay to completion of earthworks from original construction programme, so civil construction now expected to be complete August 2023. Control gate commissioning and landscaping to continue into FY24.

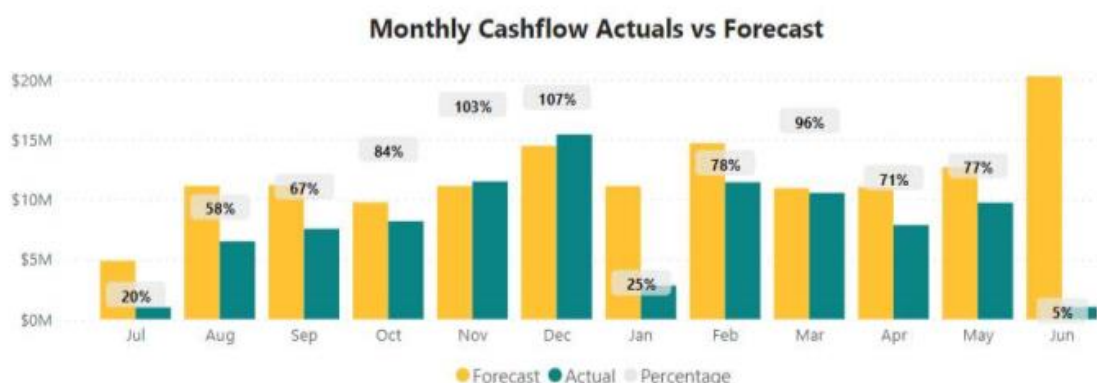
Project	Progress
SW Eastman Sutherland and Hoon Hay Wetlands (+)	Cost estimates to complete the project are under review, with a change request to be prepared.
SW Spreydon Lodge Infrastructure Provision Agreement (IPA)	Multi-year, multi-stage Infrastructure Provision Agreement where council reimburses developer on stage completion. Phasing of spend is dependent on developer timeframes (outside of capital delivery control), however Stage 2 basins are complete and handed over. Bulk of reimbursement has been paid and final landscaping will take place within the next 6 months. Phase 1 has been delayed due to developer plan change.
SW Styx Centre Cost Share	Infrastructure Provision Agreement where council reimburses developer on completion. Phasing of spend is dependent on developer timeframes. Construction in progress onsite. The bulk of the work (civil and professional fees) is expected to be completed and invoiced before June 2023. There is likely to be a further smaller payment for planting coming out in FY24 to line up with the planting season.
SW Knights Drain Ponds (LDRP 509)	Earthworks are approximately 50% complete. Ground improvement approximately 70% complete. Construction FY23/24 followed by 24 months plant maintenance FY 24-26.
SW Cashmere Stream Enhancement (Cashmere Road)	Construction of stages 3 and 4 are in progress. New channel alignment is being cut and planning for completion in early winter. Three community planting days have been held with another expected over the winter. All consents and land negotiations are complete. Governance meetings being held each quarter.
SW Timber Lining Renewal - Marshland Road Canal Reserve Drain (Stage 1)	Phase 1 (McSavenys to Prestons) – Limited works are progressing onsite while issues with the Traffic Management Plan are being resolved. Phase 2 (Prestons to Hawkins) – Expecting to start engagement in late June. Second phase will be more difficult to design due to presence of endangered species. Carry forward indicated.
SW Quarry Road Drain Conveyance Improvements & Sutherlands Road Culverts	Currently preparing for tender of first stage of works. Design delayed due to emergency wastewater works. Construction will commence in FY24. Carry forward indicated.
SW Lyttelton Reticulation Renewals (Brick Barrel)	Construction of batch two works is ongoing, with ten of eleven manholes now complete. There had been some delays in confirming stakeholder requirements for the one remaining manhole, and some budget risk remains. Estimates to be completed for remaining scope. Carry forward indicated.
SW Rossendale Infrastructure Provision Agreement (IPA)	Multi-year, multi-stage Infrastructure Provision Agreement where council reimburses developer on stage completion. Project will complete this calendar year. A change request is being prepared to address the projected cost increases. Bring back indicated.

Transport

Excludes ŌARC transport projects (see ŌARC section) and waste projects (see Waste Management section).

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Transport (excl. Waste Management and ŌARC)	139.5	112.7	93.5	81%



Transport - Programme Commentary

The Transport capital programme currently has a forecast year-end result of \$112.7m (81% of budget).

Transport - Financial Commentary

The Transport capital programme achieved 77% of forecast for the month of May. Spend was lower than anticipated primarily due to the timing of payments. Year-end forecasts for those projects that underspent are generally unchanged.

Transport - Risks and Issues Commentary

The biggest risks to the delivery are:

- KiwiRail interface - Staff continue to work with KiwiRail. There remains significant spend tied up in these works so any change in KiwiRail programme will have a significant impact on project progress.
- Cost inflation - We are seeing new tenders consistently coming in higher than estimated causing project delays and increased stress on project budgets. This is currently being managed through project contingencies or the Change Request process.
- Resourcing – There is still a risk of project delays due to a lack of specialist staff, both internally, and with external consultants and contractors. Discussions are ongoing with external providers to support increased delivery.
- North Island Flood Events – Rehabilitation works on damage caused by the North Island Flood Event may impact existing resourcing issues and extend KiwiRail design review timeframes.

Transport – Resources Commentary

Supply chain risks are being managed at a programme level, for example, by trying to involve contractors early in planning renewals works so they can guarantee bitumen supply; or by using alternative procurement methods such as Early Contractor Involvement and Design and Build to smooth resource requirements and reduce construction risks.

Transport Commentary on External Funding

The Shovel Ready programme is made up of five Major Cycleway Routes (MCR) and the Coastal Pathway. The consideration of additional funding requests for the Shovel Ready MCR's will be undertaken during the development of the Long-Term Plan.

Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) is a package of works including Public Transport (PT) and safety improvements across the city, plus road improvements in five areas. It is capped at \$40m. See the quarterly CRAF Report appended to the Capex Watchlist for further detail.

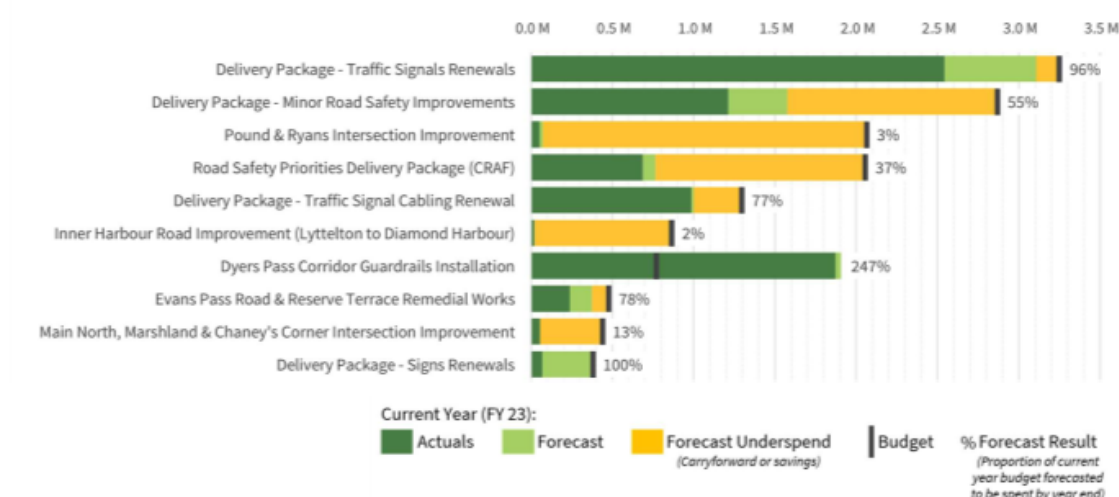
Streets for People is a fund from central government, administered by Waka Kotahi, for trialling street layouts. Council have agreement to receive funding for two projects Gloucester Street and Haeata Connections which are currently planned to be completed by end of FY24.

Transport Choices 2022 (CERF) is a package of funding from central government, administered by Waka Kotahi, under the Climate Emergency Response Fund (CERF), to improve travel around schools and neighbourhoods, and to improve access by walking, cycling and public transport. See the quarterly CERF Report appended to the Capex Watchlist for further detail.

Transport Project Updates

Transport Safety (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Transport Safety

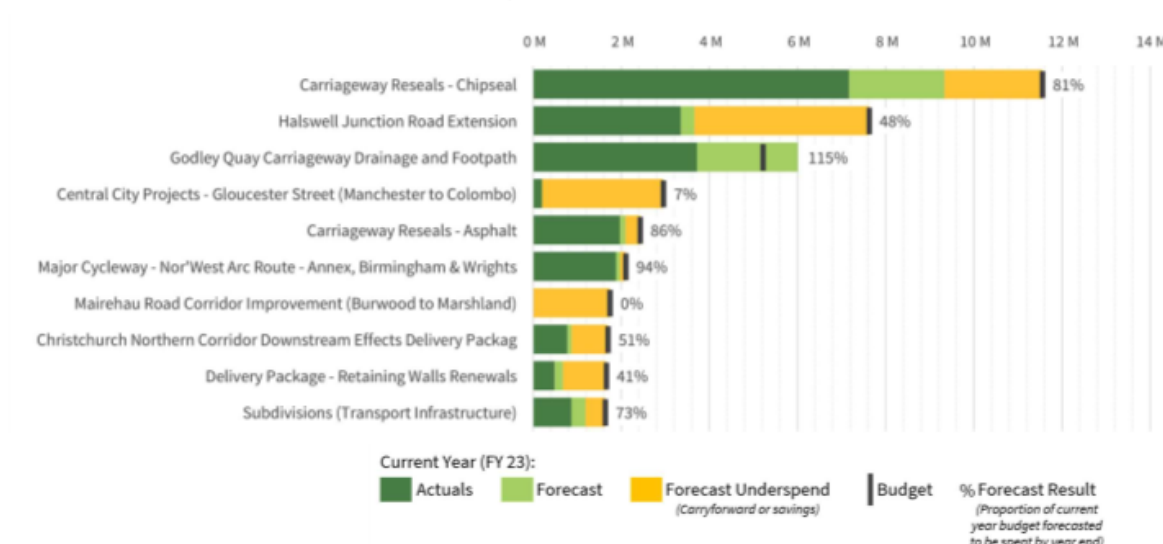


Project	Progress
Delivery Package - Traffic Signals Renewals	All controller replacements and associated upgrades for FY23 are now complete. Five intersection upgrades are being scoped for delivery in FY24.
Delivery Package - Minor Road Safety Improvements	This is a programme of projects to improve safety at high-risk locations on the network. The FY23 projects in this package are in design phase. This includes eight intersections and a crossing, with consultation now complete on the crossing. Consultation on school speed zones concluded in January and tender is being prepared, however we are waiting the outcomes of the Hearings panel. Carry forward indicated.
Pound & Ryans Intersection Improvement	Project has been deferred for 12 months from March 2023 due to the need for resources to focus on the delivery of the CERF programme. Carry forward indicated. A high-level preliminary design of the proposed roundabout layout to inform land purchase is taking place during the deferral period.
Road Safety Priorities Delivery Package (CRAF) (+)	This is a programme of projects to improve safety on the network being funded by CRAF. 16 projects have been completed. There are four projects remaining. Three projects are in the detailed design phase, these are Clyde/Ilam, Clyde/Greens and Briggs/Lake Terrace/ Marshland. Cashmere/Centaurus/Dyers Pass has now been approved by the Community Board and detailed design phase will commence. Carry forward indicated.

Project	Progress
Delivery Package - Traffic Signal Cabling Renewal	Project is on track. Contracts are currently being prepared for the remaining sites.
Inner Harbour Road Improvement (Lyttelton to Diamond Harbour)	Design is in progress for the two next packages of high priority drainage remediation sites for construction. Carry forward indicated.
Dyers Pass Corridor Guardrails Installation (+)	Main safety barrier construction works completed in December 2022 within budget as planned. Minor finishing and maintenance work underway. Bring back indicated.
Evans Pass Road & Reserve Terrace Remedial Works (+)	Forecasting to commence construction on the first package of works in August. Design is also being progressed on the next larger work package and following stages for delivery as funding allows.
Main North, Marshland & Chaney's Corner Intersection Improvement	Project to be placed on-hold for approximately 12 months due to the need for resources to focus on the delivery of the CERF programme.
Delivery Package – Signs Renewals	Expecting to spend budget during June based on audit results.

Transport Access (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Transport Access

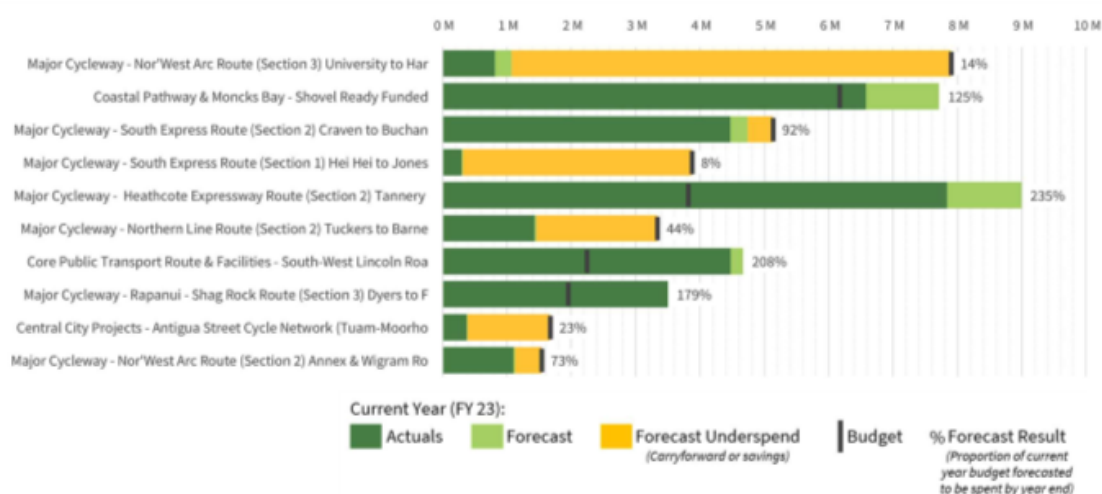


Project	Progress
Carriageway Reseals – Chipseal	Work programmes continue with several contractors. As much rejuvenation sealing work as possible is taking place through to the end of the financial year. Carry forward indicated.
Halswell Junction Road Extension (+)	The main contractor for the link road construction has now been appointed. Two community drop-in sessions were held in the first week of June and were well attended by the community. Individual meetings with local businesses and the contractor are underway to discuss the construction in more detail. Expecting to commence physical works in mid-June 2023. Carry forward indicated.
Godley Quay Carriageway Drainage and Footpath (+)	Works are scheduled for completion in June 2023, with the final stormwater and sealing works complete. A change request for additional budget has been approved under delegations. Several factors contributed to this including additional works required for the cliff collapse areas, additional traffic management, the disposal of contaminated materials, and the mitigation requirements for poor soils along the corridor.
Central City Projects - Gloucester Street (Manchester to Colombo)	Detailed design and the permanent works have been deferred for a year due to the need for resources to focus on the delivery of the CERF programme. Carry forward indicated.
Carriageway Reseals - Asphalt	All projects on track to meet projected expenditure.
Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc Route - Annex, Birmingham & Wrights Corridor Improvement	Cycleway design is dependent on the outcome of the process with KiwiRail regarding the railway crossing design on Annex Rd. Risk assessment process with KiwiRail ongoing.
Mairehau Road Corridor Improvement (Burwood to Marshland)	The project is in detailed design phase with key constraints such as narrow road corridor and large drains. Scope was increased to include footpath on Marshland Rd from Mairehau to SH74, and portion of land purchase at intersection of Marshland/Mairehau. Some upgrades including two new intersections will be delivered by the developer. Council's parcel of work (upgrading from Marshland intersection to Concorde place) is likely to take place in 2025. Carry forward indicated.
Christchurch Northern Corridor Downstream Effects Delivery Package	Eight design tasks to be delivered. Amongst these, Cranford Street Bus Lane and options for Flockton Street are high priorities. Options to be presented by June.
Delivery Package - Retaining Walls Renewals	This is a rolling package of retaining wall renewals. The 63 Reserve Tce retaining wall construction is complete and in defects liability. Due to traffic management issues, the construction for 1 Bridle Path retaining wall will now commence in July. Three more retaining walls from this package of works will go to tender in the next two months subject to consents and sign offs. Carry forward indicated.

Project	Progress
Subdivisions (Transport Infrastructure)	This is a rolling package of funding to provide transport infrastructure to ensure continuity between subdivisions and the existing transport network. There is a forecast underspend in FY23 due to slower than anticipated progress with developments, however the projects are now back on track.

Transport Environment (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Transport Environment



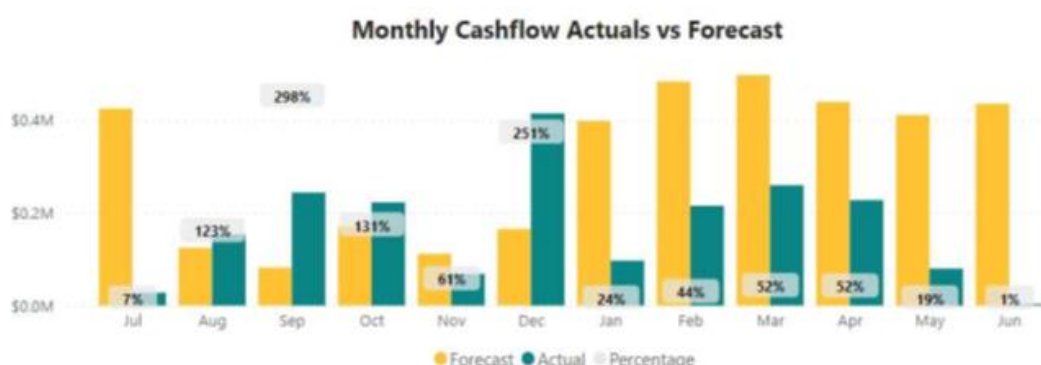
Project	Progress
Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc Route (Section 3) University to Harewood	Section 3A (University to Aorangi Road) detailed design is complete. Construction planned to commence by July 2023. Early Construction Investigations underway. Section 3B1 (Aorangi Road to Wairakei Rd) construction to commence Q3 2023. Section 3B2 (Wairakei Rd to Harewood Rd) is subject to funding being approved in the Long-Term Plan. Forecast to commence construction in Q2 2024. Carry forward indicated.
Coastal Pathway & Moncks Bay – Shovel Ready Funded	Stage 1 up to Yacht club completed March 2023. A range of issues (e.g., service renewals, consenting, sensitive ecology and wildlife) impacted timeframes on this project. Current forecast completion date for construction is April 2024.
Major Cycleway - South Express Route (Section 2) Craven to Buchanans	Physical works in Taggart Reserve, Paparua Reserve, and through the Transmission Corridor along Riccarton Racecourse have now commenced. Efforts are being made to mitigate the impact of constructing through winter. Completion of these works is anticipated to be early 2024 and will close out Section 2 of the South Express project.

Project	Progress
Major Cycleway - South Express Route (Section 1) Hei Hei to Jones	Contract documentation is being prepared for remaining packages of work, pending Council approval of the detailed traffic resolutions (to be presented on 21 June). The first contract to be released to market will be for works alongside Kyle Park. The prioritisation of work packages will then be Waterloo Road from Barbers to Kirk Road followed by Railway Tce to Jones Road as funding allows. The work around the Gilberthorpes/Parker/ Waterloo/Moffett intersection is dependent on KiwiRail's programme for the Parker Street crossing. Carry forward indicated.
Major Cycleway - Heathcote Expressway Route (Section 2) Tannery to Martindales	Section 2C - Construction continues with the sections behind the Tannery and Cumnor Terrace being open, and final completion expected in July. Section 2D (Vaila Place, State Highway 74, Scruttons Road, Truscotts Road to Martindales Road) – Construction continues with the current expected completion being September/October. Bring back indicated.
Major Cycleway Northern Line Route (Section 2) Tuckers to Barnes & Main North Road	Tuckers Rd, Barnes Rd and Sturrocks Rd railway crossing upgrades were meant to commence in June, however these have been cancelled by KiwiRail and not rescheduled at this stage. Corridor works are still expected to commence in June. Carry forward indicated.
Core Public Transport Route & Facilities - South-West Lincoln Road (Phase 1) (+)	Work on the final three verandas has been completed with the timing meeting the requirements of the building owners. The safety audit is in the review process.
Major Cycleway - Rapanui - Shag Rock Route (Section 3) Dyers to Ferry Road Bridge	Complete and open to the public. The Finance & Performance Committee approved the drawdown of contingency funds at programme level in May. Bring back indicated.
Central City Projects - Antigua Street Cycle Network (Tuam-Moorhouse) (+)	Project has been deferred for 12 months due to the need for resources to focus on the delivery of the CERF programme. It will be put on hold once tender documentation and design have been completed.
Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc Route (Section 2) Annex & Wigram Road to University	The remaining works in this section are the connections on Annex Road to the rail crossing, the design of which is being worked through with KiwiRail.

Waste Management

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Waste Management	5.0	2.4	2.0	49%



Waste Management – Overall Commentary

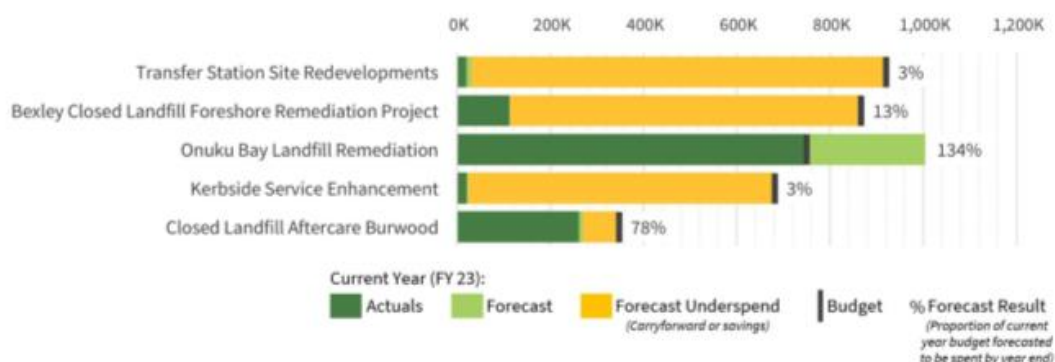
This year's programme will not be fully delivered. Some key projects have been unable to progress beyond early planning this financial year, with dependencies on completion of masterplans (e.g., Transfer Station Site Redevelopments) and Service Delivery Review (Kerbside Service Enhancement). This is reflected in the low actual spend and forecast. Carry forwards are anticipated. Resource has been identified and engaged to resolve the slow progress in the planning phase. The projects are expected to progress well once the initial workstream has been completed.

Organics Processing Plant (OPP)

Reporting on this project is being provided to Council separately.

Waste Management Project Updates (top 5 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Waste Management



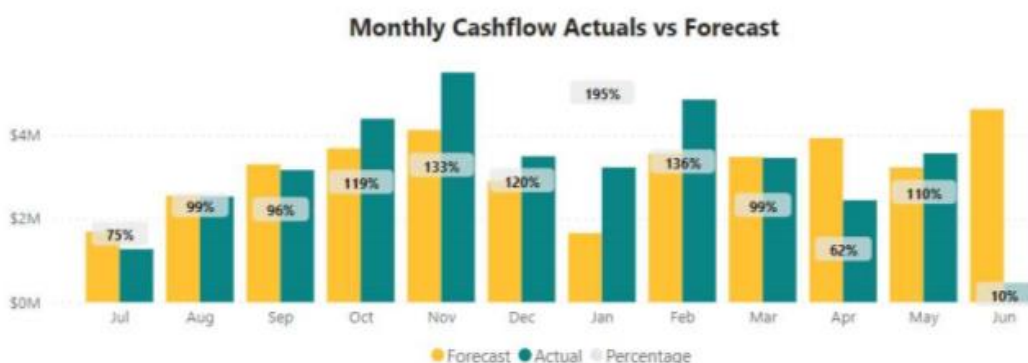
Project	Progress
Transfer Station Site Redevelopments	A masterplan for the site is being developed in 2023. This plan will inform future construction works. Carry forward indicated.
Bexley Closed Landfill Foreshore Remediation Project	Project complete and currently in defects liability on landscape.
Onuku Bay Landfill Remediation	ECan have extended the Abatement Notice deadline to June 2023. Remediation of the landfill cap is approximately 55% complete. Erosion and Sediment Control in place. Capping material continues to be trucked in and hydro-seeding of topsoil as it is placed. Rain events have caused delays due to fill material and site topography. Additional funding will be required for extra capping materials.
Kerbside Service Enhancement	Awaiting the outcome of the Service Delivery Review (Section 17A). Carry forward indicated.
Closed Landfill Aftercare Burwood	Planned end date for the site is still mid-2024.

Parks

Excludes ŌARC parks projects (see ŌARC section).

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Parks (excl. ŌARC)	39.6	42.4	38.3	107%



Parks - Programme Commentary

The revised approach to the planning and delivery of the Parks programme, which was successful in FY22, is continuing to have good results in FY23 with project delivery progressing well.

Parks - Financial Commentary

The Parks programme is forecasting to deliver ahead of the FY23 budget, with actuals of \$38.3m (97% of budget) for the year to date.

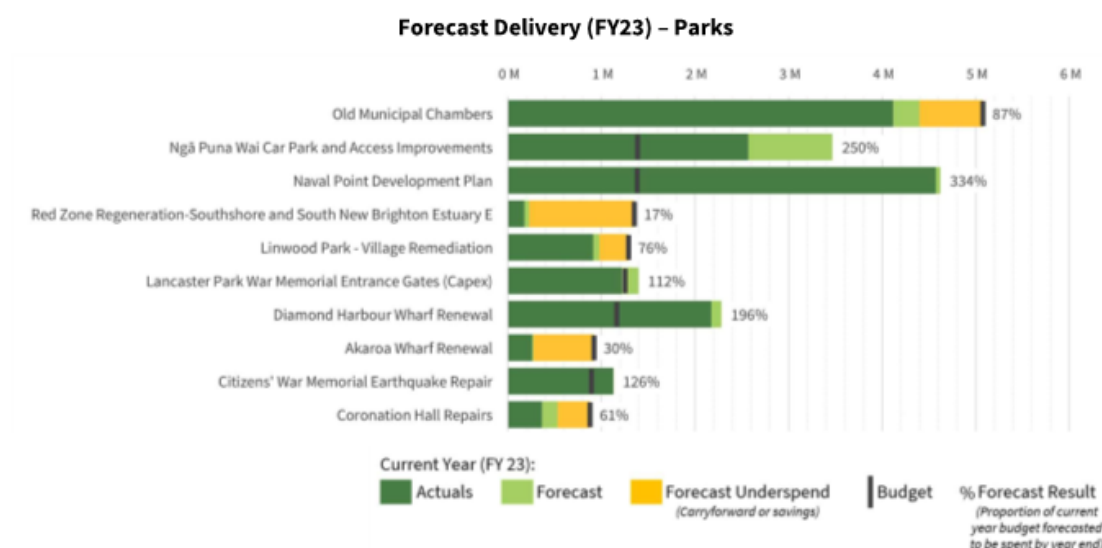
Parks – Risks and Issues Commentary

- Supply chain issues - Delays in receiving both domestic and imported goods.
- Cost inflation - Scoped work costs that exceed project budgets will be managed through project contingencies or the Change Request process.

Parks – Resource Commentary

- Dedicated resources have been assigned to scope projects, assess deliverability, and define the delivery mechanism (through Community, Rangers, Parks Project Managers). Priority is on completing this activity for FY23, with a wider focus on the next three years to enable a rolling programme of work in construction for future years.
- The development of the FY24 programme is well advanced with 92% of the projects initiated.
- Community Boards have been sent lists of all Community Parks programmed renewals for FY24, 25 and 26. Staff have attended workshops with each Community Board to discuss this programme.

Parks Project Updates (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)



Project	Progress
Old Municipal Chambers (+)	The project is in construction phase. There have been delays in the brick and additional structural work internally. Currently forecasting practical completion in November 2023. Council's capped contribution of \$10m is likely to be expended in September.
Ngā Puna Wai Car Park and Access Improvements	<p>Works are well underway with excavation ongoing, the first soak pit dug, and the first pipes being laid to the west of the site.</p> <p>The associated building platform/enabling works are complete, with precast installed, roof panels installed, the final wall cladding complete, and the roof complete.</p> <p>The carpark is expected to be completed by the end of December 2023 subject to weather.</p>
Naval Point Development Plan (+)	The sports ground upgrade is progressing through design and will be in construction post this winter sports season. Some final elements to support site security are in progress, including security cameras, a new

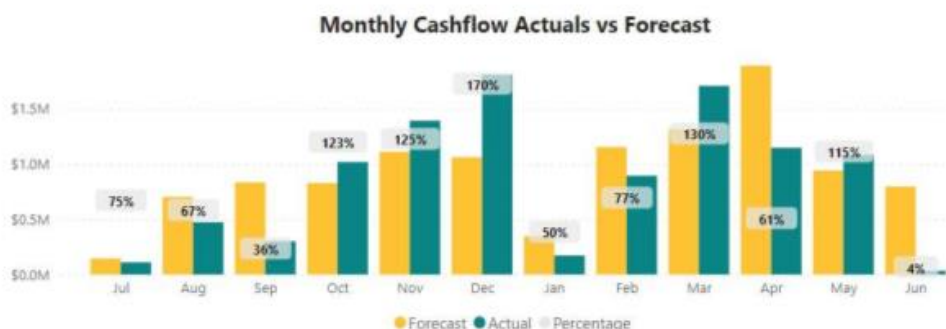
Project	Progress
	barrier arm and a series of upgraded gates and fences. Planning and consultation for subsequent stages of work is underway with Runanga and recreational stakeholders and includes a new sports / change facility, marine safety improvements and pedestrian access to support the growth of recreational uses for the area. Bring back indicated.
Red Zone Regeneration - Southshore and South New Brighton Estuary Edge Erosion Management (+)	Updated engineering drawing set for South Shore received mid-May, and draft landscape plans received early June. Pathway identified to bring South Shore and South New Brighton Park together for consent. Aiming to lodge consent August - October 2023. Carry forward indicated.
Linwood Park - Village Remediation	Physical works (earthworks, drainage, irrigation) have now been completed and the site has been shut down for winter turf establishment. The project is essentially complete.
Lancaster Park War Memorial Entrance Gates (Capex)	Exterior paint completed with scaffold removed. Work is progressing on stormwater and electrical trenching, concrete floor replacement and iron gate installation. Forecasting to complete construction in June, however the installation of the inground lights may occur later.
Diamond Harbour Wharf Renewal	The pontoon is now open to the public and being used by the ferry. Upgrades and repair work to existing wharf have recommenced and will continue through to August. Additional budget will be required to complete the project due to the poor condition of stringer beams. Bring back indicated.
Akaroa Wharf Renewal (+)	The Lead Designer tender package has been released to the market; this package of work is to take the design through to Preliminary Design. Resource Consent preparation is underway. Initial cost estimates indicate that additional budget will be required, the cost estimate will continue to be updated as design progresses. The future of the privately-owned buildings is an issue currently being worked through. Carry forward indicated.
Citizens' War Memorial Earthquake Repair (+)	The memorial is now complete and open to the public. A 12-month defect liability period has commenced. Project closeout underway.
Coronation Hall Repairs	This project is being completed in partnership with Suburbs Rugby Club, who are contributing financially to the fitout of the building, to carry out works to repair and upgrade the Coronation Hall to allow for occupancy. It is in construction phase and works are generally progressing well. Some structural issues in review.

Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (ŌARC)

This section of the report covers ŌARC projects across three activity areas – Parks, Transport and Three Waters.

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor	9.7	10.9	10.1	113%



ŌARC – Financial Commentary

The ŌARC programme is delivering ahead of the FY23 budget, with bring backs required this year on a number of projects. The largest bring backs are on stormwater projects (SW Waitaki Street, SW Pages to Bridge, and SW Wainoni to Waitaki Stopbank).

A cost estimating exercise on the stormwater projects within the current Long-Term Plan has identified that there is a budget shortfall for the programme. The most significant impact is on SW Waitaki Street, which is already in construction. The main reasons for this are contaminated land, construction cost escalation since the original estimate was compiled, and the current risks and issues as listed below. Further analysis and value engineering has commenced.

Similar issues are being experienced for across the Parks suite of projects, although to a lesser extent. These will be addressed via the upcoming Long-Term Plan process.

ŌARC – Risks and Issues Commentary

Key issues and risks include the below, all of which are being actively managed:

- **Environment Canterbury's interpretation of ground water take:** This is the key risk for all projects within the Regeneration Plan. The current position is that any exposing of groundwater is a passive water take, and therefore a prohibited activity. Eastern areas are particularly affected, as groundwater is very close to surface level. Efforts continue at multiple levels to resolve and unlock some of these barriers to progress.
- **Contamination, including leachate to the river:** Work continues on agreements with Environment Canterbury around contamination within former roadbeds (coal tar), contamination of former residential soils (asbestos, heavy metals) and potential discharge into the river of the same.
- **Orion Network:** A Demand Plan has been completed, which allows Orion to carry out network reconfiguration sector by sector, and this is well underway. Orion are working on redesigns based on our priority list, so as to do the most urgent portions first.
- **Cut/fill balance:** Modelling has been completed to understand the extent of the risk, and this is now being managed on a project-by-project basis. Future earthworks are a significant design consideration to minimise costs and allocate community planting areas.

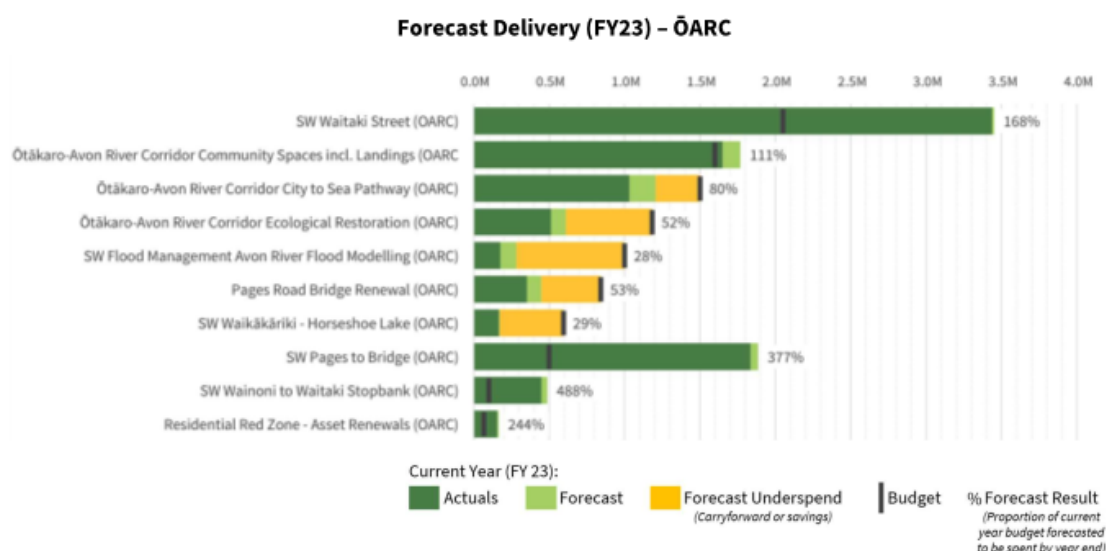
ŌARC – Resources Commentary

Projects underway are well resourced externally, but internal staff resources across multiple disciplines are stretched to meet the amount of support that these projects require. Loss of a further project manager within the Three Waters team has exacerbated this.

ŌARC - Commentary on External Funding

- The Christchurch Earthquake Appeal Trust (CEAT) allocated \$5.5m worth of new funding, to go to the fourth City to Sea bridge (at Dallington Loop), and the redevelopment of Avon Park to facilitate the City to Sea Pathway. This allocation is now fully invoiced, with payment expected by the end of June.
- The remainder of the funding for Parks projects over the next four years will be covered by the \$40m CRAF fund that was allocated to the Corridor.
- Quarterly reporting on progress is being supplied to both funding providers.

ŌARC Project Updates (top 10 projects by FY23 budget)



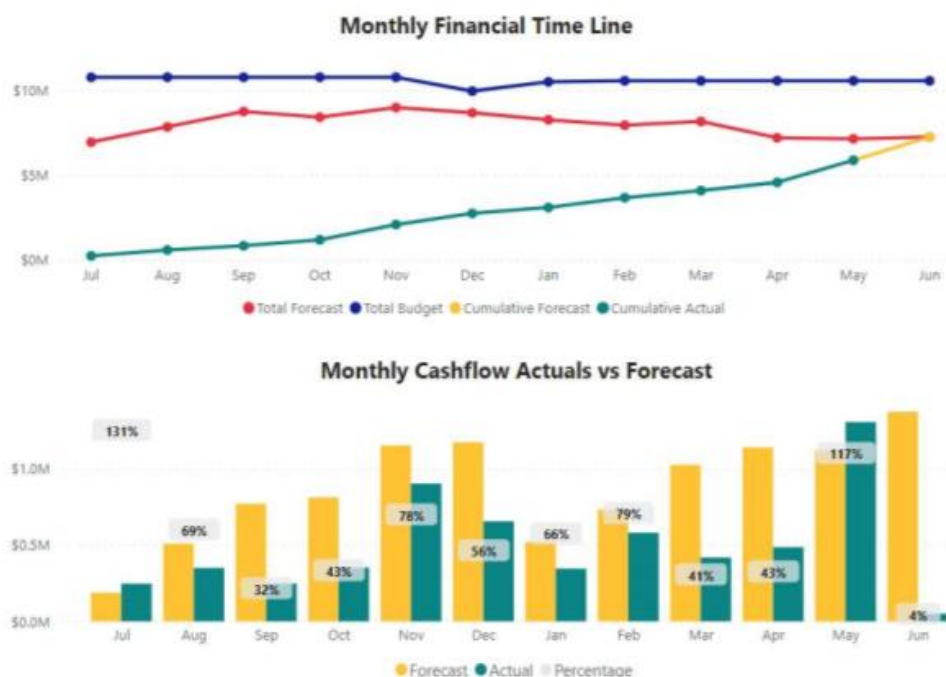
Project	Progress
SW Waitaki Street (ÖARC)	<p>A new cost estimate to complete the agreed scope indicates that a significant increase in budget would be required. The project has currently spent \$6.9M and there is sufficient budget to complete the stopbank, but not the wetland. However, the wetland cannot currently be constructed, as ECan will not issue a groundwater take consent.</p> <p>Factors that contribute to the cost increase include more extensive land contamination than anticipated, escalation of construction costs associated with high inflation, and consenting issues. Options to progress are being worked through with the Project Sponsor.</p> <p>A bring back is indicated due to good progress on the stopbank construction.</p>
Ötākaro-Avon River Corridor Community Spaces incl. Landings (ÖARC)	<p>There are delays to the initial programme due to the need to lodge a Plan Change for the shift of the Kerrs Reach Hub. Status of projects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Avon Park - Developed design complete. Consents to be lodged in June 2023. 2) Kerrs Reach - Hydrological effects of the proposed channel cut are being investigated, with results expected late June. 3) Kerrs Reach Flatwater Hub – Expected submission of Plan Change to support relocation of flatwater hub by September 2023. 4) Wainoni Landing - Preliminary design complete. This project also falls under the required plan change for Kerrs Reach Hub.
Ötākaro-Avon River Corridor City to Sea Pathway (ÖARC)	<p>Projects in developed design stage and progressing well. Consents to be lodged in Q3 2023. Consultant teams to start detailed design in July. Procurement planning for physical works is underway, aiming to commence construction in January 2024. Carry forward indicated.</p>
Ötākaro-Avon River Corridor Ecological Restoration (ÖARC)	<p>The Bexley Estuarine Wetland has encountered significant risk due to the contamination levels found in our leachate testing. This has delayed design and may in future require a decision on how to proceed dependent on the cost of remediation – further analysis and optioneering is underway.</p> <p>The other more minor restoration projects are progressing well, although some have also been delayed by contamination results or additional planning complexity raised by the investigations carried out as part of the project. In places this has required design changes to align with existing global consents held by Council.</p>
SW Flood Management Avon River Flood Modelling (ÖARC)	<p>Stage 3 assessment for the Avon catchment is in progress. Delivery of Multi-hazard for Avon is currently forecast for early 2024. Carry forward indicated.</p>
Pages Road Bridge Renewal (ÖARC)	<p>Formal consultation is expected to start in late July 2023. There is a risk around budget that is yet to be quantified and would be addressed as part of the LTP process once scope has been confirmed. Carry forward indicated.</p>

Project	Progress
SW Waikākāriki - Horseshoe Lake (ŌARC)	<p>The project is still within concept design, mainly due to ECan's interpretation of the groundwater take rules, and land contamination. Further field work has revealed poor-quality leachate from the landfill adjacent to the proposed wetland location, and where the entry and exit flow channel would be constructed. Cost estimates for the project have been reviewed and there is also a significant budget shortfall, which may impact project viability.</p> <p>Construction is scheduled to commence September 2024, however this is highly reliant on resolution of the major issues.</p>
SW Pages to Bridge (ŌARC)	<p>Design work has been progressing well, with the Owles Tce Concept Design and Estuary Drain Treatment Options delivered in May. The Bexley contaminated land field investigations have also been delivered. However, revised cost estimates for the project indicate a major budget shortfall. Discussions on this are currently underway with the Project Sponsor. Bring back indicated.</p>
SW Wainoni to Waitaki Stopbank (ŌARC)	<p>Concept design has been received. Alternative pump types and stormwater treatment systems are being investigated. Issues on this project relate to ECan's interpretation of the groundwater take rules, contaminated land, alignment of SH74 in the Regeneration Plan, Orion infrastructure and requirement for a floodwall in this section. Recent cost estimates also indicate a likely project budget shortfall; this is currently being reviewed. Bring back indicated.</p>
Residential Red Zone – Asset Renewals (ŌARC)	<p>Detailed design is nearing completion for gate and entrance renewals within the ŌARC corridor. These will improve security, reduce vandalism, and improve amenity. Aiming to commence manufacturing in June.</p>

Recreation, Sports, and Events

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Recreation, Sports, and Events	10.6	7.5	5.9	71%



RSE - Financial Commentary

The current forecast for the year indicates \$7.5m (71%) of the current year budget of \$10.6m will be spent. The forecast underspend is largely driven by consent and leasing delays in two projects: the renewals and replacement programmes at Pioneer and Graham Condon Recreation and Sport Centres. Carry forwards will be requested.

RSE - Risks and Issues Commentary

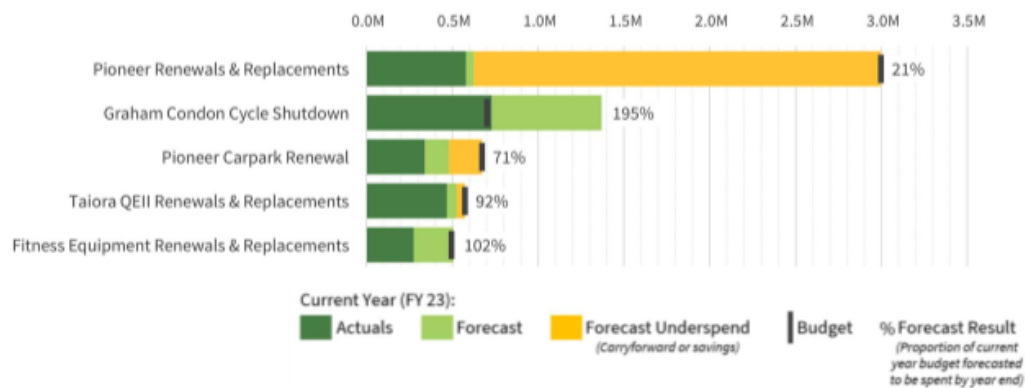
There have been consenting delays at Pioneer Recreation and Sport Centre in relation to the use of groundwater for heating. There are also ongoing supply chain risks for all the equipment purchase projects.

RSE - Resource Commentary

Staff resources are appropriate to performance against capital programme both this year and going forward.

RSE Project Updates (top 5 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Recreation, Sports and Events

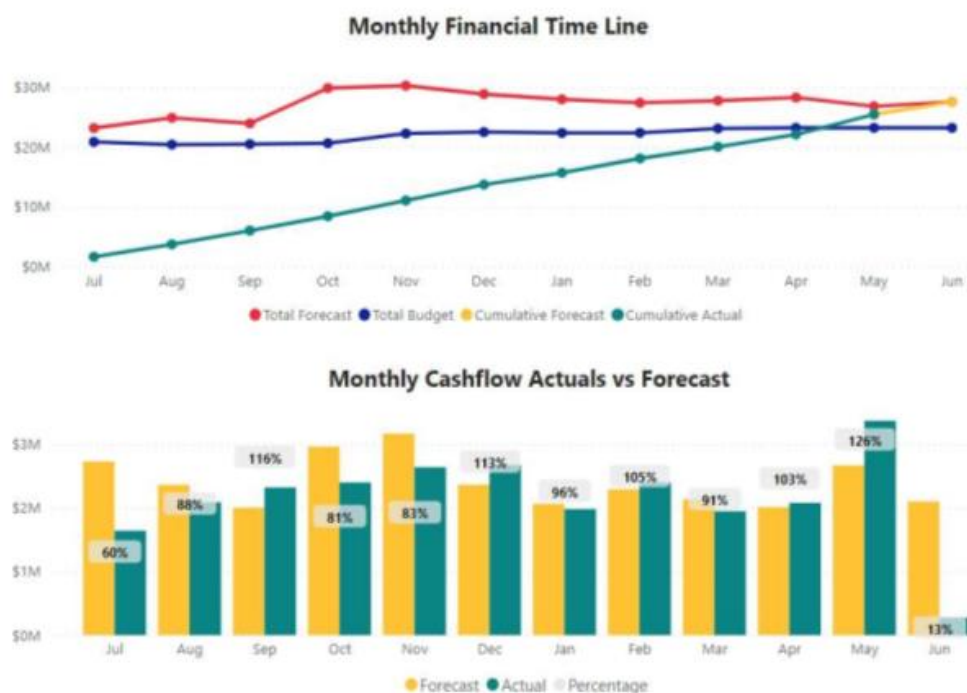


Project	Progress
Pioneer Renewals & Replacements	The ground source hot water bore contract has been awarded and is underway. The associated mechanical pipework tender is about to be advertised. An options report is underway for heating improvements to the stadium. Carry forward indicated.
Graham Condon Cycle Shutdown	Procurement process for filter supply in progress. Filter installation and heat pumps expected to take place Q1 2024.
Pioneer Carpark Renewal	Hard surface works are completed with landscaping being finalised before the middle of June.
Taiora QEII Renewals & Replacements	Heat exchanger units (mechanical plant) have been installed and commissioned.
Fitness Equipment Renewals & Replacements	56% of budget spent for year to date. Major bulk order has been committed; final delivery due in June.

Digital

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Digital	23.2	27.6	25.7	119%



Digital - Financial Commentary

The Digital portfolio actual spend has now exceeded the budget in FY23. This will be managed via bring back of funds from future years. All FY23 budget has now been approved for drawdown, pending final processing.

Digital - Risks and Issues Commentary

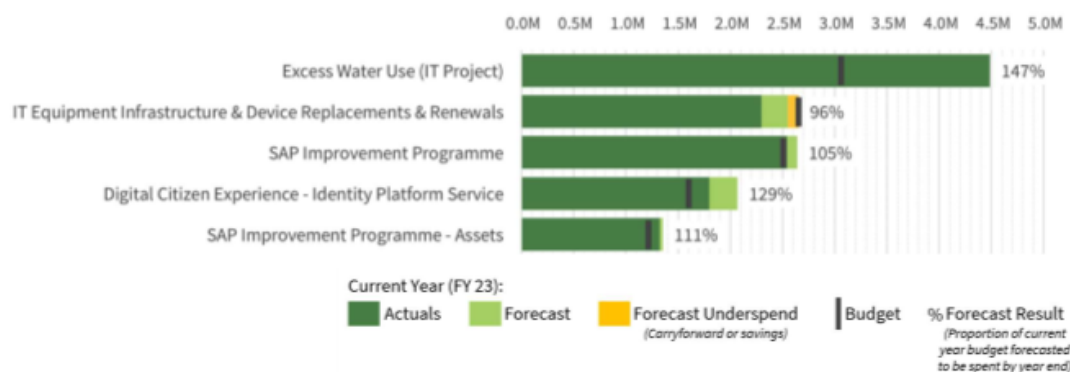
- Current portfolio level risks and issues are largely centred on resource availability and scheduling conflicts due to resource and IT system environment constraints.
- A Portfolio Delivery Risk Management Working Group is in place to address management of dependencies, risks and issues across the Portfolio.

Digital – Resource Commentary

- Recruitment of permanent staff for vacant and key roles continues but is made increasingly difficult with skill shortages and a competitive market. This has necessitated the engagement of contractors and outsourcing where necessary to fill the vacancies while recruitment continues.
- Programmes and complex projects have increased demand for resources; contractors and fixed term arrangements are being used to mitigate impacts.

Digital Project Updates (top 5 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Digital



Project	Progress
Excess Water Use (IT Project) (+)	Handover complete and project in close phase. Bring back indicated.
IT Equipment Infrastructure & Device Replacements & Renewals	This is the standard annual capex line item for the renewal and replacement of IT equipment, including network equipment and computer hardware (desktops, laptops, monitors, phones, rugged field devices, tablets, workstations and VDI units). On track in FY23. 87% of budget spent to date.
SAP Improvement Programme	<p>Programme is in plan phase. Amber status is due to resource constraints across all areas, critical path dependency on completion of the SAP S4/HANA upgrade and System Environment Refresh initiatives. Status of projects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Core Finance & Planning workstream: Execute phase completed March 2023. Final paperwork and closure activities in progress. 2) Procurement & Contracts workstream: Phase 1 (Self Service Requisitioning complete. Phase 2 (Contract & Vendor Management) planning stage gate documentation is complete, pending approval. 3) Assets project: Plan phase to be completed July 2023, following direction from ELT and Council on organisation-wide direction for asset management. 4) Accounts Payment Automation project: In planning phase, to be completed December 2023.
Digital Citizen Experience - Identity Platform Service	<p>The overall red status is due to the increased time and cost forecasts. A change request will be prepared following completion of elaboration (planning). Bring back indicated.</p> <p>Phase 1a – Identity Platform: Elaboration (planning) documentation complete, and currently in review/approval process. Expecting to complete delivery November 2023.</p>

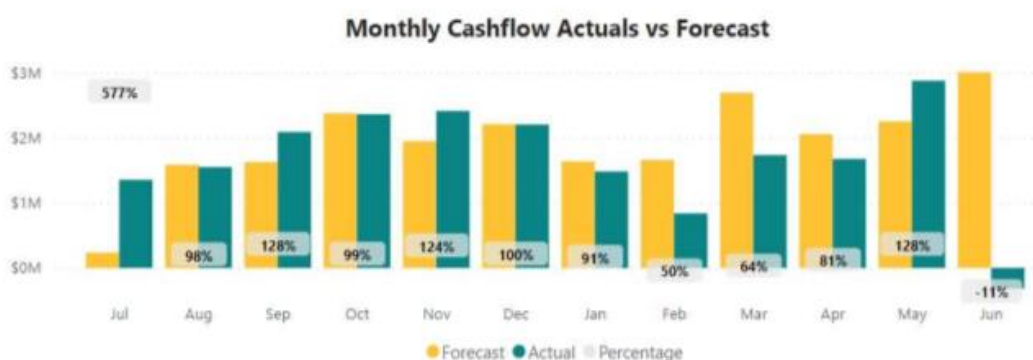
Project	Progress
	<p>Phase 1b – Customer Maintenance change: Currently in planning phase, due to complete this July 2023.</p> <p>Phase 2 – MyRates service: Currently in planning phase, due to complete this July 2023.</p>
SAP Improvement Programme - Assets	<p>Elaboration (planning) phase activities have been completed based on original project scope. Additional budget will be required for delivery. Direction from ELT and Council on the organisation-wide approach for asset management is expected in July. The project will then seek approval to move to execute phase.</p>

Other Capital

Financial Year Summary

\$ m	Budget	Forecast	Actual	Forecast Result
Other Capital*	27.3	23.6	20.3	86%

* Includes all remaining FY23 capital: Libraries & Information, Sustainable City Growth & Property, Facilities & Asset Planning, Art Gallery, Corporate Capital - Shares/Contingency, Community Support, Governance & Partnerships, Civil Defence and Emergency Management, Technical Services & Design.



Other Capital – Financial Commentary

With a forecast year-end result of 86% of budget spent, Other Capital is tracking well against plan. Other Capital is dominated by library collection and building renewals, housing renewals, corporate property, and fleet.

Other Capital - Risks and Issues Commentary

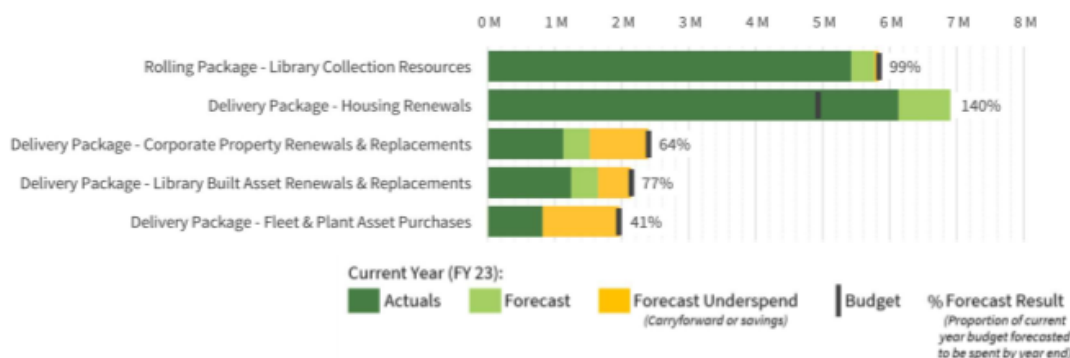
The same risks and issues that have been highlighted across the capital programme have an impact on the delivery of Other Capital: supply chain, cost escalation and availability of resources (contractors).

Other Capital - Resource Commentary

There is currently a risk with contractor availability. This is being mitigated as much as possible by getting work to market early, to allow some flexibility with the contractors' work programmes.

Other Capital Project Updates (top 5 projects by FY23 budget)

Forecast Delivery (FY23) – Other Capital



Project	Progress
Rolling Package - Library Collection Resources	On track in FY23. 93% spent of budget to date.
Delivery Package – Housing Renewals	Social housing renewals are managed by Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust. Current focus is on upgrades/remodels at Wycla Courts and Roimata Courts. Works have had a higher capital component than originally forecast. A bring back will be required.
Delivery Package – Corporate Property Renewals Replacements	<p>There are two components within this budget in FY23:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The Civic Heat Energy Procurement: Final options analysis, internal processes and key decisions have taken longer than anticipated. Approximately 20% of the \$1m budget will be spent in FY23. 2) Corporate Property Renewals and Replacements: All projects are on track to be completed this financial year. The budget will be slightly exceeded, with some critical projects commenced. <p>A carry forward of all remaining budget will be required to support the completion of the civic heat energy work next year.</p>
Delivery Package - Library Built Asset Renewals & Replacements	Library refurbishments have been completed this financial year at Papanui and Upper Riccarton. The New Brighton library refurbishment is split into two stages. The first stage (roof replacement) is in progress. The second stage (library upgrades) is expected to commence in June / July. Carry forward anticipated.
Delivery Package – Fleet & Plant Asset Purchases	Supply chain issues have continued to impact delivery timeframes. Carry forward anticipated.

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL - CAPITAL PROGRAMME WATCHLIST

May 2023

Time (Deviation from Baseline)

Green	<30 days delay
Amber	31-60 days delay
Red	>61 days delay







Budget (Deviation from Baseline)

Green	On Track
Amber	Forecast Overspend <5%
Red	Forecast Overspend >5%

Major Facilities	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				FINANCIALS (All Years)				STATUS	COMMENTARY
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Overall Status	
	Te Kaha Canterbury Multi Use Arena (CMUA)	(Execute) Construction	<div><div></div></div>	Jun-25	Apr-26	Apr-26	<div><div></div></div>	\$671.1 M	\$671.1 M	\$138.4 M	Green	<p>Te Kaha is in the Construction Phase. BESIX Watpac are making good progress on-site. Ground improvement using Rammed Aggregate Piers (RAPs) has now been completed. Early morning large foundation pours for the substructure are now almost complete. The superstructure is work now well underway to the West, South and East Stands, with a number of vertical pours of walls and columns now completed. Structural steel works to the West Stand have commenced in early June. BESIX Watpac are currently investigating options to replace their Mechanical Services subcontractor which has gone into liquidation.</p> <p>Off-site good progress has been made by BESIX Watpac's design team this month on the detailed design, and this will be largely completed during Q2 of 2023. The contractor is also working on procuring materials and subcontractors. The project team are engaging with Mana Whenua on the design, and liaising with stakeholders, including regular quarterly meetings with the local community.</p>

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				FINANCIALS (All Years)				STATUS	COMMENTARY
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Overall Status	
Major Facilities	Parakiore Recreation and Sports Centre (Metro Sport Facility)	(Execute) Construction	●	Jan-20	Mar-25	Mar-25	●	\$151.3 M	\$151.3 M	\$145.4 M	Amber	<p>Parakiore is in the Construction Phase. The structure, external cladding and roofing have almost been completed, and the current work focus is on internal construction work and carpark.</p> <p>In December 2022 Rau Paenga advised that construction was planned to be completed at the end of 2024, with opening planned in early 2025 following fit-out. Subsequent to this announcement, Benmax NZ Ltd, main contractor CPB's mechanical services subcontractor, went into liquidation in April 2023. CPB have appointed a new subcontractor and will confirm the impact on the programme, if any.</p>
Matatiki: Hornby Centre & Performing Arts Precinct												
Matatiki: Hornby Centre and Performing Arts Precinct	Matatiki: Hornby Centre	(Execute) Construction	●	Apr-20	Feb-24	Feb-24	-	-	-	\$26.7 M	Green	<p>The library wing is now enclosed, with internal linings about to commence. All main superstructure elements in the pool hall have been installed, with the roof installation enabling internal carpentry to proceed. A Cafe RFP has been issued to the market, with a closure date in mid-June. Planning is underway for procurement of IT, furniture, and other fitout items.</p> <p><i>PMO Note: Detailed financial information is currently withheld due to commercial sensitivity.</i></p>
	Performing Arts Precinct	(Execute) Construction	●	Jun-18	Nov-24	Mar-25	●	\$53.0 M	\$53.0 M	\$9.5 M	Amber	<p>Construction continues onsite. Concrete foundations are now complete and pre-cast concrete panels are being installed. The project team is reviewing technical submissions and shop drawings to enable orders for materials to be placed. An amendment to the Stage 1 building consent has been submitted in May. A revised programme has been provided by the contractor with practical completion in December 2024. This will be followed an establishment and fit out period undertaken by the Court Theatre, with expected opening to the public / first show by March 2025.</p> <p><i>PMO Note: Amber status reflects change to forecast delivery date.</i></p>

			TIME				FINANCIALS (All Years)				STATUS	COMMENTARY
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Overall Status	
Three Waters												
Three Waters	WW Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Scheme	Close	●	Feb-19	Jun-22	Apr-23	●	\$60.5 M	\$58.7 M	\$57.8 M	Red	Project is now in defects liability. Practical completion for the last phase was issued in April.
	WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment & Reuse Scheme	(Execute) Investigate	●	Jun-16	Jul-29	Jul-29	●	\$74.5 M	\$74.5 M	\$13.2 M	Amber	<p>Irrigation Resource Consent submitted in May. Completion of procurement strategy expected for governance review at the end of June. Terminal Pump Station options analysis to be completed June. WWTP sampling and groundwater monitoring is ongoing.</p> <p>High-level re-estimation of project costs is underway. Construction costs have escalated significantly since previous estimates were completed in 2020, and the design has become further developed. Principals requirements and detailed design are yet to be completed. Estimates will continue to be reviewed over the next three months and reported back once the detailed design and the cost review is complete.</p> <p><i>PMO Note: Amber status reflects early cost pressures signalled from the current cost review.</i></p>
	CWTP Trickling Filter Renewal	Concept	●	Jun-21	Jun-27	Jun-27	●	\$14.9 M	\$0.0 M	\$0.0 M	Amber	Project will be briefed following settlement of insurance claim.
	SW Cashmere Worsleys Flood Storage (LDRP 500)	(Execute) Construction	●	Apr-17	Jun-23	Aug-23	●	\$33.0 M	\$33.3 M	\$29.5 M	Amber	Dam construction continuing, earthworks are well advanced, control structure complete. Establishment and maintenance continuing for completed landscape planting. Wet weather has resulted in a delay to completion of earthworks from original construction programme, so civil construction now expected to be complete August 2023. Control gate commissioning and landscaping to continue into FY24.
	SW Eastman Sutherland and Hoon Hay Wetlands (includes Eastman Wetlands (LDRP 528))	(Execute) Construction	●	Jun-24	May-25	Dec-24	●	\$39.8 M	\$39.6 M	\$33.4 M	Amber	Cost estimates to complete the project are under review, with a change request to be prepared.

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				FINANCIALS (All Years)				STATUS	
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Overall Status	COMMENTARY
Three Waters	SW South New Brighton & Southshore Estuary Edge Flood Mitigation	Plan		Jun-26	Jun-26	Jun-26		\$6.5 M	\$7.1 M	\$0.6 M	Amber	Updated engineering drawing set for South Shore received mid-May, and draft landscape plans received early June. Pathway identified to bring South Shore and South New Brighton Park together for consent. Aiming to lodge consent August - October 2023.
Transport and Waste Management												
Transport and Waste Management	Dyers Pass Corridor Safety Improvements (includes Guardrails, Cycle Safety and Pedestrian)	(Execute) Handover		Jun-19	Dec-22	Dec-22		\$13.4 M	\$13.4 M	\$12.6 M	Green	Main safety barrier construction works completed in December 2022 within budget as planned. Minor finishing and maintenance work underway.
	Evans Pass Road & Reserve Terrace Remedial Works	(Execute) Design		Jun-19	Jun-28	Jun-29		\$24.5 M	\$24.4 M	\$2.1 M	Green	Forecasting to commence construction on the first package of works in August. Design is also being progressed on the next larger work package and following stages for delivery as funding allows. <i>Forecast delivery date has been updated based on proposed rephasing of project in draft Annual Plan 2023/24.</i>
	Halswell Junction Road Extension	(Execute) Procure		Jun-16	Jul-24	Aug-24		\$25.3 M	\$25.3 M	\$10.7 M	Green	The main contractor for the link road construction has now been appointed. Two community drop-in sessions were held in the first week of June and were well attended by the community. Individual meetings with local businesses and the contractor are underway to discuss the construction in more detail. Expecting to commence physical works in mid-June 2023.
	Godley Quay Carriageway Drainage and Footpath	(Execute) Construction		Jun-21	Aug-23	Aug-23		\$6.2 M	\$6.2 M	\$3.8 M	Green	Works are scheduled for completion in June 2023, with the final stormwater and sealing works complete. A change request for additional budget has been approved under delegations. Several factors contributed to this including additional works required for the cliff collapse areas, additional traffic management, the disposal of contaminated materials, and the mitigation requirements for poor soils along the corridor.
	Core Public Transport Route & Facilities - South-West Lincoln Road (Phase 1)	(Execute) Handover		Jun-20	Oct-23	Oct-22		\$7.0 M	\$7.0 M	\$6.6 M	Amber	Work on the final three verandas has been completed with the timing meeting the requirements of the building owners. The safety audit is in the review process.

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				FINANCIALS (All Years)				STATUS	COMMENTARY
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Overall Status	
Transport and Waste Management	Barrington, Lincoln & Whiteleigh Intersection Improvement	(Execute) Handover	●	Jun-17	Oct-23	Oct-22	●	\$1.5 M	\$1.4 M	\$1.4 M	Green	The post construction safety audit has just been signed off by the external auditors and will result in some minor expenditure.
	Wigram & Hayton Intersection Improvement	(Execute) Investigate	●	Jun-21	Jul-22	Aug-24	●	\$3.0 M	\$3.0 M	\$0.2 M	Red	Three options to support the future usage of the entrance to Ngā Puna Wai Netsal Development have been developed, with a preferred option now identified. Road safety audit to be arranged.
	The Cathedral Square & Surrounds	(Execute) Construction	●	Jun-21	Jan-26	Jan-26	●	\$9.7 M	\$9.7 M	\$4.2 M	Green	Construction on the next area (near the Distinction Hotel / Heritage Hotel / Spark Building) will commence in June and continue until late 2023. Planning is also underway for the area surrounding the new Regent building, and up to the trees surrounding the Godley statue. Construction will be in two stages, with expected completed in late 2024.
	Lincoln Road Passenger Transport Improvements (Between Curletts & Wrights)	(Execute) Design	●	Jun-21	Sep-24	Sep-24	●	\$10.1 M	\$12.4 M	\$1.7 M	Amber	Project is in detailed design and scheduled for construction over the next two years. Current estimates indicate a funding shortfall and this is being investigated.
	Central City Projects - Antigua Street Cycle Network (Tuam-Moorhouse)	(Execute) Design	●	Jun-21	Mar-25	Mar-25	●	\$3.7 M	\$3.7 M	\$0.9 M	Green	Project has been deferred for 12 months due to the need for resources to focus on the delivery of the CERF programme. It will be put on hold once tender documentation and design have been completed.
	Organics Processing Plant Development	Plan	●	Jun-21	Jun-26	Jun-26	-	\$39.6 M	-	\$0.3 M	Amber	Reporting on this project is being provided to Council separately.
Parks												
Parks	Old Municipal Chambers	(Execute) Construction	●	Mar-23	Sep-23	Nov-23	●	\$11.3 M	\$11.2 M	\$10.3 M	Amber	<p>The project is in construction phase. There have been delays in the brick and additional structural work internally. Currently forecasting practical completion in November 2023. Council's capped contribution of \$10m is likely to be expended in September.</p> <p><i>PMO Note: Amber status reflects change to forecast delivery date.</i></p>

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				FINANCIALS (All Years)				STATUS	
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Overall Status	COMMENTARY
Parks	Naval Point Development Plan	(Execute) Investigate	●	Jun-15	Aug-31	Aug-31	●	\$30.1 M	\$30.1 M	\$14.0 M	Green	The sports ground upgrade is progressing through design and will be in construction post this winter sports season. Some final elements to support site security are in progress, including security cameras, a new barrier arm and a series of upgraded gates and fences. Planning and consultation for subsequent stages of work is underway with Runanga and recreational stakeholders and includes a new sports / change facility, marine safety improvements and pedestrian access to support the growth of recreational uses for the area.
	Robert McDougall Gallery Strengthening	(Execute) Construction	●	Jun-26	Jun-26	Jun-26	●	\$12.7 M	\$12.7 M	\$0.0 M	Green	The Museum have a contractor on site for the strengthening works.
	Red Zone Regeneration-Southshore and South New Brighton Estuary Edge Erosion Management	(Execute) Investigate	●	Jun-25	Jun-25	Jun-25	●	\$5.7 M	\$5.3 M	\$0.5 M	Amber	Updated engineering drawing set for South Shore received mid-May, and draft landscape plans received early June. Pathway identified to bring South Shore and South New Brighton Park together for consent. Aiming to lodge consent August - October 2023.
	Akaroa Wharf Renewal	(Execute) Investigate	●	Feb-23	Dec-25	Dec-25	●	\$20.2 M	\$23.7 M	\$1.5 M	Amber	The Lead Designer tender package has been released to the market; this package of work is to take the design through to Preliminary Design. Resource Consent preparation is underway. Initial cost estimates indicate that additional budget will be required, the cost estimate will continue to be updated as design progresses. The future of the privately-owned buildings is an issue currently being worked through.
	Citizens' War Memorial Earthquake Repair	(Execute) Handover	●	Jun-19	Jun-23	Jun-23	●	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	\$2.0 M	Green	The memorial is now complete and open to the public. A 12-month defect liability period has commenced. Project closeout underway.

	Project Title	Current Phase	TIME				FINANCIALS (All Years)				STATUS	COMMENTARY
			Time Status	Original Delivery Date	Current Approved Delivery Date	Current Forecast Delivery Date	Budget Status	Current Approved Budget	Current Forecast	Actuals to Date	Overall Status	
Parks	Lancaster Park Redevelopment	(Execute) Construction	●	Jun-26	Jun-26	Jun-26	●	\$8.7 M	\$8.4 M	\$2.5 M	Green	The temporary Portacom toilet unit will open for public use by the end of the month. Ground work for construction of the retaining wall and paved area around the Memorial Gates has commenced. Procurement planning for the buildings is underway with Expression of Interest to be released. Landscape planting and irrigation plans for this planting season are being developed.
Digital												
Digital	Excess Water Use (IT Project)	Close	●	Jun-21	Feb-23	Feb-23	●	\$6.1 M	\$6.1 M	\$6.1 M	Green	Handover complete and project in close phase. Bring back indicated.

Transport Choices Report - May 2023

Date updated 10/06/2023

Transport Choices is a package of funding under the Climate Emergency Response Fund (CERF), to improve travel around schools and neighbourhoods, and improve access by walking, cycling and public transport. The Draft Annual Plan 2023/24 allowed for 11 projects. Scheme design for all projects is to be completed by September 2023, with delivery by June 2024.

Overall Update

- Significant progress has been made on Transport Choices scheme designs. Expenditure will become evident on these projects from June as scheme design and consultation costs are recognised.
- Consultation is planned to commence from 14 June for all projects not previously consulted on.
- Gloucester Street Central City East-West Connections is being removed from the programme following discussions with Waka Kotahi around the lack of funding certainty and a number of other project specific risks.
- Funding for Improving Bromley's Road has been separated into two projects for clarity on the Transport Choices funded project (\$3M) and the Council funded project (\$1M). Staff are in the process of procuring professional services to deliver the Area Management Plan component of the Council Improving Bromley Roads project for delivery by October. Council's Improving Bromley's Roads project (ID 67989) will not be covered in the Transport Choices Report in future.

Financial Overview



Project Status Summaries

ID	Project	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
67989	Improving Bromley's Roads	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	9%	1.0M	1.0M	0.1M	Oct-24	Jun-25	Jun-25
74469	Transport Choices 2022 - Improving Bromley's Roads	Concept	On Track	0%	3.0M	3.0M	0.0M	Oct-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
72755	Transport Choices 2022 - Te Aratai College Cycle Connection	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	0%	3.3M	3.0M	0.0M	Feb-24	Jun-24	Jun-24
72776	Transport Choices 2022 - Slow Speed Neighbourhoods Linwood	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	0%	1.5M	1.4M	0.0M	Sep-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
72756	Transport Choices 2022 - Gloucester Street Central City East-West Connections	Concept	At Risk	0%	0.6M	0.0M	0.0M		Jun-24	Jun-24
72760	Transport Choices 2022 - Little River Link Cycle Connections	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	1%	4.3M	4.3M	0.0M	Sep-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
72759	Transport Choices 2022 - Westmorland Cycle Connection	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	2%	1.3M	1.3M	0.0M	Dec-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
72764	Transport Choices 2022 - Linwood and Woolston Roading and Transport Improvements	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	2%	1.5M	1.5M	0.0M	Nov-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
72779	Transport Choices 2022 - Linwood Bus Stop Improvements	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	2%	4.1M	3.7M	0.1M	Oct-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
72758	Transport Choices 2022 - Richmond Neighbourhood Greenway	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	3%	0.9M	0.8M	0.0M	Nov-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
72777	Transport Choices 2022 - School Safety Linwood	(Execute) Investigate	On Track	6%	0.5M	0.5M	0.0M	Nov-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
34094	Transport Choices 2022 - Linwood Village Streetscape Enhancements (S1)	(Execute) Design	On Track	12%	6.4M	3.8M	0.7M	Sep-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
Total				4%	28.4M	24.5M	1.0M			

Overall Status (Set by Project Manager):	Forecast (All Years):	Delivery Complete Forecast (vs. baseline):
On Track	Forecast within budget	< 30 days delay
At Risk	Forecast overspend < 5%	31 - 60 days delay
Critical	Forecast overspend > 5%	> 61 days delay

Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) Transport Report - May 2023

Data updated 10/06/2023

The Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) was announced in 2017, as part of the 'Plan for Canterbury' to accelerate Christchurch's recovery after the earthquakes. Council worked with the Treasury on an Investment Case to secure \$40m of CRAF funding for transport projects. This funding is now allocated across seven programmes for delivery.

Overall Update

- Scheme design for the CRAF projects has been allocated to design teams and is underway, except for six projects that will be designed through an open market tender issued late June.
- Design teams are prioritising Transport Choices design work currently due to the deadline of June 2024 for delivery being a condition of funding assistance.
- There is a broad range of complexity and design requirements for CRAF projects. This is reflected in delivery dates as indicated by the construction start forecasts below, with some physical works commencing from August 2023.

Financial Overview

Total Budget

40.3M

% Budget Spent

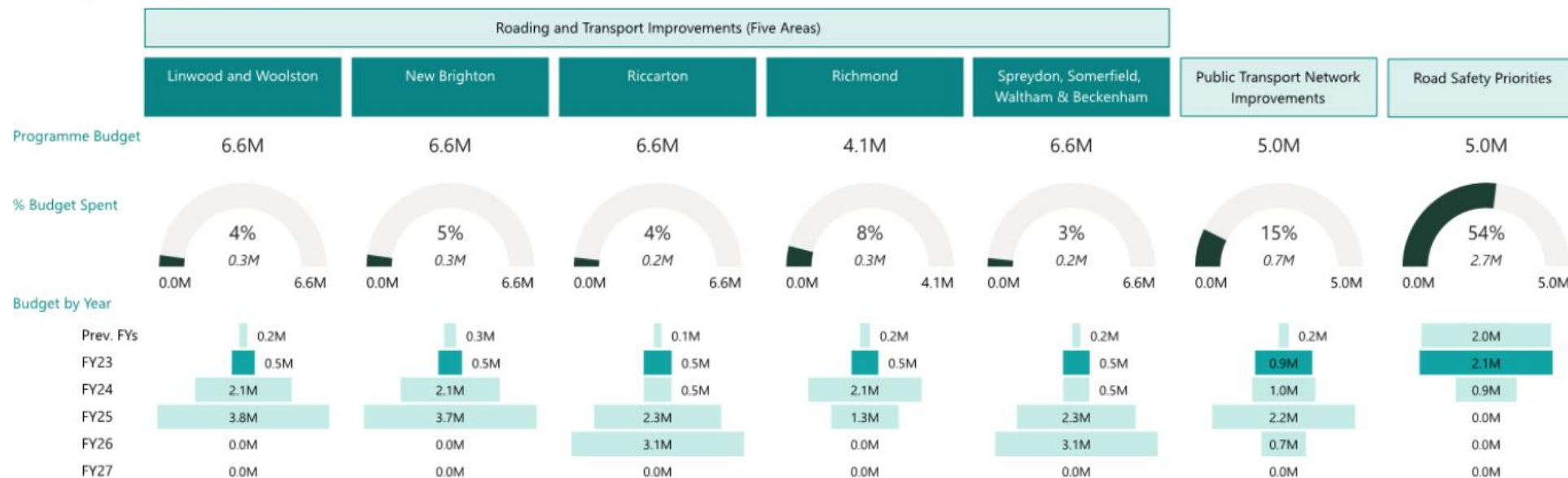
12%

4.8M

Budget by Year



CRAF Programme Budgets (All Years)



Project Status Summaries - Five Area Programmes - Roading & Transport Improvements

ID	Linwood and Woolston	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
71640	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Wyon Street and Hulbert Street Renewal	(Execute) Investigate		1%	2.4M	2.3M	0.0M	Oct-24	Jun-25	Jun-25
71636	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Chelsea Street Renewal	(Execute) Investigate		1%	0.8M	0.8M	0.0M	Oct-24	Jun-25	Jun-25
72239	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Butterfield and Worcester Street Renewal	(Execute) Investigate		3%	0.8M	0.8M	0.0M	Oct-24	Jun-25	Jun-25
71637	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Linwood Avenue School Slip Lane Upgrade	(Execute) Investigate		3%	0.3M	0.3M	0.0M	Apr-24	Jun-24	Jun-24
72240	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Tilford Street Pedestrian Improvements	(Execute) Investigate		4%	0.3M	0.3M	0.0M	Feb-24	Jun-24	Jun-24
61020	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	Concept		10%	2.0M	2.0M	0.2M		Jun-26	Jun-26
Total				4%	6.6M	6.5M	0.3M			

ID	New Brighton	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
72242	New Brighton CRAF - Marine Parade (Hawke to Bowhill) Street Renewal	(Execute) Investigate		1%	4.0M	3.9M	0.0M	Jan-25	Jun-25	Jun-25
61030	New Brighton CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	Concept		11%	2.6M	2.6M	0.3M		Jun-26	Jun-26
Total				5%	6.6M	6.5M	0.3M			

ID	Riccarton	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
73572	Riccarton CRAF - Bradshaw Terrace Street Renewal	(Execute) Investigate		0%	1.1M	1.1M	0.0M	Jul-24	Apr-25	Apr-25
73573	Riccarton CRAF - Brockworth Place Street Renewal - Deans Avenue to #23/cul-de-sac	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.8M	0.8M	0.0M	Jul-24	Apr-25	Apr-25
73676	Riccarton CRAF - Waimairi Road pedestrian improvements	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.8M	0.8M	0.0M	Apr-24	Dec-24	Dec-24
73567	Riccarton CRAF - Package of 17 pedestrian improvements	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.6M	0.6M	0.0M	Mar-24	Dec-24	Dec-24
73673	Riccarton CRAF - Package of minor cycle, footpath and traffic calming improvements	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.3M	0.3M	0.0M	Mar-24	Sep-24	Sep-24
73677	Riccarton CRAF - Package of tactile pavers	(Execute) Investigate		1%	0.2M	0.2M	0.0M	Aug-23	Nov-23	Nov-23
61031	Riccarton CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	Concept		8%	2.8M	2.8M	0.2M		Jun-26	Jun-26
Total				4%	6.6M	6.5M	0.2M			

Overall Status (Set by Project Manager):			Forecast (All Years):		Delivery Complete Forecast (vs. baseline):	
On Track	At Risk	Critical	Forecast within budget	Forecast overspend < 5%	< 30 days delay	31 - 60 days delay
			Forecast overspend > 5%		> 61 days delay	









Project Status Summaries - Five Area Programmes - Roading & Transport Improvements

ID	Richmond	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
71497	Richmond CRAF - Slater Street renewal	(Execute) Investigate		0%	2.0M	1.4M	0.0M	May-24	Jun-25	Jun-25
71495	Richmond CRAF - Intersection upgrades	(Execute) Investigate		1%	1.4M	1.4M	0.0M	Feb-24	Jun-24	Jun-24
71498	Richmond CRAF - Speed Restriction	(Execute) Design		5%	0.1M	0.1M	0.0M	Aug-23	Dec-23	Dec-23
71496	Richmond CRAF - Neighbourhood greenway cycleway	(Execute) Investigate		5%	0.1M	0.1M	0.0M	Nov-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
61036	Richmond CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	Concept		76%	0.4M	0.4M	0.3M		Jun-26	Jun-26
Total				8%	4.1M	3.4M	0.3M			

ID	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham and Beckenham	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
73821	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - package of pedestrian, cycle, minor intersection imp	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.9M	0.8M	0.0M	Aug-24	Dec-24	Dec-24
73678	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - speed restrictions	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.7M	0.7M	0.0M	Sep-23	Dec-23	Nov-23
73679	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Sefton Place street renewal	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.5M	0.5M	0.0M	Oct-24	Apr-25	Apr-25
73697	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Dominion Ave (Milton St to ChCh Sth) street renewal	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.6M	0.5M	0.0M	Oct-24	Apr-25	Apr-25
73699	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - package of footpath resurfacing improvements	(Execute) Investigate		0%	0.3M	0.2M	0.0M	Nov-23	Mar-24	Mar-24
73818	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Colombo St, Somerfield St, Selwyn St improvements	(Execute) Investigate		0%	1.5M	1.5M	0.0M	Jul-24	Nov-24	Dec-24
73812	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Cecil Place street renewal	(Execute) Investigate		1%	0.5M	0.5M	0.0M	Oct-24	Apr-25	Apr-25
73836	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Barrington St, Milton St, Lyttelton St Improvements	(Execute) Investigate		1%	0.7M	0.7M	0.0M	Aug-24	Dec-24	Dec-24
61037	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	Concept		20%	1.0M	1.0M	0.2M		Jun-26	Jun-26
Total				3%	6.6M	6.5M	0.2M			

Overall Status (Set by Project Manager):			Forecast (All Years):		Delivery Complete Forecast (vs. baseline):	
On Track	At Risk	Critical	Forecast within budget	Forecast overspend < 5%	< 30 days delay	31 - 60 days delay
			Forecast overspend > 5%		> 61 days delay	

Project Status Summaries - Public Transport Network Improvements Programme

ID	Public Transport Network Improvements	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
66294	PT CRAF - Bus Priority, Lincoln Road from Whiteleigh Avenue to Wrights Road	(Execute) Design		0%	2.1M	2.4M	0.0M	Oct-23	Sep-24	Sep-24
66289	PT CRAF - Advance Bus Detection	(Execute) Design		4%	0.6M	0.5M	0.0M		Jun-24	Jun-24
66288	PT CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Riccarton Road from Matipo Street to Waimairi Road	(Execute) Investigate		16%	1.3M	0.3M	0.2M		Oct-23	Feb-26
66290	PT CRAF - Intersection Improvements, Bus Transfers	(Execute) Investigate		23%	0.1M	0.1M	0.0M		Jun-24	Jun-24
66291	PT CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Gloucester Street	(Execute) Investigate		29%	0.4M	0.3M	0.1M		Jun-24	Jun-24
66292	PT CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Shirley Road	(Execute) Investigate		40%	0.2M	0.2M	0.1M		Jun-24	Jun-24
66296	PT CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Ferry Road	Plan		70%	0.2M	0.2M	0.1M		Jun-24	Jun-24
66295	PT CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Cashmere Road	Plan		92%	0.1M	0.1M	0.1M		Aug-23	Aug-23
Total				15%	5.0M	4.3M	0.7M			

Project Status Summaries - Road Safety Priorities

ID	Road Safety Priorities	Phase	Overall Status	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Delivery Complete Forecast	Delivery Complete Baseline
62329	Road Safety Priorities Delivery Package (CRAF)	(Execute) Construction		54%	5.0M	5.0M	2.7M	Feb-23	Jun-24	Jun-24
Total				54%	5.0M	5.0M	2.7M			

Overall Status (Set by Project Manager):	Forecast (All Years):	Delivery Complete Forecast (vs. baseline):
 On Track	Forecast within budget	< 30 days delay
 At Risk	Forecast overspend < 5%	31 - 60 days delay
 Critical	Forecast overspend > 5%	> 61 days delay

10. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the Te Kaha Surrounding Streets

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/497724

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Councillor Melanie Coker, Hearings Panel Chairperson

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae:

Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
(Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present to the Council the Hearings Panel recommendations following the consultation and hearings process on the Te Kaha Surrounding Streets.
- 1.2 The Hearings Panel has no decision-making powers but, in accordance with its delegation, has considered the written and oral submissions received on the proposal and is now making recommendations to the Council. The Council can then accept or reject those recommendations as it sees fit bearing in mind that the Local Government Act 2002 s.82(1)(e) requires that *“the views presented to the local authority should be received by the local authority with an open mind and should be given by the local authority, in making a decision, due consideration.”*
- 1.3 The Council, as the final decision-maker, should put itself in as good a position as the Hearings Panel having heard all the parties. It can do so by considering this report which includes a summary of the written and verbal submissions that were presented at the hearings, any additional information received and the Hearings Panel’s considerations and deliberations. A link to the written submissions is also available should you want to review them.
https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2023/03/BLHP_20230303_AGN_9397_AT.PDF
- 1.4 The Hearings Panel is recommending that the Council approve the revised scheme design of the Te Kaha Surrounding Streets as detailed in **Attachment A**. The Hearings Panel has also provided further recommendations and noting provisions to address and acknowledge some of the issues expressed by submitters. There are also a number of individual specific issues raised by submitters, which Council Officers will be actively investigating through the detailed design process.

2. Hearings Panel Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu o Te Tira Taute

That the Council:

1. Approves the revised scheme design of the Te Kaha Surrounding Streets as detailed in Attachment A, and including amendments listed below:
2. Approves the street layouts, including all kerb alignments, road surface treatments, road markings, traffic controls, parking restrictions and stopping restrictions (with details contained with recommendations 3-205) and as attached to this report. In doing so, that it also recommends that Council approves that this project proceed to detailed design and construction.

Revoking traffic controls, parking, and stopping restrictions

3. Approves that any previously approved resolutions for the Te Kaha Side Streets Package area pertaining to traffic controls (including any applicable speed limits), made pursuant to any bylaw, to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in

recommendations 5-205 below, be revoked. This recommendation does not include any signalised intersections within the project area.

4. Approves that any previously approved resolutions for the Te Kaha Side Streets Package area pertaining to parking and stopping restrictions, made pursuant to any bylaw, to the extent that they are in conflict with the parking and stopping restrictions described in recommendations 5-205 below, be revoked.

Speed Limit Recommendations

5. Approves that the speed limit be set at 30 km /h, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on Madras Street commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Hereford Street.
6. Approves that the speed limit be set at 30 km /h, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on Tuam Street commencing at its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue.
7. Approves that the speed limit be set at 30 km /h, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on Lichfield Street commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue.
8. Approves that the speed limit be set at 30 km /h, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on Duke Street commencing at its intersection with Tuam Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Lichfield Street.
9. Approves that the speed limit be set at 30 km /h, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on Hereford Street commencing at its intersection with the roadway on the west side of Latimer Square and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with the roadway on the east side of Latimer Square.
10. Approves that the speed limit be set at 30 km /h, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on St Asaph Street commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a westerly direction to its intersection with Madras Street.

Special Vehicle Lane Recommendations

11. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 for the use of northbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the west side of Madras Street, commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 122 metres to its intersection with the pedestrian signalised midblock crossing as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
12. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of northbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the west side of Madras Street, commencing at its intersection with the signalised midblock crossing, and extending to its intersection with St Asaph Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.

13. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of northbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the west side of Madras Street, commencing at its intersection with St Asaph Street, and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Tuam Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
14. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the west side of Madras Street, commencing at its intersection with Tuam Street, and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Lichfield Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
15. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of northbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the west side of Madras Street, commencing at its intersection with Lichfield Street, and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Cashel Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
16. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of northbound direction road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the west side of Madras Street, commencing at its intersection with Cashel Street, and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Hereford Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
17. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of southbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the east side of Barbadoes Street, commencing at a point 51 metres north of its intersection with Hereford Street, and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Hereford Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
18. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of southbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the east side of Barbadoes Street, commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street, and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Cashel Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
19. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of southbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the east side of Barbadoes Street, commencing at its intersection with Cashel Street, and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Lichfield Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
20. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of southbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the east side of Barbadoes Street, commencing at its intersection with Lichfield Street, and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Tuam Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.

21. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of southbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the east side of Barbadoes Street, commencing at its intersection with Tuam Street, and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 20 metres as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
22. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of eastbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the north side of Tuam Street, commencing at a point 20 metres west of its intersection with Madras Street, and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Barbadoes Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
23. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of eastbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the north side of Tuam Street, commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
24. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of eastbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the north side of Hereford Street, commencing at a point 60 metres west of its intersection with Madras Street, and extending in a easterly direction to its intersection with Madras Street as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
25. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane, in accordance with Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, for the use of westbound road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, be installed on the south side of **Hereford Street**, commencing at its intersection with Madras Street, and extending in a westerly direction for 46 metres, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as **Attachment A**.

Shared Path Recommendations

26. Approves that the path on the east side of Madras Street, commencing at a point 130 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue, and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with St Asaph Street be resolved as a bi-directional shared path in accordance with Clause 21 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004. This shared path is for the use by the classes of road user as defined in Section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004.
27. Approves that the path on the west side of Madras Street, commencing at a point 19 metres south of its intersection with Hereford Street, and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Hereford Street be resolved as a shared path in accordance with Clause 21 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004. This shared path is for the use by the classes of road user as defined in Section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, travelling in a northbound direction.
28. Approves that the path on the south side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Madras Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 46 metres be resolved as a shared path in accordance with Clause 21 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic

& Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004. This shared path is for the use by the classes of road user as defined in Section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, travelling in a westbound direction.

Signalised Roadway Crossing Recommendation

29. Approves that a shared use signalised roadway crossing on **Madras Street** be installed, at a point 122 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue, in accordance with the relevant sections of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004. This shared use signalised crossing is for the use of road users as defined Section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004.

One Way Street Recommendation

30. Approves, in accordance with Clause 16 (1) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that Tuam Street from its intersection with **Madras Street** to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, be declared a one-way street, where vehicles must travel in an east bound direction only.

Traffic Signal Recommendations

31. Approves that all traffic movements at the **Madras Street** and **Hereford Street** intersection be controlled by Traffic Signals, in accordance with Sections 6 and 10.5 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
32. Approves that all traffic movements at the Madras Street and St Asaph Street intersection be controlled by Traffic Signals, in accordance with Sections 6 and 10.5 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
33. Approves that all traffic movements at the Barbadoes Street and Lichfield Street intersection be controlled by Traffic Signals, in accordance with Sections 6 and 10.5 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
34. Approves that all traffic movements at the Barbadoes Street and Tuam Street intersection be controlled by Traffic Signals, in accordance with Sections 6 and 10.5 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
35. Approves that all traffic movements at the Lichfield Street, Manchester Street and High Street intersection be controlled by Traffic Signals, in accordance with Sections 6 and 10.5 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
36. Approves that all traffic movements at the Fitzgerald Avenue and Lichfield Street intersection be controlled by Traffic Signals, in accordance with Sections 6 and 10.5 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
37. Approves that all traffic movements at the Fitzgerald Avenue and Tuam Street intersection be controlled by Traffic Signals, in accordance with Sections 6 and 10.5 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as **Attachment A**.

Traffic Control Device Recommendations

38. Approves all kerb alignments, road surface treatments and road markings on the Te Kaha Side Streets Package area as detailed on the plans TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as **Attachment A**.

Give Way, Stop and Turn Restriction Recommendations

39. Approves that the Lichfield Street (eastbound) at its intersection with Madras Street be restricted to left turn movements only, in accordance with Clause 17 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached in this report as Attachment A.
40. Approves that the Duke Street (southbound) at its intersection with Tuam Street be controlled by a Stop control, in accordance with Section 4 and Section 10.2 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.
41. Approves that the Duke Street (northbound) at intersection with Tuam Street be controlled by a Stop control, in accordance with Section 4 and Section 10.2 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.
42. Approves that the Duke Street southbound approach left turn into Tuam Street be prohibited in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.
43. Approves that the Duke Street northbound approach right turn into Tuam Street be prohibited in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.
44. Approves that the Duke Street northbound approach left turn into Lichfield Street be permitted in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.
45. Approves that the Clarkson Avenue southbound approach right turn into Lichfield Street be permitted in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.
46. Approves that the Clarkson Avenue southbound approach right turn into Lichfield Street be permitted in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.
47. Approves that the Fitzgerald Avenue northbound approach left turn into Lichfield Street be permitted in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.
48. Approves that the Fitzgerald Avenue southbound approach right turn into Tuam Street be prohibited in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.
49. Approves that the **Fitzgerald Avenue** northbound approach left turn into Tuam Street be prohibited in accordance with Clause 17(1)(a) of the Christchurch City Council Bylaw 2017.

Parking and Stopping Restriction and Bus Stop Recommendations

50. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of Madras Street commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 94 metres.
51. Approves that a Bus Stop be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 94 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 14 metres.
52. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 108 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 54 metres.

53. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 5 minutes at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 162 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
54. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 174 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of nine metres.
55. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 183 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Allen Street.
56. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with Allen Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 22 metres.
57. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 22 metres north of its intersection with Allen Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 21 metres.
58. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 43 metres north of its intersection with Allen Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Southwark Street.
59. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with Southwark Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 25 metres.
60. Approves that a Bus Stop be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 25 metres north of its intersection with Southwark Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 14 metres.
61. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 39 metres north of its intersection with Southwark Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with St Asaph Street.
62. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with St Asaph Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 57 metres.
63. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras**

- Street** commencing at 57 metres north of its intersection with St Asaph Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 16 metres.
64. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 43 metres north of its intersection with St Asaph Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Tuam Street.
65. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with Tuam Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 70 metres.
66. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 12.4 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 70 metres north of its intersection with Tuam Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of seven metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
67. Approves that a Loading Zone be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 77 metres north of its intersection with its intersection with Tuam Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 18 metres. This Loading Zone is to be restricted to a maximum loading period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays.
68. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 95 metres north of its intersection with Tuam Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Lichfield Street.
69. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with Lichfield Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 18 metres.
70. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 12.4 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 18 metres north of its intersection with Lichfield Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 14 metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
71. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 32 metres north of its intersection with Lichfield Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of six metres.
72. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 38 metres north of its intersection with Lichfield Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Cashel Street.

73. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
74. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 12.4 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 12 metres north of its intersection with Cashel Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 7 metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
75. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 19 metres north of its intersection with Cashel Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 26 metres.
76. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 45 metres north of its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Hereford Street.
77. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 35 metres.
78. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 35 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 80 metres.
79. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 115 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 40 metres.
80. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 155 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 54 metres.
81. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Madras Street** commencing at a point 209 metres north of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending into its intersection with St Asaph Street.
82. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with St Asaph Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Tuam Street.

83. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Madras Street** commencing at its intersection with Tuam Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Hereford Street.
84. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 32 metres.
85. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 51 metres.
86. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction f to its intersection with Tuam Street.
87. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the west side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Tuam Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 37 metres.
88. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 19 metres.
89. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 19 metres south of its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres.
90. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 32 metres south of its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 15 metres.
91. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 47 metres south of its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Cashel Street.
92. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres.
93. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 18 metres south of its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres.

94. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 24 metres south of its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 15 metres.
95. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 39 metres south of from its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 30 metres.
96. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 69 metres south of its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Lichfield Street.
97. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Lichfield Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres.
98. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 18 metres south of its intersection with Lichfield Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 38 metres.
99. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at a point 56 metres south of its intersection with Cashel Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Tuam Street.
100. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of **Barbadoes Street** commencing at its intersection with Tuam Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 20 metres.
101. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 91 metres.
102. Approves that a Bus Stop be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 91 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres.
103. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 105 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Barbadoes Street.
104. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 38 metres.

105. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 38 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of six metres.
106. Approves that the parking of vehicles be restricted to Large Passenger Service Vehicles Only (Coach, Bus, Van or equivalent) for “Event Day Only” in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 52 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres. (Note: This restriction is to apply for the day of an event at Te Kaha only, using temporary signage to change the parking restrictions, on days where a Te Kaha Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is in operation).
107. Approves that the parking of vehicles be restricted to Large Passenger Service Vehicles Only (Coach, Bus, Van or equivalent) for “Event Day Only” in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 78 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 44 metres. Note: This restriction is to apply for the day of an event at Te Kaha only, using temporary signage to change the parking restrictions, on days where a Te Kaha Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is in operation.
108. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 122 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of five metres.
109. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 12.4 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person’s parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 127 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of seven metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
110. Approves that a Bus Stop be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 142 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 21 metres.
111. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 192 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of five metres.
112. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 204 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of five metres.
113. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam**

- Street** commencing at a point 220 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of nine metres.
114. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 247 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres.
115. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 261 metres of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Duke Street.
116. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at its intersection with Duke Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue.
117. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at its intersection with Madras Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 11 metres.
118. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
119. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, and controlled by Parking Meters, (including Pay by Plate machines or any approved means of payment), in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 12 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street, and extending in a easterly direction for a distance of 13 metres. This restriction is to apply from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays.
120. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at 25 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 18 metres.
121. Approves that a Loading Zone be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 43 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 12 metres. This Loading Zone is to be restricted to a maximum loading period of period of 5 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays.
122. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 55 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of nine metres.
123. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 12.4 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes

- and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, on the north side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 64 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of seven metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
124. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 5 minutes, at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 78 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of six metres.
125. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 84 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 39 metres.
126. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 123 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 38 metres.
127. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 161 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Barbadoes Street.
128. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 18 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of six metres.
129. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 33 metres.
130. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 33 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 19 metres.
131. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 64 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of six metres.
132. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 77 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 24 metres.

133. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 111 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 17 metres.
134. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 137 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 27 metres.
135. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 172 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of five metres.
136. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 186 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of eight metres.
137. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 205 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 15 metres.
138. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 227 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 34 metres.
139. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 261 metres east of its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Duke Street.
140. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at its intersection with Duke Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of seven metres.
141. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point seven metres east of its intersection with Duke Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres.
142. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam**

- Street** commencing at a point 31 metres east of its intersection with Duke Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 17 metres.
143. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Tuam Street** commencing at a point 48 metres east of its intersection with Duke Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue.
144. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 11 metres.
145. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 11 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 49 metres.
146. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 68 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 27 metres.
147. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 110 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 17 metres.
148. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 133 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 24 metres.
149. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 171 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 18 metres.
150. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 189 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Clarkson Avenue.
151. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield**

- Street** commencing from its intersection with Clarkson Avenue and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 13 metres.
152. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 5 minutes, at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 97 metres east of its intersection with Clarkson Avenue and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of five metres.
153. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 121 metres east of its intersection with Clarkson Avenue and extending in an easterly direction for a distance to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue.
154. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing from its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
155. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 12 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of six metres.
156. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 29 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 45 metres.
157. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 82 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
158. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and in accordance with section 12.4 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 94 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of six metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
159. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 108 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 13 metres.

160. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 6pm to 11pm, Monday to Friday including public holidays, and from 8am to 11pm, Saturday to Sunday, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 129 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 24 metres.
161. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 153 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 47 metres.
162. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 200 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of seven metres.
163. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 207 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres.
164. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 217 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 13 metres.
165. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 294 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Duke Street.
166. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at its intersection with Duke Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of seven metres.
167. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Lichfield Street** commencing at a point 43 metres east of its intersection with Duke Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue.
168. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Hereford Street** commencing at its intersection with the roadway on the west side of Latimer Square and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 83 metres.
169. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Hereford Street** commencing at its intersection with Madras Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 51 metres.
170. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Hereford**

Street commencing at its intersection with Madras Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 39 metres.

171. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Hereford Street** commencing at its intersection with the roadway on the east side of Latimer Square and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 26 metres.
172. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the north side of **Hereford Street** commencing at its intersection with the roadway on the east side of Latimer Square and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 15 metres.
173. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Hereford Street** commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 11 metres.
174. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Hereford Street** commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 20 metres.
175. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Cashel Street** commencing at its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 17 metres.
176. Approves that the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 10 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Cashel Street** commencing at 17 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of five metres.
177. Approves that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the south side of **Cashel Street** commencing at 22 metres east of its intersection with Barbadoes Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of eight metres.

Lichfield Street - Option 3

178. Approves that the speed limit be set at **10 km /h**, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on Lichfield Street commencing at its intersection with Manchester Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Madras Street.
179. Approves that Lichfield Street from its intersection with Manchester Street to its intersection with Madras Street be declared a Shared Zone, in accordance with Clause 20 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
180. Approves that the Lichfield Street eastbound approach to its intersection with Madras Street be restricted left turn movements only in accordance with Clause 17 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached in this report as Attachment A.
181. Approves that stopping or parking in any part of the Shared Zone on Lichfield Street commencing at its intersection with Manchester Street, and extending in an easterly direction

to its intersection with Madras Street be prohibited in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 except for:

- Tramway service vehicles.
- Emergency vehicles.
- Street cleaning vehicles, rubbish collection vehicles and street maintenance vehicles operated by the Christchurch City Council or its nominated contractor, at any time.
- Any vehicle in three designated areas, for the purposes of loading/unloading for a maximum period of 5 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, as detailed on plan **Attachment C**.
- Two mobility parks as detailed on the plan **Attachment C**.
- One 10-minute park as detailed on the plan **Attachment C**.

182. Approves that a Loading Zone be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of Huanui Lane commencing at a point 14 metres north of its intersection with Lichfield Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 12 metres. This Loading Zone is to be restricted to a maximum loading period of period of 5 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays.
183. Approves the installation of retractable bollards for the use as part of an Event Traffic Management Plan associated with an event at Te Kaha and its associated signage, as detailed in plan **Attachment C**.

Hearings Panel recommendations:

184. For staff to address the safety review findings concerning the existing road layout and environment for all the Te Kaha surrounding streets and confirm via memo that they have been addressed and detailed in the safety audits as received by the panel.
185. For staff to look at all recommendations in the safety review and the scheme stage safety audits and reflect the recommendations in the resulting detailed designs for these streets.
186. For Staff to investigate the provision of cycle charging facilities in the surrounding street area.
187. That the Hearings Panel supports consideration of a maximum permanent 30km/h speed limit for other streets surrounding Te Kaha and that it is consulted on as part of the Council's future speed management plan considerations.
188. That physical cycle lane protection measures are incorporated into the Tuam St cycle lane, between existing separation and Barbadoes Street, noting that no parking removal is required.
189. For staff to talk to Venues Ōtautahi about the potential operational costs with Options 1 and 3 in order to inform Council decision making on this project.
190. That Council support a fee free trial period for the outdoor dining area on Lichfield Street for a period of two years from the completion of works in order to activate the space.
191. Approves that a Loading Zone be installed, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, on the east side of Huanui Lane commencing at a point 14 metres north of its intersection with Lichfield Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 12 metres. This Loading Zone is to be restricted to a maximum loading period of 5 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays.

192. Recommend that staff relocate any lost bike parking facilities to a nearby location within the street furniture zones.

Additional Recommendations:

193. Approves all streetscape layouts which include, but not limited to, footpath treatments, landscaping and new street trees as detailed on Plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as Attachment A.
194. Approves the removal of 17 trees as detailed on Plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as **Attachment A**.
195. Approves that the applicable traffic recommendations take effect when Civil Construction, marking and signage, evidence that each street upgrade is complete.

Lichfield Street Streetscape Layout Recommendations

196. Approves the **Option 3** streetscape layout plan as set out in sheet 1 of **Attachment C** and where appropriate replace the reference to sheet 5 of **Attachment A**.
197. Approves Option 3 (recommendations 178 -183) and approve an increase in budget of \$1.2M for a total budget of \$23.2M noting that this will entail changes to the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.
198. Should the Council not approve the increased budget associated with Lichfield Street **Option 3**, that- Lichfield Street **Option 1 (recommendations 199-205)** detailed below) be adopted with the recommended changes.

Alternative Recommendation: Lichfield Street - Option 1

199. Approves that the speed limit be set at 10 km /h, in accordance with Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 on Lichfield Street commencing at its intersection with Manchester Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Madras Street.
200. Approves, in accordance with Clause 16 (1) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that **Lichfield Street** from its intersection with Manchester Street to its intersection with Nurseryman Lane, be declared a one-way street, where vehicles must travel in an east bound direction only. Road users as defined in section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004 are exempt from this one-way restriction.
201. Approves that **Lichfield Street** from its intersection with Manchester Street to its intersection with Madras Street be declared a Shared Zone, in accordance with Clause 20 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached to this report as **Attachment A**.
202. Approves that the **Lichfield Street** westbound approach to its intersection with Nurseryman Lane be restricted to left turn movements only, in accordance with Clause 17 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached in this report as **Attachment A**.
203. Approves that the **Lichfield Street** westbound approach to at its intersection with Nurseryman Lane be restricted to left turn movements only in accordance with Clause 17 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached in this report as **Attachment A**.
204. Approves that the **Lichfield Street** eastbound approach to its intersection with Madras Street be restricted left turn movements only in accordance with Clause 17 of the Christchurch City

Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached in this report as **Attachment A**.

205. Approves that stopping or parking in any part of the Shared Zone on Lichfield Street commencing at its intersection with **Manchester Street**, and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Madras Street be prohibited in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017 except for:
- Tramway service vehicles.
 - Emergency vehicles.
 - Street cleaning vehicles, rubbish collection vehicles and street maintenance vehicles operated by the Christchurch City Council or its nominated contractor, at any time.
 - Any vehicle in designated areas, for the purposes of loading/unloading for a maximum period of 5 minutes, from 8am to 6pm, Monday to Sunday, including public holidays, as detailed on plan TG145801, dated 02/02/2023 and attached in this report as **Attachment A**.
 - Two mobility parks as detailed on the plan **Attachment B**.

3. Background / Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 Te Kaha Surrounding Streets project was initiated by the Transport Unit in August 2021. It was a Phase 2 network transformation project to support the delivery of An Accessible City (AAC) Road User Hierarchy for a key walking street within the core of the central city. The plan to upgrade the streets surrounding Te Kaha so that they are prepared for the increase activity this area is likely to experience.
- 3.2 The planned upgrades to the streets surrounding Te Kaha are designed to reduce the need for expensive area-wide Event Traffic Management Plans (EMTPs) at each event. EMTPs will still be required for larger events, such as an international tests or a headline music acts, but the proposed changes will significantly reduce the need to close certain streets and restrict access around the city.
- 3.3 The construction of Te Kaha and planned Three Waters (sewerage, stormwater, and water supply) work in this area will provide an opportunity to upgrade streets efficiently, with as little disruption as possible to create a sense of place and regeneration in the south-east city, where key street upgrades have awaited certainty over Te Kaha's construction and delivery.
- 3.4 These proposed changes are estimated to cost \$30 million. This includes improving pedestrian and cycle safety on Fitzgerald and Moorhouse Avenues, improving the connectivity of the intersection of the Manchester-Lichfield-High Streets, and making the necessary changes to Three Waters infrastructure.
- 3.5 In August 2022 staff sought the Council's agreement around the timeframes for public consultation during a briefing workshop. As agreed, following some early engagement with key stakeholders, consultation commenced on 10 October 2022 for a 4-week period. The consultation period was extended following the election to provide more time for the new Elected Members to receive a briefing on the project.
- 3.6 The Project Management Plan states the project will support the slow core of pedestrian central city streets and deliver a key pedestrian connection to Anchor project Te Kaha Canterbury Multi-use Arena, the tram extension between High Street and Poplar Street and streetscape works consistent with the Christchurch Central Streets and Spaces Design Guide.
- 3.7 Throughout the process the surrounding streets to Te Kaha were discussed as described below:

Lichfield Street West (Manchester to Madras)

- 3.7.1 It is anticipated that Lichfield Street, with the bus interchange and three car-parking buildings, will be one of the two primary pedestrian gateways to Te Kaha from the west. During larger events, pedestrians approaching Te Kaha from the west will converge on Lichfield Street between Manchester and Madras streets.
- 3.7.2 The objective for Lichfield Street between Manchester Street and Madras Street is to create a safe and enjoyable experience for pedestrians moving between the city centre and Te Kaha. This will mean the street:
 - a. copes with higher volumes of pedestrians attending regular Te Kaha events without the need for expensive and potentially disruptive event traffic management plans.
 - b. makes the most of new opportunities presented for nearby businesses.
 - c. ties in the new High Street tram line extension.
 - d. improves pedestrian safety.
 - e. makes the street an attractive place for people to be.
- 3.7.3 The proposed option is to redesign the road corridor to create a 10km/h shared-use zone with passive rain gardens, increased space for outdoor dining, and scooter and bike parking. This section of Lichfield Street would become one-way east-bound, although a slip road from Madras Street to Nurseryman Lane will maintain two-way access to the car-parking building. There will also be loading zones to support local businesses, but many existing car-parking spaces will be removed. This option meets the project objectives of creating a desirable pedestrian gateway to the arena and the east of the city, while reducing the need for frequent and costly event traffic management, the costs for which would be borne by Venues Otautahi but passed onto the public through increased ticket prices. It is envisaged that this new layout would also achieve more day-to-day use of the street through improved pedestrian access and outdoor dining opportunities.

Madras Street (St Asaph to Latimer Square)

- 3.7.4 People approaching Te Kaha from Madras Street, through the Te Kaharoa precinct, will be received at the intersections of Lichfield and Cashel streets. Madras Street, between St Asaph Street and Latimer Square has been designed to ensure large numbers of people can safely and easily access the arena during major events.
- 3.7.5 High numbers of pedestrians are expected to congregate on Madras Street on event days. To accommodate these crowds and improve safety and security at the arena, it is proposed that the footpath is widened to 5.3 metres and remove the 28 car parks on the eastern side of the street. Most car parks on the west side of Madras Street will be retained, as well as loading bays for neighbouring businesses. Some mobility spaces near the earthquake memorial garden will be added.
- 3.7.6 The modification of the signalised crossings at the intersections of Tuam, Lichfield and Cashel streets are proposed, as well as reducing the Madras Street speed limit to 30km/h, to improve vehicle and pedestrian safety. Madras Street will be made more attractive with additional trees and landscaping, to blend in with the plans for Te Kaharoa precinct, without compromising its designation as an over-dimension (heavy traffic with oversized loads) route.

Madras Street (Moorhouse to St Asaph)

- 3.7.7 Madras Street is a main thoroughfare into the central city from the south-east. The southern section, between Moorhouse Avenue and St Asaph Street, also provides access to the Ara campus and nearby retail and hospitality businesses.

- 3.7.8 Madras Street will be maintained as a key traffic route, however, to address long-standing safety concerns for Ara students crossing this busy road, improvements are proposed to make it safer and easier for people to access businesses on the other side of the road. A new, shared mid-block pedestrian and cycle signalised crossing between Countdown and the Ara campus is also proposed as well as a reduction in the speed limit to 30km/h from Moorhouse Avenue.
- 3.7.9 Both bus-stops on this section are proposed to have improved shelters and footpath areas. A missing connection for cyclists from the start of the Heathcote Expressway Major Cycle Route on St Asaph Street has been identified, this connection is proposed to link along the east side of Madras Street to the Ara campus creating a new, wider shared path on the eastern side of this section of Madras Street.
- 3.7.10 Parking on the central city side is proposed to be unchanged but the parking on the Ara side is proposed to change to P120 to encourage a better turnover of spaces, so that more Ara students who need to briefly attend campus are able to do so.

Tuam Street (Madras to Fitzgerald)

- 3.7.11 Tuam Street runs along the southern edge of Te Kaharoa precinct. It's anticipated that high numbers of pedestrians will use the area before and after events at Te Kaha. To prepare Tuam Street for large fluctuations in pedestrian numbers, and improve the safety of people visiting the arena, it is proposed to widen the northern side footpath, immediately adjacent to Te Kaha, to 5.8 metres. To do this, will require removal of 15 car-parking spaces on the northern side of this section of Tuam Street and add five parking spaces on the southern side. It is proposed to keep the north side public bus stop and parking on the south side of the street.
- 3.7.12 For the section of Tuam Street between Barbadoes Street and Fitzgerald Avenue it is proposed that this section of Tuam Street is reverted back to a one-way street, to complete the full conversion of Tuam Street to one-way eastbound within the central city. This creates a more intuitive road network across the southern central city. It also allows for extra coach parking and bus-layover for events at Te Kaha, as well as more on-street parking on the south side of Tuam Street. It would be delivered in combination with the conversion of Lichfield Street between Barbadoes Street and Fitzgerald Avenue to two-way traffic, as described below. It is also proposed that improvements are made to the pedestrian crossing at the intersection of Tuam Street and Fitzgerald Avenue. This will cater for the larger number of pedestrians expected to cross Fitzgerald Avenue from the inner eastern suburbs before and after Te Kaha events.

Lichfield Street East (Barbadoes to Fitzgerald)

- 3.7.13 It needs to be as easy as possible for people to enjoy events at Te Kaha, and the eastern section of Lichfield Street between Barbadoes Street and Fitzgerald Avenue will be crucial to achieving this. It is proposed that this section of Lichfield Street is converted to a two-way street and reduce the speed limit to 30km/h. A raised platform located half-way along the street is proposed to discourage inappropriate speeds.
- 3.7.14 During event days (primarily evenings and weekends) this section of Lichfield Street is anticipated to be the main area for taxis and rideshare services to pick up and drop off passengers. At all other times the parking is proposed to remain as currently posted. It is also proposed that improvements are made to the pedestrian crossing at the intersection of Lichfield Street and Fitzgerald Avenue. This will cater for the large number of pedestrians expected to be crossing at Fitzgerald Avenue from the inner eastern suburbs before and after Te Kaha events.

Barbadoes Street (Hereford to Tuam)

- 3.7.15 Te Kaha will have a main entrance on Barbadoes Street, it is expected large numbers of people will congregate on this eastern side of the arena before and after events. Barbadoes Street is a high-volume road, consideration has been made around how it can be made safer for everyone, while keeping traffic flowing. It is proposed that most of the footpath adjacent to Te Kaha is widened to six metres. To accommodate a wider footpath and increase the venue safety and security, it is proposed that the 29 on-road car parks on the western side of this section of Barbadoes Street be removed.
- 3.7.16 The proposed coach, taxi and rideshare drop-off / pickup zones will be located east of Barbadoes Street: as a result, it is expected that more pedestrians will cross from the eastern suburbs. It is proposed that the signalised crossings at the intersections with Tuam, Lichfield and Cashel streets are upgraded. These upgrades will ensure pedestrians have full protection from turning traffic and reduce improved crossing distances. Car parking on the eastern side of the street will be retained but modified to better service the neighbouring businesses and destinations.
- 3.8 Two options for the section of Lichfield Street between Manchester and Madras Streets had been initially developed by staff. Under the Hearings Panel's direction, staff further explored a 'hybrid' design (**Option 3**) which sought to maintain the concepts of **Option 1** and **Option 2** both of which public were consulted on. **Option 3** reflects the feedback provided from both **Options 1** and **2**. A summary of the options are provided in section 4.5 of this report.

4. Consultation Process and Submissions Te Tukanga Kōrerorero / Ngā Tāpaetanga

Consultation Process

- 4.1 The option development process was undertaken in consideration of Waka Kotahi's Intervention Hierarchy, An Accessible City (the Transport Chapter of the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan) and the Central Christchurch Streets and Spaces Design Guide (CCSSDG). The optioneering looked at options which consider lower cost/scale interventions as well as the consideration of higher cost/new infrastructure. All options were considered against the brief and scope of the project alongside the appropriate road or streetscape improvements set out in the Central Christchurch Streets and Spaces Design Guide (CCSSDG). The Central Christchurch Streets and Spaces Design Guide (CCSDG) was developed alongside the An Accessible City in 2015 to ensure that the central city was developed in a consistent way. The guide identified typical cross sections for a number of streets in the central city.
- 4.2 A joint briefing between Transport and Three Waters (Water Reform) staff, Te Kaha project team, and Venues Ōtautahi to Council was held on 26 July, 9 August, and 8 November 2022 detailing:
- 4.2.1 Project objectives.
 - 4.2.2 Proposed interventions.
 - 4.2.3 Integration of the project with other projects.
 - 4.2.4 Previous Council resolutions the project incorporates.
 - 4.2.5 Lessons learnt from elsewhere.
 - 4.2.6 Integration of Te Kaha into the Central City.
 - 4.2.7 Travel options and developing a great travel experience.
- 4.3 These briefings were undertaken to ensure that Council understood the risks, implications, and timeframes around the package of projects ahead of proceeding to public consultation.

- 4.4 This resulted in relatively few options being freshly developed from those considered at the time of the development of An Accessible City. The following are options which were considered for each street but discounted from progressing:

Street	Discounted Option	Description	Reason Discounted
Barbadoes Street	A	Full upgrade for the entire width of Barbadoes Street <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upgrade of the existing kerb, channels and footpaths A cycle lane on east side Maintain signalised intersections. Remove on-street parking on Te Kaha side 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exceeded available budget. Potentially constrain future redevelopment in the area
	B	Full upgrade except converting the signalised intersections to stop-controlled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exceeded available budget. Potentially constrain future redevelopment in the area
Madras Street (Tuam to Hereford Street)	A	Full upgrade with a Raised Safety Platform (RSP) for the intersections at Tuam Street, Lichfield Street and Cashel Street.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A RSP could cause flooding of neighbouring properties
	B	Full upgrade with parking area and cycle lane switched.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety concerns with cycle lane positioning
Madras Street (Moorhouse Avenue to St. Asaph Street) ¹	-	No other option	
Tuam Street	A	Interim upgrade with additional bus bay and staggered pedestrian crossing at Fitzgerald Avenue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECAN confirmed no future requirement for additional bus bay.
	B	Full upgrade option for the entire width of Tuam Street	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exceeded available budget. Potentially constrain future redevelopment in the area
Lichfield Street (West)	A	Maintain Lichfield Street as a two-way from Manchester Street to Nurseryman Lane - But turn the section between Nurseryman Lane and Madras Street into a one-way westbound only road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not meet project objectives around core pedestrian activity. Would not allow for a Barnes Dance at Manchester/Lichfield/High
	B	Variation of option A where Lichfield Street is maintained as a two-way street between Manchester Street and Madras Street	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not meet project objectives around core pedestrian activity. Would not allow for a Barnes Dance at Manchester/Lichfield/High
	C	Variation of Proposed Option where the section from Madras Street to Nurseryman Lane is changed into a westbound one-way only.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hard for those travelling north of the central city to way find an exit and could lead to delays on Manchester Street Public Transport Corridor
Lichfield Street (East)	-	No other option	

¹ This road section is physically independent of the Te Kaha project though has been added to the scope of the overall infrastructure improvements featuring in this package.

4.5 Council Officers' summary of the options:

- 4.5.1 **Option 1** (the preferred option at consultation) - a full street upgrade that maintains local access for traffic but reallocates more space for mixed uses such as pedestrians, cycling and outdoor dining. This option would redesign the road corridor to create a **10km/h** shared zone with wider footpaths, passive rain gardens, more space for outdoor dining and scooter and bike parking. This section of Lichfield Street would become one-way east-bound, although a slip road from Madras Street to Nurseryman Lane will maintain access to the car-parking building. There will also be loading zones to support local businesses, but many existing car-parking spaces would be removed. This option meets the objective of creating a desirable pedestrian gateway to the arena and the east of the city, while reducing the need to frequently organise and pay for costly event traffic management.
- 4.5.2 **Option 2** - this design concept was viable but not preferred. The minimal redesign option provides some opportunities for outdoor dining and an improved street look and feel to the south side. It would also retain on street parking on the northern side. The status quo of two-way traffic and a **30km/h** speed limit would remain. While this is a slightly lower-priced option to build, it's likely that costly event traffic management plans would be needed, and street closures would need to be provided more frequently for events at Te Kaha. This means long-term operational costs to keep this current road layout will be higher over the lifetime of Te Kaha, and more disruptive to the area each time an event takes place. This option would not be able to make the improvements without compromising on the efficiency of the surrounding road network.
- 4.5.3 The Hearings Panel requested for an alternative option - **Option 3** be further developed. This would be a "hybrid" design for Lichfield Street (Manchester to Madras). This was sought to maintain the concept of a slow speed / shared space environment but with retained two-way vehicle access throughout. This would seek to provide limited on street servicing / loading and mobility spaces along with some improvements to existing footpath and landscaping amenity. There would be additional costs associated with this option that would need to be budgeted for at approximately \$1.2 Million.
- 4.5.4 Council Officers provided the Hearings Panel the pros and cons of option 1, 2 and 3 as detailed below:

	Option 1 – One way Option		Option 2 – Two way Option		Option 3 – Hybrid Two way Option with Enhanced Streetscape	
	Pros	Cons	Pros	Cons	Pros	Cons
Costs	Lowest likely operational costs in the long-term for the Te Kaha Operator due to reduced event traffic management arrangements and less disruption	Higher capital costs in the short-term as upgrades are implemented	Lower capital costs to build and then maintain in the short term	Highest ongoing operational costs to manage, and more disruptive during most events	Potential to limit ongoing operational costs (i.e. above Option 1) due to scheme including pre-planned event traffic management arrangements, resulting in less disruption	Likely highest overall capital costs in the short-term as upgrades are implemented.
Streetscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most scope to achieve attractive streetscape with landscaping including trees, due to reduced traffic needs. • Increased outdoor dining opportunities • Inclusion of passive rain gardens to reduce water run-off 		Ability to achieve some limited improvements to streetscape as compared to existing environment.	<p>Retention of 2-way traffic, a 30km/h speed regime and most on street parking together limit ability to achieve significant streetscape enhancement benefits.</p> <p>Provides only a few small areas for outdoor dining opportunities, as traffic and parking functionality largely maintained.</p> <p>No trees and minimal passive rain gardens to reduce stormwater run-off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More attractive streetscape than existing with landscaping, including trees • Increased outdoor dining opportunities • Inclusion of passive rain gardens to reduce water run-off 	Slightly less scope for streetscape opportunities (than Option 1) due to retention of 2 –way traffic functionality and more retention of frontage servicing and mobility parking.
Network Connections	Seeks to maintain exit vehicle routes from Lichfield Street parking buildings. Slow street improves east – west pedestrian connectivity, plus improved north – south connections from East Frame to Innovation Precinct.	One-way traffic flow for this section of Lichfield Street changes some local vehicle journey routes, including legible route towards Lichfield Street parking buildings. Requires additional parking wayfinding changes to south	Retains two-way traffic for the entire length of the street	Limits ability to deliver improved pedestrian connectivity and amenity east – west.	Retains two-way traffic for the entire length of the street, but at slower speed	Likely higher costs than Option 1 in achieving a slow speed environment while retaining 2 – way vehicle flows. Less opportunity for pedestrian amenity improvements across Manchester Street.
Vehicle Parking and Servicing	Retains loading zones	Removes all existing on-street car parks	Retains 23 of the existing 46 on street car parking for existing businesses		Retains 10 of the 46 existing on street car parks (7 for loading, 2 mobility and 1 x P10 space)	
Pedestrian and Cycling Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More pedestrian and cycle friendly, with speeds reduced to 10 km/h • More cycle and scooter parking • Improved crossing at Manchester-Lichfield Street intersection 		Limited opportunity for improvements in pedestrian and cycle amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fewer cycle and scooter spaces • The Manchester-Lichfield Street intersection will not be upgraded to improve pedestrian service levels. • Less Pedestrian and cycle friendly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More pedestrian and cycle friendly (than existing) , with speeds reduced to 10 km/h • More cycle and scooter parking (than existing) • The Manchester-Lichfield Street intersection will be upgraded to include a non-staggered skewed pedestrian crossings when trams are not present 	More emphasis needed on Event Management Plans at busiest times to achieve required levels of pedestrian and cycle amenity.

Public Consultation Te Tukanga Kōrerorero

- 4.6 Early engagement started in April 2022 with over 20 key stakeholders including local body corporates, businesses, and developers. This included face-to-face meetings, emails, and phone calls. These meetings influenced the development of the plan that was released for public consultation, and the final recommended design presented in this report.
- 4.7 The feedback received provided information around future development proposed for the area. This information was factored into the traffic modelling to ensure the options considered potential new traffic generators and possible conflicts. Of note was the development of a very large residential development proposed opposite 180 Lichfield Street on the north side of the street, safety and access concerns from Bedford Row residents, and businesses concerned with delivery of goods and takeaway meal collections.
- 4.8 A key output of these early stakeholder meetings was the introduction of Option 2 for Lichfield Street (Manchester to Madras) at the request of the Central City Businesses Association. They were concerned that the proposed option removed all on street parking and impacted on the ability for people to easily drive to destinations along Lichfield Street.
- 4.9 An email was sent to 186 key stakeholders including local businesses, emergency services, and other interest groups. A Newsline story was published and shared to Council social media. This story was picked up by various news outlets. Newsline stories were written on 27 October 2022 and 10 November 2022 explaining the 'pause' in consultation. A final social media post was made on 29 November 2022, inviting submissions on the Have Your Say page.
- 4.10 Where appropriate, all absentee owners, businesses and residential properties in the project area were provided with a consultation document. To businesses, this included a letter with Council officer's contact information and invitations to discuss the plans further. This offer was taken up on several occasions. Documents were also available in libraries and service centres.
- 4.11 Formal consultation for the Te Kaha Surrounding Streets started on 10 October and ran until 30 November 2022.
- 4.12 Feedback was requested for the plan for each street. For Lichfield Street (East) feedback was sought on both the proposed Option 1 and Option 2.
- 4.13 While timeframes for street upgrades weren't included in the scope of this consultation, this was a common theme across submissions.
- 4.14 Submissions were received from key strategic partners on this project - Christchurch NZ, Te Kaha Project Delivery Team Limited and Venues Ōtautahi. These partners have been identified as those who work closely with the project team on an ongoing basis and would influence the project outside what a standard stakeholder would.
- 4.15 Further submissions were made by 15 recognised organisations and 56 businesses. Of the businesses, 43 are located within the central city and 13 from broader Christchurch. A submission was also made by the Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board.
- 4.16 21 submitters asked Council to wait until Te Kaha is built, or close to being built, to help determine what work is required on the surrounding streets. 70 submitters requested Council to do the work now for reasons including:
 - 4.16.1 Preparing streets for visitors when Te Kaha opens.
 - 4.16.2 Causing less disruption for businesses and commuters.
 - 4.16.3 The rising cost of construction.

- 4.17 604 submitters clicked an option for Lichfield Street (Manchester to Madras) only, while 610 provided some comment.
- 4.18 At the close of the consultation, there were 1,214 groups and individuals' formal submissions on the Te Kaha surrounding streets. Of the 1,139 submissions made from individuals:
 - 4.18.1 114 live in the central city.
 - 4.18.2 967 live in broader Christchurch.
 - 4.18.3 58 live elsewhere in New Zealand.
- 4.19 Of the 1,214 Submissions received for Lichfield Street (Manchester to Madras):
 - 4.19.1 927 (76%) selected Option 1 – a full street upgrade that maintains local access for traffic but reallocates more space for mixed uses as their preferred option.
 - 4.19.2 253 (21%) selected Option 2 – a minimal redesign maintaining two-way vehicular access and sometime-restricted parking as their preferred option.
 - 4.19.3 34 (3%) did not select a preferred option.
- 4.20 Of strategic partners on this project, Venues Ōtautahi preferred option 1, Christchurch NZ and Te Kaha Project Delivery Limited didn't select an option, but their submissions respectively detailed a clear preference for 'people-focused streets' surrounding Te Kaha, and risks to Te Kaha timelines if street works do not proceed.
- 4.21 The five businesses on Lichfield Street who preferred Option 1 support increased foot traffic, maintained access and use of loading zones. Some had specific parking requests which are being worked through with staff.
- 4.22 The four businesses on Lichfield Street who preferred Option 2 were concerned about loss of on-street-parking deterring customers, and one-way traffic making it less accessible for both food delivery service providers and vehicles accessing carparks.
- 4.23 One business on Lichfield Street did not indicate a preference.
- 4.24 Of the individual submissions received, submitters were more likely to prefer Option 1 (901) than Option 2 (214). 24 individual submitters did not indicate a preference either way.
- 4.25 Of the 927 submitters who preferred Option 1, 500 supplied comments about the proposal for Lichfield Street. The most common reasons given for supporting Option 1 included:
 - 4.25.1 enhanced access and safety for pedestrians and other users of active modes of transport (275)
 - 4.25.2 greening and beautification of the street (47)
 - 4.25.3 avoiding ongoing Event Traffic Management Plan (ETMP) costs and/or disruptions (22)
- 4.26 Of the 252 submitters who preferred Option 2, 181 supplied comments about the proposal for Lichfield Street. The most common reasons given for supporting Option 2 included:
 - 4.26.1 Minimising parking loss (50).
 - 4.26.2 Concerns about Lichfield Street (Manchester to Madras) becoming one-way (44).
 - 4.26.3 Concerns about the cost of these improvements (34).
 - 4.26.4 Concerns that 10km/h speed limit is too slow or unachievable (13).
- 4.27 The feedback from across all streets was largely in favour of the proposed plans, with key discussion points centring around:
 - 4.27.1 Speed limit reductions
 - 4.27.2 Widening footpaths and the removal of on-street carparks
 - 4.27.3 Inclusion of and types of cycle lanes
 - 4.27.4 Re-configuration of one-way and two-way streets

- 4.28 The designs have been reviewed against the suggestions received in submissions. There were a number of requests and suggestions which were assessed against the viability, affordability and safety of the design which tied in with the objectives of the package of projects. As a result, 15 changes were made to the original design. These changes include the following:
- 4.28.1 Changes to the time restrictions/designations at a number of locations
 - 4.28.2 Additional tactile pavers
 - 4.28.3 Additional water fountains
 - 4.28.4 Pedestrian Crossing width adjustments.

5. The Hearing Te Hui

- 5.1 The Hearings Panel Members consisted of Councillor Melanie Coker (Chairperson), Councillor Sara Templeton, Councillor Mark Peters, Councillor Tyrone Fields, and Councillor Yani Johanson.
- 5.2 The Hearings Panel convened on 3 March, 8 March, 17 March, 23 March, 31 March and 24 April 2023 to consider and deliberate on all submissions received on the proposal.
- 5.3 After hearing the verbal submissions, the Hearings Panel undertook a site visit along the proposed streets surrounding Te Kaha. The Hearings Panel stopped at various locations within the Te Kaha surrounding streets to discuss the layouts and asked Council Officers questions that have been detailed in **Attachment D - Te Kaha Hearings Panellists Queries and Staff Responses**.
- 5.4 Prior to hearing oral submissions, Council officers Jenny Rankin (Snr Project Manager) Barry Hayes (Scheme Designer) Tim Cheesebrough (Senior Transport Planner) Jacob Bradbury (Manager Planning & Delivery Transport) Tessa Zant (Manager Engagement Team) presented a brief overview of the proposed route and submissions analysis. A PowerPoint presentation was made available.
- 5.5 The project team met with Police, Fire and Emergency NZ and St John to discuss the Te Kaha surrounding streets improvements at early stages of investigations on 30 March 2022. The feedback from Fire and Emergency NZ (FENZ) was as follows:

Lichfield Street (Madras Street – Manchester Street)

- 5.5.1 It was highlighted the increasing issues for FENZ in trying to get quickly to emergencies in the central city, especially when the streets are designed so that vehicles can't get off the carriageway to let the fire trucks pass. It was also noted that it was increasingly problematic to get Police resourcing to set up roadblocks when needed quickly. Trucks needed to be able to take up the middle of the road to set up for firefighting, but FENZ seemed unsure whether the 4-metre vehicle/tram lane on Lichfield Street would be suitable for all firefighting situations, especially for long ladders.

Comments specific to Lichfield Street:

- 5.5.2 Trees and landscaping can be an impediment for firefighting access and a mountable kerb doesn't necessarily help, but staff will need more detail on the implications for streetscape design - for example –suitable spacing of trees and location of landscaping in this section of street. Further input was needed.
- 5.5.3 It was agreed that there was a need for hostile vehicle mitigation, in lead-up to arena. Constriction through Lichfield Street (i.e., slowed, one way potential turning restrictions) would not necessarily cause major concerns as the main station is in Kilmore Street and travelling south is usually via Durham or Barbadoes Streets.

Barbadoes Street (Hereford Street to Tuam Street)

- 5.5.4 No access to stadium for fire trucks from this side due to the height difference in access. FENZ would like to have secondary access on this side - e.g., somewhere to park the trucks so the hoses can be taken in to the arena hydrant system. There was a need to allow for FENZ to co-ordinate and work with Police on all four sides of the stadium if needed e.g., high security alerts.
- 5.5.5 It was suggested there could be a pull-in area on the Te Kaha stadium side. This could work by installing bollards that can be dropped by security staff on activation of a fire alarm.
- 5.5.6 FENZ is working to see how the use of the inner ring road is viable and how it can be easily navigated with Abley Intelligent Risk input.
- 5.5.7 FENZ advised the street fire hydrants can be located in the carriageway or footpath.
- 5.6 The Hearings Panel requested for Officers to discuss Option 3 with Fire and Emergency NZ (FENZ), Police and St Johns before the Hearings Panel decision-making meeting on 24 April 2023.
- 5.7 On 12 April 2023, Council Officers met with Fire and Emergency NZ (FENZ), Police and St Johns to inform them of the detailed scheme design on Option 3. None of the organisations indicated concern with the proposed road layout changes.

6. Verbal Submissions

- 6.1 The Hearings Panel heard from 25 submitters, these included a mixture of groups, organisations, local businesses and residents, individuals. The Minutes of the meetings contained the list of presenters, and the Minutes Attachments contains all tabled documents.
- 6.2 The views expressed by the submitters who presented in person are best captured in their own words thorough their original submissions and / or subsequent documents that were tabled during the process.
- 6.3 Most key issues raised in the verbal submissions are similar in content to those presented in the original written submissions. Some of the key issues that were raised during the verbal submissions were also raised through the Hearings Panel questions.
 - 6.3.1 Some submitters were concerned around the impact of construction on their businesses and the access to the outdoor dining opportunity.
 - 6.3.2 Some submitters were concerned regarding lack of engagement in the earlier planning stages for the Te Kaha Streets project.
 - 6.3.3 Concerns about the cost of the streets' improvements.
 - 6.3.4 Speed limit at 10km/h being too slow.
 - 6.3.5 Loss of parking.
 - 6.3.6 Some submitters were concerned there would be a safety issue with the shared spaces.
 - 6.3.7 Landscaping in consistent with maintaining the functionality for all the proposed streets for a range of modes and access needs.

7. Consideration and Deliberation of Submissions Ngā Whaiwhakaaro o Ngā Kōrero me Ngā Taukume

- 7.1 As part of its decision-making process the Hearings Panel considered and deliberated on all submissions received on the proposal as well as supplementary information included, further advice from Council Officers, Te Kaha event traffic management plan – Abley Report, (**refer to Attachment E**), revised Scheme Design Road Safety Audit Report 2022 (**refer to Attachment F**) and Lichfield Street – Street Layout Options Safety Review 2023 (**refer to the Attachment G**).
- 7.2 Council Officers' responses to the Hearings Panel questions, informed the Hearings Panel in its consideration of the range of views and issues raised by submitters. The document indicates the approach the Hearings Panel took to the consideration of written and verbal submissions received on the proposal.
- 7.3 The Hearings Panel acknowledged the concerns raised by the community and recognised and valued the time, effort, and investment many people have put in to this process.
- 7.4 The Hearings Panel received sufficient and adequate information from Council Officers and all parties involved to formulate their recommendations to the Council.
- 7.5 **Option 1 (one-way Option) and Option 3 (Hybrid two-way option with enhanced streetscape)**

Considerations

- 7.5.1 The Council Officers acknowledged that **Option 1** was the least contentious and the preferred option. It was identified that this option had higher costs in the short-term as upgrades are implemented, one-way traffic flow for this section of Lichfield Street would change some local vehicle journey routes including legible route towards Lichfield Street parking buildings and it would require additional parking way-finding changes to south connections. Officers further advised that **Option 1** would have the lowest likely operational costs in the long-term for the Te Kaha Operator due to reduced event traffic management arrangements and less disruptions. It had the most scope to achieve attractive streetscape with landscaping including trees due to reduced traffic needs, increased outdoor dining opportunities, inclusion of passive rain gardens to reduce water run-off. (**Refer to Attachment B- Option 1 - Lichfield Street Te Kaha Improvements for Council Approval**)
- 7.5.2 Following further discussions with the Hearings Panel an alternative option -**Option 3** was established which would potentially limit on-going operational costs (i.e., above Option 1) due to scheme including pre-planned event traffic management arrangements, resulting in less disruption. However, it would likely have the highest overall capital cost in the short term as upgrades are implemented. Officers advised that **Option 3** would have more attractive streetscape than the existing landscaping, including trees, increased outdoor dining opportunities, inclusion of passive rain gardens to reduce water run-off. It would retain the two-way traffic for the entire length of the street but at slower speed. Retain 10 of the 46 existing on-street car parks- (7 for loading, 2 for mobility and 1 for P10 space). Officers advised that an increase in budget of \$1.2 Million for a total budget of \$23.2 Million noting that this will entail changes to the 2024-34 Long Term Plan. (**Refer to Attachment C - Option 3 - Lichfield Street Te Kaha Improvements for Council Approval**).

- 7.5.3 The Hearings Panel expressed concerns with the higher costs, maintaining exit vehicle routes, retaining loading zones, on-street car parks (includes mobility), cycle and pedestrian shared spaces during both the briefing and the site visit which was reiterated through the verbal submissions. The Hearings Panel requested Council Officers to provide alternative solutions for additional parking, streetscape, and shared spaces.

8. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 8.1 Cost to Implement – The individual street budgets are as featuring in Council’s Long-Term Plan (as amended by the 2022/23 Annual Plan) and are \$22m for the street works elements, excluding Waters works. The Council has prepared a single stage business case for submission to Waka Kotahi and following their advice as to its content. Waka Kotahi will not confirm funding for this package of projects prior to any Council decision for the works to go ahead, but the understanding is that it is likely to achieve funding support at the current funding rate of 51%.
- 8.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs –As these areas already receive maintenance under the maintenance schedule and the preferred option looks to replace aged assets, it is considered that the net ongoing operational costs will not be significantly different to what is currently spent. During the detailed design stage staff will continue to work with the maintenance teams to ensure the future operational costs of the area are represented in future OPEX budgets.
- 8.3 The total budget for each street upgrade for Option 1 is detailed below:

Street	Construction cost estimate
Tuam (Madras to Fitzgerald)	\$4M
Barbadoes (Hereford to Tuam)	\$3.4M
Madras (Tuam to Hereford)	\$5.6M
Madras (Moorhouse to St. Asaph)	\$2.1M
Lichfield (Manchester to Madras)	\$5.2M
Lichfield (Barbadoes to Fitzgerald)	\$1.7M
TOTAL (transport package)	\$22M

- 8.4 Funding Source – Capex. The funding for the project is included in the current long-term plan.

Other He mea anō

- 8.5 Council are following Waka Kotahi standard business case processes for this package of work. This will continue as the project progresses. The standard 51% National Land Transport Fund (NLTF) subsidy on eligible items is anticipated for this package of work.

9. Reference Documents

Document	Location
Hearings Panel Agenda including all submissions	https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2023/03/BLHP_20230303_AGN_9397_AT.PDF (contains the Officers Report)
Hearings Panel Attachments Under Separate Cover	https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2023/03/BLHP_20230303_ATT_9397_EXCLUDED.PDF
Hearings Panel Minutes	
Have Your Say Webpage	https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/549
Any other relevant documents	








Item 10

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author Emily Verhoeven - Hearings Advisor

Approved By Councillor Melanie Coker - Chair of Hearings Panel

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	TG145801 Te Kaha - Plans for Approval (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>)	23/575400	
B 	Option 1 - Lichfield Street Te Kaha Improvements For Council Approval (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>)	23/723031	
C 	Option 3- Lichfield Street Te Kaha Street Improvements For Council Approval (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>)	23/723032	
D 	Te Kaha Hearings Panelists Queries and Staff Responses (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>)	23/751747	
E 	Te Kaha Event Management Plan - Abley Report (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>)	23/808148	
F 	2022 Revised Scheme Safety Audit Report Te Kaha Surrounding Streets (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>)	23/759437	
G 	2023 Lichfield Street Safety Audit Report (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>)	23/759442	

11. Local Government Funding Agency - Quarter 3 Performance Report

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/793573

Report of / Te Pou Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Resources Group
Matua: (linda.gibb@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager / Leah Scales, General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer
Pouwhakarae: (Leah.Scales@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 Receiving the Local Government Funding Agency's (LGFA's) Quarter 3 2022/23 Performance Report for the period ending 31 March 2022.
- 1.2 Following receiving the LGFA's performance report on 28 April 2023, in accordance with the requirements of section 66(3) of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the Local Government Funding Agency's Quarter 3, 2022/23 Performance Report; and
2. Agrees that in future, staff report the Local Government Funding Agency's half year and full year performance to the Finance and Performance Committee, and first and third quarters by exception only.

3. Brief Summary

- 3.1 The LGFA is owned by the New Zealand Government (11.1%) and 30 councils (88.9%). Christchurch City Council, and eight other councils all have equal shareholdings of 8.3% each and the remaining 14.2% is held by 21 other local authorities.
- 3.2 Financial performance year to date at Quarter 3 2022/23 against SOI targets and the same quarter in 2021/22 is shown in the table below.

Target	Q3 YTD 2022/23 \$m	Full year target ² \$m	Q3 YTD 2021/22 \$m
Net operating income	8.7	12.2	14.4
Issuance, on-lending and operating expenses	(6.5)	(9.4)	(5.3)
Net profit	2.2	2.8	9.1

- 3.3 Net profit is at 79% of the full year target, which is slightly ahead of target if it is apportioned evenly across the 12 months.

² Note that LGFA does not provide quarterly targets.

- 3.4 Against the prior year (9 months to 31 March 2022), net profit is significantly lower (circa 76%) which was anticipated in full year SOI targets. This is due to a combination of sharp rises in interest rates in the market which has increased the amount that LGFA needs to post as collateral with its hedging counterparties, costs relating to sustainability initiatives, and the fact that the average term of LGFA loans has become significantly shorter than the average term of its borrowings as councils prepare for potential three waters' settlements.

Lending	Q3 YTD 2022/23 \$m	Full year target \$m	Q3 YTD 2021/22 \$m
YTD to 31 March – long-term loans	15.8	-	13.4
YTD to 31 March - short-term loans	0.5	-	0.4
Total lending	16.3	15.0	13.8
Total assets	18.3	17.0	16.4

- 3.5 Total lending to participating councils is ahead of last year's by \$2.5 billion. Included in this are the following:
- Green, Social and Sustainability (GSS) loans of \$265 million for projects related to green buildings, affordable housing and climate change adaptation; and
 - Climate Action loans of \$356 million.

- 3.6 For both, LGFA is expecting increased demand.

Looking ahead

- 3.7 LGFA comments that it expects Councils' expenditure plans for 2023/24 to be challenged by higher costs of inflation, interest, insurance, and increased depreciation as a result of asset revaluations and for some, the costs of unexpected weather events.


Performance targets

- 3.8 Of its 17 targets, 15 are on target at the end of the third quarter 2022/23. It has been unable to meet its target carbon reductions because it has not yet finalised its reduction plan. However, LGFA notes it should be completed by the end of Quarter 4. The other is the financial target for expenditure which is met at Quarter 3 but is expected to exceed target at year end as a result of additional sustainability initiatives and sustainability financing bond issuance.

Reporting

- 3.9 Section 66(3) of the LGA provides that a Council-controlled organisation is to report quarterly to shareholders if they notify the company that they require it.
- 3.10 The LGFA reports to councils quarterly. Staff consider that the LGFA's scope of business is sufficiently narrow and that it has strong governance arrangements in place to warrant reporting at six month intervals only. Staff propose to continue to review the LGFA's quarterly reports but to provide briefings to the Finance and Performance Committee on the half year and full year performance only. Reporting on quarters one and three to the Committee would be undertaken by exception only.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	LGFA Quarter 3 Performance Report	23/898933	130

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO
Approved By	Leah Scales - General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer



LGFA Quarterly Report to Shareholders

March Quarter 2023

Contents

A. March Quarter highlights	02
B. LGFA bond issuance over quarter	03
C. Summary financial information (provisional and unaudited)	06
D. Strategic priorities. Performance against objectives and performance targets	06
E. Investor relations	14

A. March Quarter highlights

Quarter	Total	Bespoke Maturity	April 2023	April 2024	April 2025	April 2026	April 2027	May 2028	April 2029	May 2031	April 2033	May 2035	April 2037
Bonds issued \$m	390	n/a		110		50	70		50	60			50
Term Loans to councils \$m	689.7	409.0		9.5	62.5	39.0	62.7	64.0	43.0				
Term Loans to councils #	94	45		3	8	8	11	6	8				

2022-23 Year	Total	Bespoke Maturity	April 2023	April 2024	April 2025	April 2026	April 2027	May 2028	April 2029	May 2031	April 2033	May 2035	April 2037
Bonds issued \$m	2153	n/a		220	730	290	200	103	250	210	60		90
Term Loans to councils \$m	2513.3	1285.9		68.0	114.6	153.0	208.6	258.0	124.2	251.0	50.0		
Term Loans to councils #	236	107		8	18	19	31	26	22	4	1		

Key points and highlights for the March quarter:

- The LGFA bond yield curve fell and moved to a flat shape during the March quarter as the RBNZ tightened monetary policy with a 50-bps hike in the OCR to 4.75% in February (and a subsequent 50 bps hike in early April). LGFA bond yields fell as offshore bond markets posted strong declines in yield as inflation appears to be peaking and the global economy is softening. 2025 LGFA bond yields fell 31 bps to 5.17% while the 2037 LGFA bond yield fell by 47 bps to 5.20%.
- LGFA issued \$390 million of bonds during the quarter through two bond tenders in what remained a difficult environment for issuance. We have issued \$2.153 billion of LGFA bonds over the nine-month period to 31 March 2023. The average term of issuance during the quarter was 5.35 years and 4.63 years for the nine-month period to 31 March 2023.
- LGFA borrowing margins to swap were mixed with a narrowing in spreads out to the 2026 maturities (by 2 bps) but longer dated borrowing spreads widened by up to 14 bps. LGFA spreads to NZGB reversed the prior quarter losses as they narrowed between 2 bps (2024s) and 15 bps (2037s).
- Long dated lending to councils during the quarter of \$690 million was strong considering the quarter is typically a quieter period. We have lent \$2.45 billion for the nine-month period to 31 March 2023 compared to a full year SOI forecast of \$2.95 billion. The average term of lending during the quarter was 5.02 years and 5.62 years for the nine-month period to 31 March 2023.
- LGFA has an estimated market share of 86% of total council borrowing for the rolling twelve-month period to March 2023 compared to a historical average of 76% since 2012.
- Short-term lending increased over the quarter by \$34 million to \$532 million of short-term loans outstanding on 31 March 2023 to thirty-one councils and CCOs.
- LGFA Net Operating Gain (unaudited management estimate) for the nine-month period to 31 March 2023 of \$2.152 million was \$49k above budget, comprising total operating income at \$184k below budget and expenses at \$233k below budget.
- We are on track to achieve fifteen out of our seventeen performance objectives after the first nine months of the financial year. We are still establishing our carbon reduction plan and we are likely to incur additional expenses above budget during Q4 relating to sustainability initiatives and Sustainable Financing Bond issuance.
- There were no new council or CCO members during the quarter with membership remaining at seventy-seven Councils and three CCOs. There were no changes to the guarantor group of seventy-one councils.
- We lent \$25 million of Green Social and Sustainability (GSS) Loans to Hutt City Council and Whangarei District Councils. Total GSS loans outstanding as at 31 March 2023 was \$195.5 million.
- We approved our first Climate Action Loans (CALs) for Auckland and Hutt City Councils and for Dunedin City Treasury Limited.
- The Sustainable Financing Bond Framework was completed and that enables us to issue Sustainable Financing Bonds to investors.

B. LGFA bond issuance over quarter

We issued \$390 million of bonds via two bond tenders (February and March). Issuance conditions remained difficult with significant market volatility. We responded to these uncertain times by issuing bonds with a shorter duration than normal.

The February bond tender result was a mixed outcome with strong demand for the 2024 bond in terms of volume bid and the successful yield/issuance spread but the further along the curve we went, the more difficult the result. We offered a normal sized tender of \$190 million of bonds across three maturities but just covered the 2027 and 2031 bond maturities with demand.

The tender size of \$190 million was in line with recent tender amounts and we had tried to offer as many short- dated bonds as possible but did have to issue some longer dated tenors to match council borrowing.

Price support was strong for the 2024 bond maturity as it was issued at the prevailing mid- market. Both the 2027s and 2031s were issued approx. 5 bps above the mid-rate at the time of the tender. Bidding volume was mixed with the overall bid coverage ratio of 2.37x respectable but that was disguised by the 4.75x demand for the 2024s compared to just covering the 2027s and 2031s with bidders. Successful bid ranges varied between 3 bps (2024s) and 12 bps (2027s and 2031s).

The average maturity of the LGFA bonds issued was a short 4.52 years. We offered the 2024s to appeal to bank balance sheets and offshore investors and the longer bonds were offered as we had a large amount of loans pricing beyond 2028.

We issued \$190 million of LGFA bonds and on-lent \$232 million to thirteen councils with predominantly new lending. Hamilton City Council (\$60 million) was the largest borrower followed by Wellington City Council and Wellington Regional Council with \$30 million each. We undertook one GSS loan to Hutt City Council as a further drawdown for their green building. The average term of lending to councils at just below 6.42 years (77 months) was in line with the long-term average of 78 months.

Tender 96 – 1 February 2023	15 Apr 2024	15 Apr 2027	15 Apr 2031
Total Amount Offered (\$million)	60	70	60
Total Amount Allocated (\$million)	60	70	60
Total Number of Bids Received	21	15	14
Total Amount of Bids Received (\$million)	285	84.5	80
Total Number of Successful Bids	8	15	12
Highest Yield Accepted (%)	5.320	4.700	4.800
Lowest Yield Accepted (%)	5.290	4.580	4.680
Highest Yield Rejected (%)	5.390	4.700	4.810
Lowest Yield Rejected (%)	5.320	4.700	4.810
Weighted Average Accepted Yield (%)	5.306	4.648	4.775
Weighted Average Rejected Yield (%)	5.348	4.700	4.810
Amount Allotted at Highest Accepted Yield as Percentage of Amount Bid at that Yield	9.3	100	70
Coverage Ratio	4.75	1.21	1.33
NZGB Spread at Issue (bps)	58.00	61.00	74.00
Swap Spread at Issue (bps)	9.00	36.00	56.00
Swap Spread: AA council (bps)	28.4	55.5	69.25
Swap Spread: AA- council (bps)	33.4	60.5	74.25
Swap Spread: A+ council (bps)	38.4	65.5	79.25
Swap Spread: Unrated council (bps)	48.4	75.5	89.25
Coverage Ratio	4.75	1.21	1.33

The March bond tender was a great outcome with strong demand for all four bond maturities and tight pricing. This was positive given the volatile market backdrop and the announcement by the NZDM on the tender day that they were likely to proceed with a syndication of a new May 2030 NZGB the following week.

We offered \$200 million of bonds across four bond maturities with each tranche achieving a successful outcome. We decided to offer four bond maturities that spanned the yield curve to capture as much investor and bank demand as possible.

Price support was strong for the 2024 and 2026 bond maturities with weighted average yields 2 bps under prevailing mid- market while the 2029s and 2037s were issued 1 bps above mid-rate. This contrasted to previous tenders where we issued bonds up to 5 bps wider. Bidding volume was strong with an overall bid coverage ratio of 3.26x with the strongest support for the 2024s and 2029s. Successful bid ranges varied between zero bps (2026s) and 3.5 bps (2037s).

The average maturity of the LGFA bonds issued was longer than recent tenders at 6.13 years when compared to the average for the 2022-23 financial year to date of 4.63 years.

Of interest was the curve shape with the 2024s issued at 5.534% vs the 2037s at 5.513%.

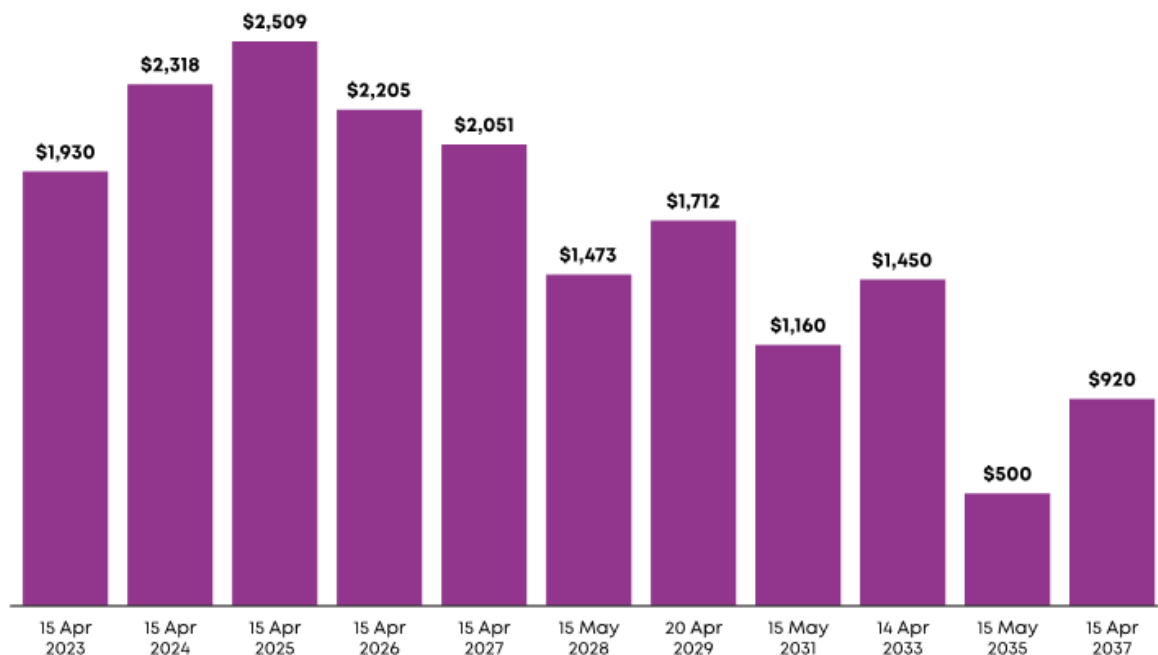
We issued \$200 million of LGFA bonds and on-lent \$289 million to sixteen councils. Christchurch City Council (\$110 million) was the largest borrower followed by Queenstown Lakes District Council (\$30 million). The average term of lending to councils at 5.75 years (69 months). We also undertook \$20 million of Green Loans to Whangarei District Council.

Tender 97 – 1 March 2023	15 Apr 2024	15 Apr 2026	20 Apr 2029	15 Apr 2037
Total Amount Offered (\$million)	50	50	50	50
Total Amount Allocated (\$million)	50	50	50	50
Total Number of Bids Received	14	15	20	15
Total Amount of Bids Received (\$million)	247.5	150	179	75
Total Number of Successful Bids	2	1	7	10
Highest Yield Accepted (%)	5.535	5.300	5.275	5.530
Lowest Yield Accepted (%)	5.530	5.300	5.240	5.495
Highest Yield Rejected (%)	5.680	5.500	5.410	5.670
Lowest Yield Rejected (%)	5.560	5.310	5.275	5.535
Weighted Average Accepted Yield (%)	5.534	5.300	5.256	5.513
Weighted Average Rejected Yield (%)	5.612	5.373	5.306	5.589
Amount Allotted at Highest Accepted Yield as Percentage of Amount Bid at that Yield	100	100	17.2	100
Coverage Ratio	4.95	3.00	3.58	1.50
NZGB Spread at Issue (bps)	36.00	60.00	66.00	81.00
Swap Spread at Issue (bps)	1.20	22.00	50.00	81.00
Swap Spread: AA council (bps)	18.5	40.7	64	82
Swap Spread: AA- council (bps)	23.5	45.7	69	87
Swap Spread: A+ council (bps)	28.5	50.7	74	92
Swap Spread: Unrated council (bps)	38.5	60.7	84	102
Coverage Ratio	4.95	3.00	3.58	1.50

LGFA NZX-listed bonds on issue (NZ\$ million, face value)

As at 31 March 2023 NZ\$18,228 million

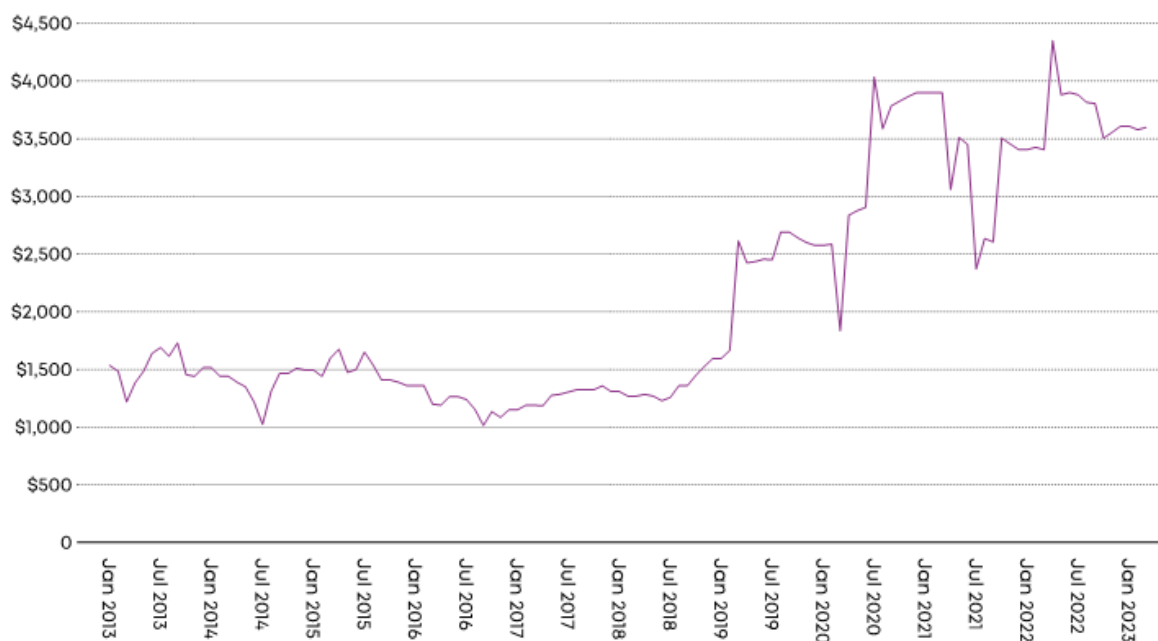
Includes NZ\$1,100 million treasury stock



We have eleven LGFA bond maturities listed on the NZX Debt market that finance our long-term lending to councils. We have a record \$18.228 billion of bonds on issue (including treasury stock) but this will drop next month with the April 2023 LGFA bond maturity.

Our issuance volume on a rolling 12-month basis to March 2023 of \$3.6 billion has fallen from the \$4.35 billion high a year ago but remains large on a historical basis.

Rolling 12 month Issuance (\$ millions)



C. Summary financial information (provisional and unaudited)

The following results are management estimates only and are unaudited.

Financial Year (\$m) – cumulative	YTD as at Q3
Comprehensive income	31 March 2023
Interest income	383,566
Interest expense	375,922
Net interest revenue	7,644
Other operating income	1,008
Total operating income	8,651
Issuance and On-lending costs	2,532
Approved issuer levy	0,343
Operating expenses	3,624
Issuance and operating expenses	6,500
Net Profit	2,152
Financial position (\$m) – as at	31 March 2023
Retained earnings + comprehensive income	80,496
Total assets (nominal)	18,320,035
Total LG loans (nominal)	16,273,0
Total LGFA bills (nominal)	642,0
Total LGFA bonds (nominal)	17,128
Total borrower notes (nominal)	327,517
Total equity	105,496

D. Strategic priorities. Performance against objectives and performance targets

D1. Governance, capability and business practice

Performance target	2022-23 Target	Performance against target
Comply with the Shareholder Foundation Policies and the Board-approved Treasury Policy at all times.	No breaches	Met – No breaches
Maintain LGFA's credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government's sovereign rating where both entities are rated by the same Rating Agency.	LGFA credit ratings equivalent to NZ Sovereign.	Met – Fitch Ratings upgraded LGFA Foreign Currency Rating to AA+ on 16 Sept 2022
LGFA's total operating income for the period to 30 June 2023.	> \$12.2 million	On Track – \$8.7 million as at 31 March 2023
LGFA's total operating expenses for the period to 30 June 2023.	< \$9.4 million	On Track but likely to exceed at year end – \$6.5 million as at 31 March 2023 but higher costs relating to sustainability and bond issuance expected in Q4

There have been no policy breaches during the quarter, and we are on track to meet our full year operating income target. We are likely to incur additional expenses (consulting, legal and NZX) relating to sustainable lending and the establishment of our Sustainable Finance Bond Framework in the June quarter.

Fitch Ratings upgraded our long-term foreign currency credit rating to AA+ on 16 September 2022. S&P Global Ratings affirmed our domestic currency credit rating at AAA in March 2023. Our ratings remain equivalent to the New Zealand Government for both S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings.

D2. Optimising financing services for local government

Performance target	2022-23 Target	Performance against target
Share of aggregate long-term debt funding to the Local Government sector.	> 80%	Met – 86% as at 31 March 2023
Total lending to Participating Borrowers.	> \$15,004 million	On Track – \$16,273 million as at 31 March 2023
Conduct an annual survey of Participating Borrowers who borrow from LGFA as to the value added by LGFA to the borrowing activities.	> 85% satisfaction score	Met – 100% satisfaction score in Aug 2022 Stakeholder Survey
Successfully refinance existing loans to councils and LGFA bond maturities as they fall due.	100%	Met
Meet all lending requests from Participating Borrowers, where those requests meet LGFA operational and covenant requirements.	100%	Met

Objectives:

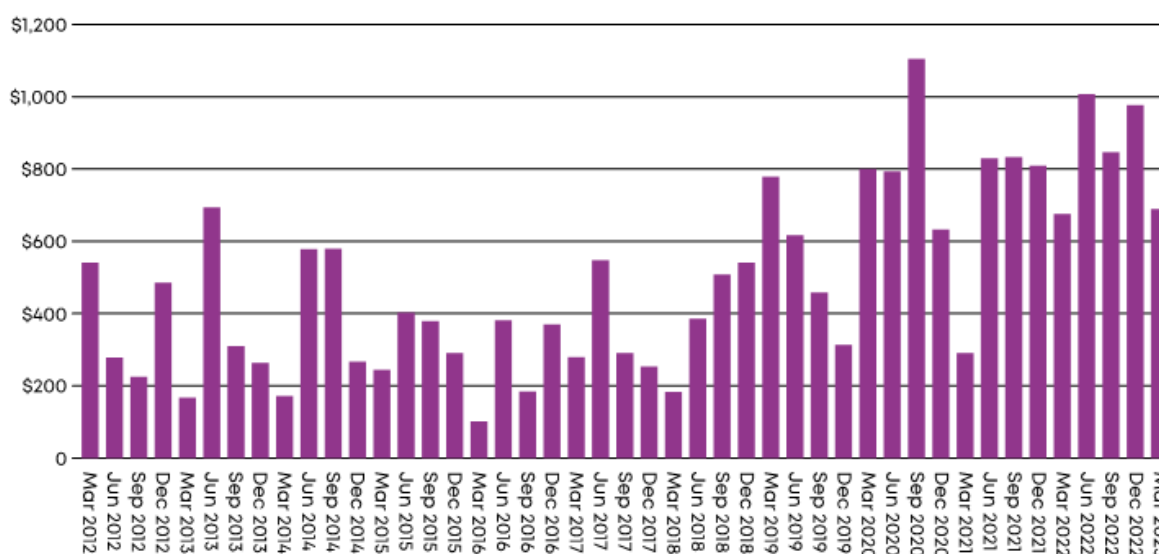
- Provide interest cost savings relative to alternative sources of financing.
- Offer flexible short and long-term lending products that meet the borrowing requirements for borrowers.
- Deliver operational best practice and efficiency for lending services.
- Ensure certainty of access to debt markets, subject always to operating in accordance with sound business practice.

LGFA provides short term loans (less than one year maturity), long term loans (between one year and April 2037), Green Social and Sustainable (GSS) Loans, Climate Action Loans (CALs) and standby facilities to councils and CCOs. Long term loans, GSS loans and CALs can be on a floating or fixed rate basis.

We have lent \$689.7 million to thirty-three councils during the March quarter with Christchurch and Wellington City Councils being the largest borrowers. The average term of borrowing over the quarter at 5.02 years was shorter than the 2021-22 financial year average term of 6.22 years.

Long term lending to councils for the nine-month period to 31 March 2023 of \$2.513 billion is tracking above the forecast \$2.95 billion of council borrowing for the 2022-23 financial year.

Council Borrowing from LGFA – quarterly (NZ\$ million)



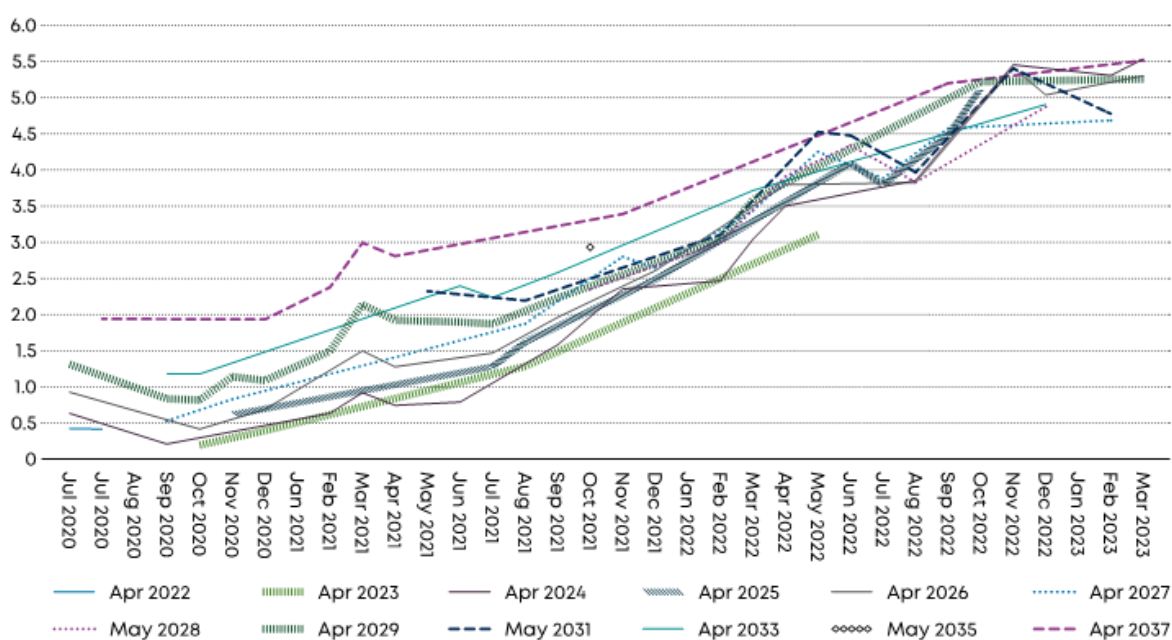
Our borrowing margins are similar to other high-grade issuers in the New Zealand capital markets despite our larger issuance programme. Our borrowing spreads are now higher than Kainga Ora as they are no longer borrowing in their own name but funding through the NZ Treasury.

Comparison to other high-grade issuers – secondary market spread to swap (bps)

31 Mar 23	Comparison to other high-grade issuers – secondary market spread to swap (bps)											
	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2033	2033	2035	2037
LGFA (AAA)	5	12	22	33	42	53		62	70	54	79	85
Kainga Ora (AAA)		12	18	27	40		52				61	
Asian Development Bank (AAA)	15	18	22	30	34			48				
IADB (AAA)	21	21	25	31	41		45					
International Finance Corp (AAA)	14	19	22	31		42						
KBN (AAA)	23	27		39			55					
Rentenbank (AAA)	16	22		32		42						
World Bank (AAA)	14	20	25	31	34		45					
Nordic Investment Bank (AAA)		19					44					
ANZ (AA-)	29											
BNZ (AA-)		43	61	79	89							
Westpac Bank (AA-)	38	47	60	82								
SSA Average	17	21	24	32	36	42	47	48				
Bank Average	34	45	61	81	89							

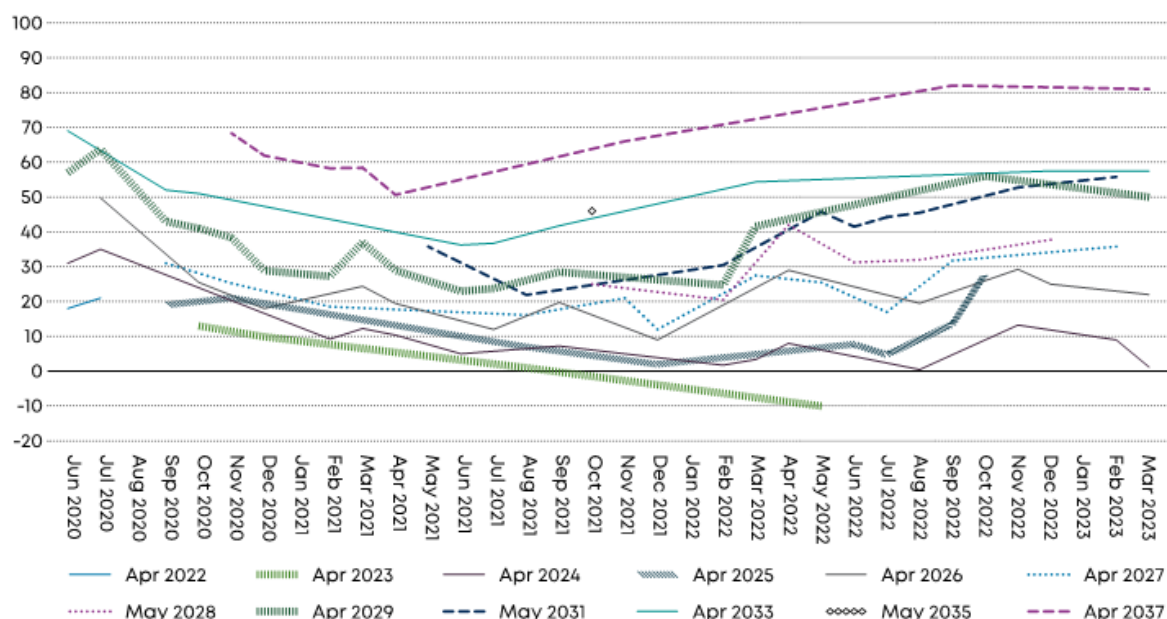
LGFA Bond Issuance Yields (%)

Last 30 tenders



Spread to swap

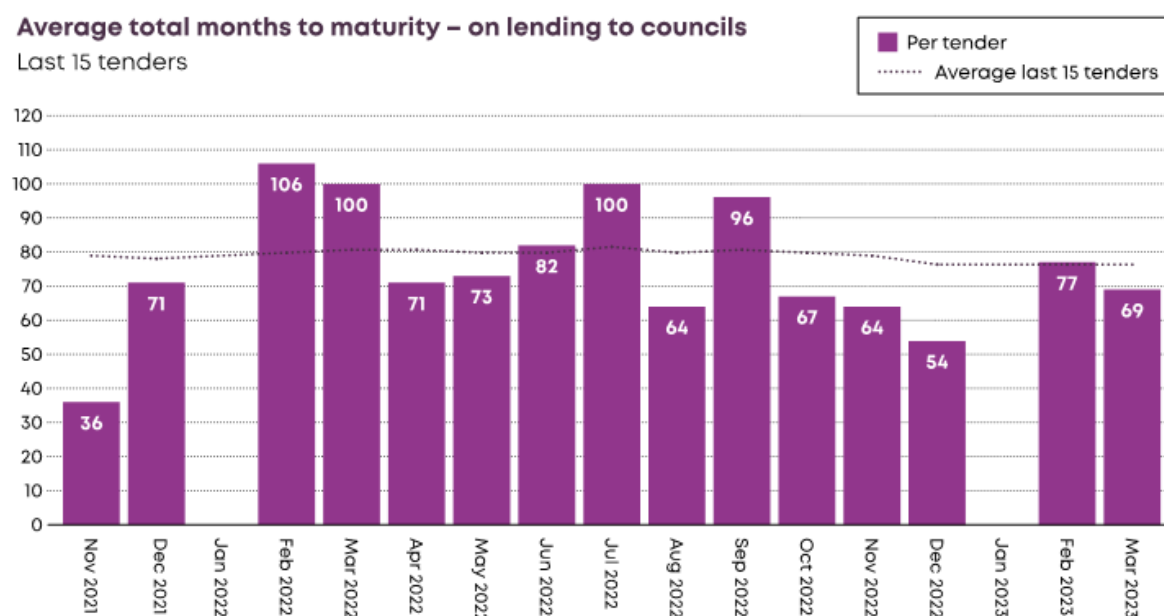
Last 30 tenders



The average borrowing term (excluding short-dated borrowing) for the March quarter by council members was 5.02 years and 5.62 years for the nine-months to 31 March 2023. This is shorter than the 6.22 years for the year to June 2022.

Average total months to maturity – on lending to councils

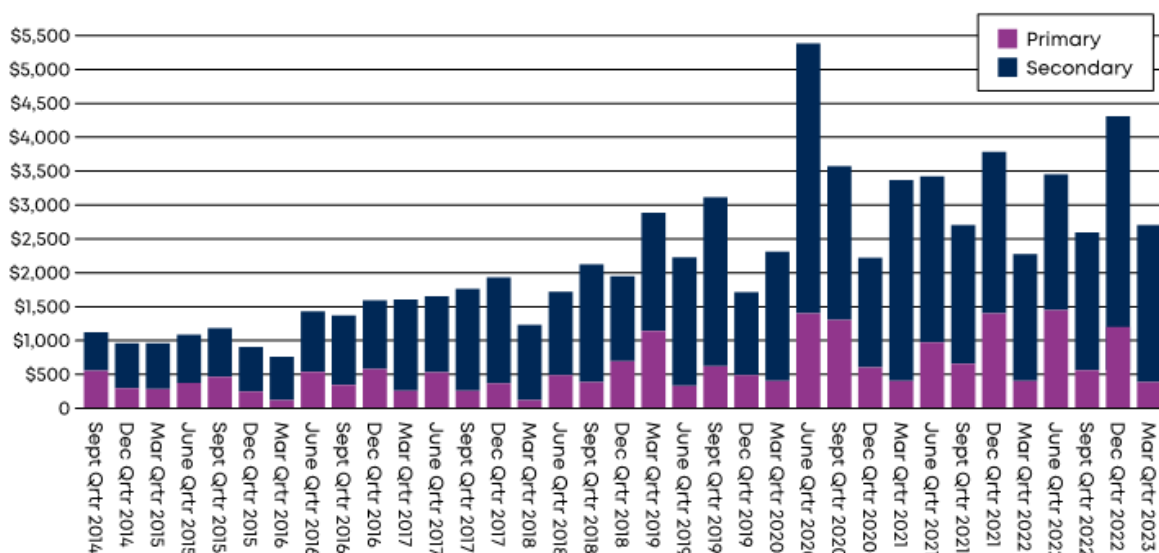
Last 15 tenders



Short-term borrowing by councils and CCOs with loan terms of between one month and 12 months remains well supported with \$532 million outstanding as of 31 March 2023 to thirty one councils and CCOs. The number of councils and CCOs using this product decreased by one over the quarter while the total amount outstanding increased by \$34.4 million. For LGFA to provide certainty of access to markets for our council borrowers we need to have a vibrant primary and secondary market in LGFA bonds. The primary market is the new issuance market, and we measure strength through participation by investors at our tenders through bid-coverage ratios and successful issuance yield ranges. The secondary market is the trading of LGFA bonds following issuance and a high turnover implies a healthy market.

Activity in LGFA bonds in both the primary market (tender or syndicated issuance) and secondary market (between banks and investors) was strong during the March quarter on a seasonal basis with combined activity of \$2.7 billion. March is always our quietest quarter for issuance with only \$390 million of bonds issued and secondary market turnover of \$2.3 billion during the quarter.

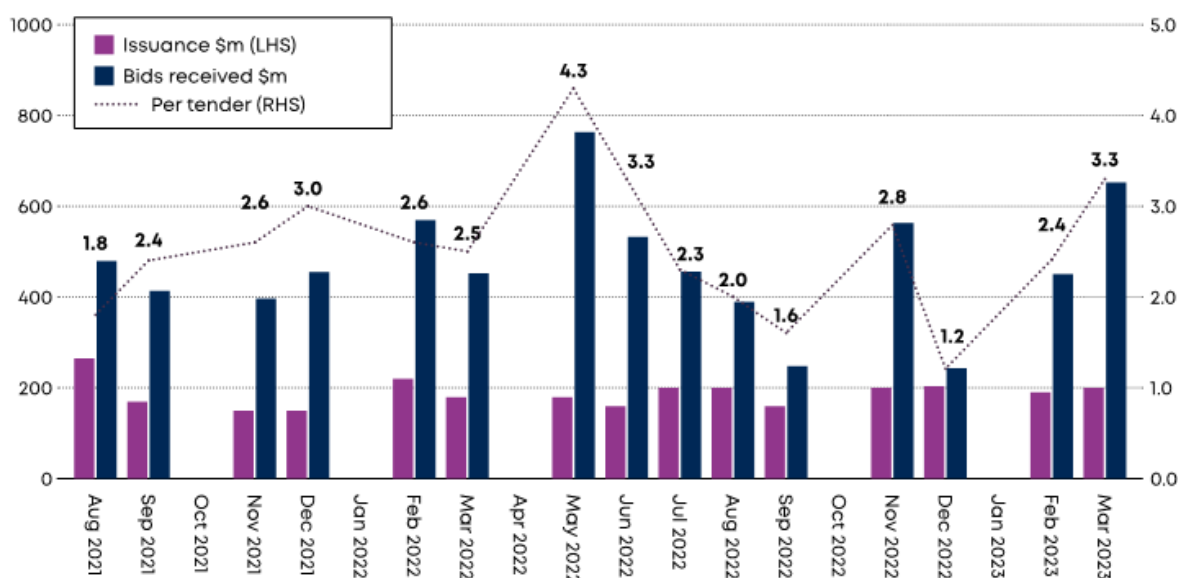
LGFA Primary and Secondary Market Activity – Quarterly (NZ\$ million)



LGFA commenced issuing LGFA Bills and short dated (less than 1 year) lending to councils in late 2015. As at 31 March 2023 there were \$642 million of LGFA Bills on issue which is a record high and just below our maximum capped amount of \$650 million. We use proceeds from LGFA bills to fund short term lending to councils and hold the balance for liquidity purposes in our liquid asset portfolio.

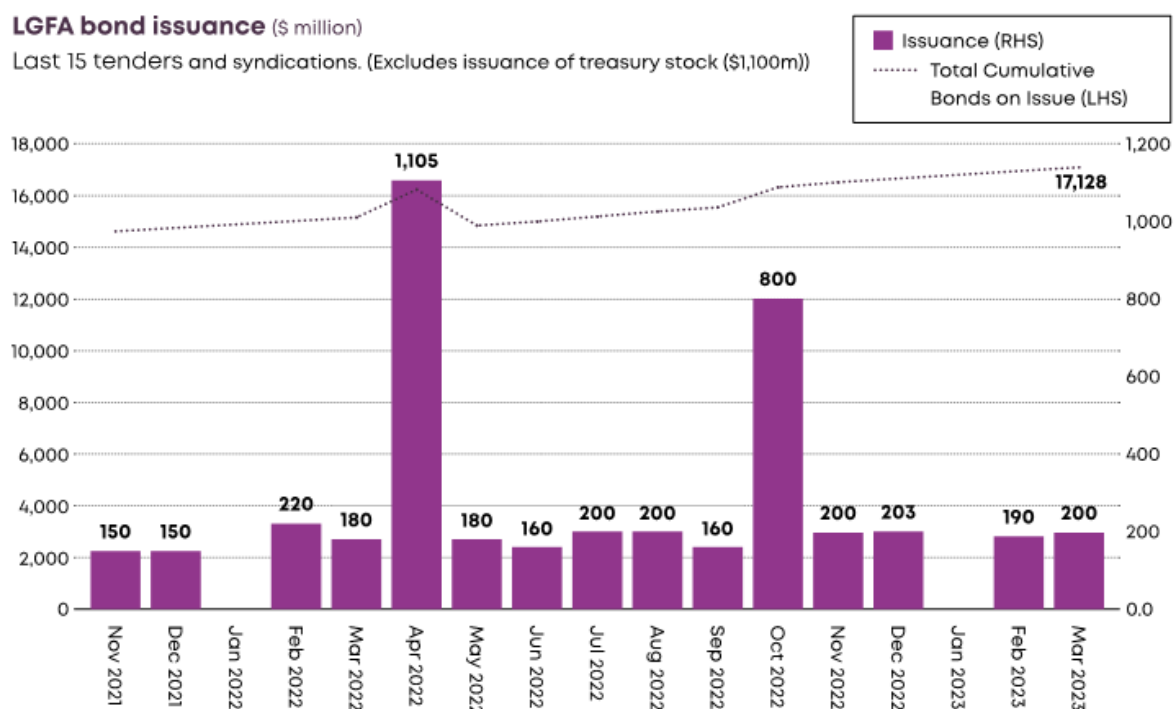
Tender bid coverage ratio

Last 15 tenders



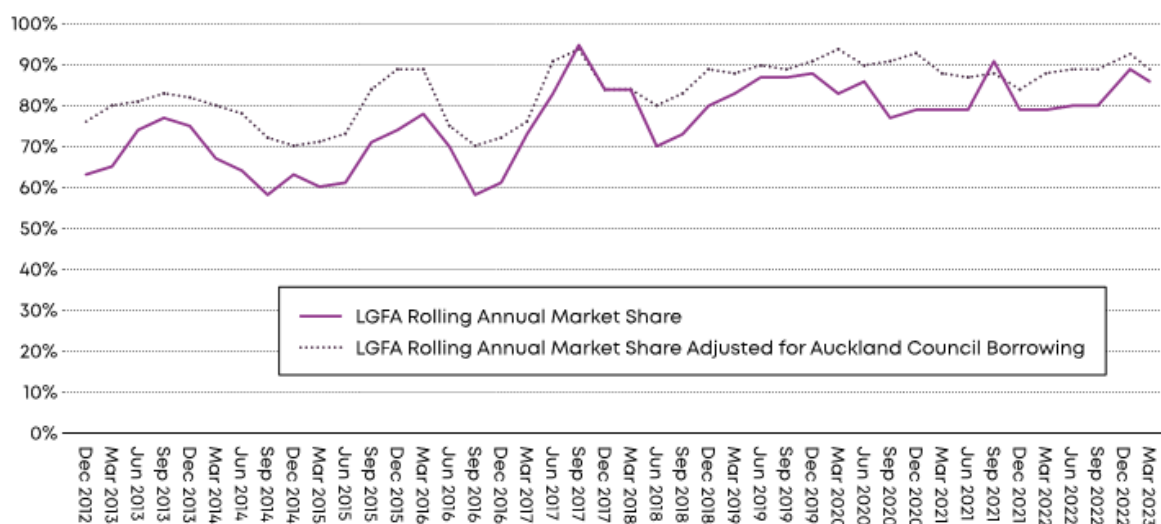
LGFA bond issuance (\$ million)

Last 15 tenders and syndications. (Excludes issuance of treasury stock (\$1,100m))



LGFA documented an Australian Medium-Term Notes Programme in November 2017 and updated the Programme in March 2020. We have no immediate intention to use this programme, but it provides flexibility if there is a market disrupting event in the future.

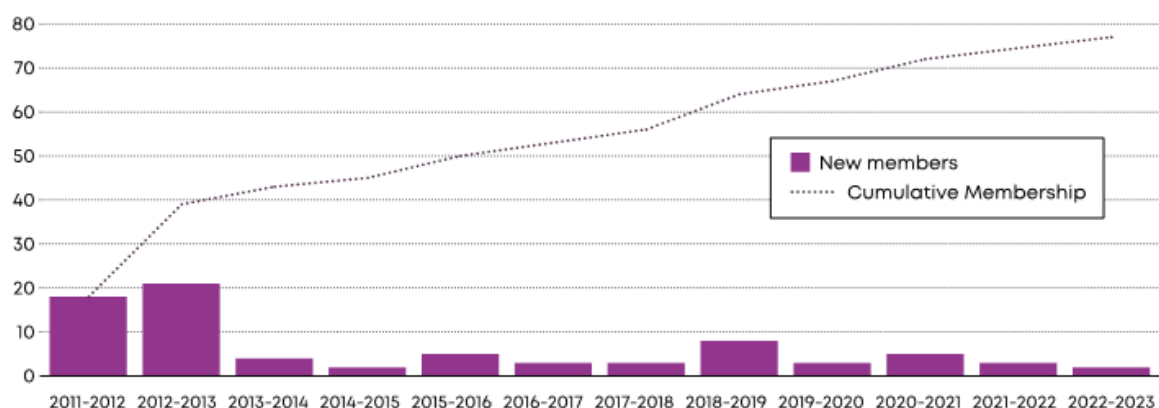
LGFA Market Share – rolling one year average



Council membership and market share

We use the PwC Local Government Debt Report as our source of market share. Our estimated market share for the rolling twelve-month period to 31 March 2023 was 86%. If we adjust for Auckland Council borrowing from both LGFA and from the market in its own name, then our market share increases to 89%. Our market share compares favourably to our historical average of 76% and our market share remains high compared to our global peers.

Council Membership (as at 31 March 2023)



As at 31 March 2023, there are seventy-seven councils and three CCO as members of LGFA. We are unlikely to add the last remaining council Chatham Islands District Council but expect a further three CCOs to join in the coming year. The number of guarantors is also unchanged at seventy-one.

Our CCO lending comprises \$171.9 million of loans to three CCOs.

- Invercargill City Holdings Limited joined as a member in July 2021 and has borrowings outstanding of \$91.5 million as at 31 March 2023 (a decrease of \$13.4 million over the quarter).
- Westland Holdings Limited joined as a member in November 2022 and has borrowings outstanding of \$5.4 million as at 31 March 2023 (an increase of \$3 million over the quarter).
- Dunedin City Treasury Limited joined as a member in November 2022 and has borrowings outstanding of \$75 million as at 31 March 2023 (an increase of \$75 million over the quarter).

D3. Environmental and social responsibility

Performance target	2022-23 Target	Performance against target
Comply with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	No breaches	Met
Maintain Toitū Carbon Zero certification	Carbon-zero certification maintained.	Met
Meet reduction targets outlined in our carbon reduction management plan.	Reduction targets met.	Carbon Reduction Plan being established
Increase our GSS Lending Book	Two new participating borrowers enter GSS loans	Met Whangarei District Council and Christchurch City Council.
Ensure Annual Report is prepared in compliance with applicable GRI Standards	100%	Met
Meet all mandatory climate reporting standards	100%	Met

We are currently working on the Carbon Reduction Plan targets for each year and as a result, we cannot report on progress to date. We should have the targets completed in the coming quarter.

Objectives:

- Assist the local government sector in achieving their sustainability and climate change objectives.
- Improve sustainability outcomes within LGFA.

During the quarter, we lent to Whangarei District Council and Hutt City Council under our Green, Social and Sustainability Lending Programme. This takes the total number of GSS loans approved to five with a combined value of \$562 million and there has been \$195.5 million in loans as at 31 March 2023. For further information on GSS loans see our website [Green, Social & Sustainability Loans | New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency \(lgfa.co.nz\)](https://www.lgfa.co.nz)

We approved Auckland Council, Dunedin City Treasury Limited and Hutt City Council as our first group of borrowers under the Climate Action Loans (CALs) Programme. Eligible councils will receive a discounted loan margin if they have in place a GHG Emission Reduction Plan and are meeting their emission reduction targets. The advantage of CALs is that unlike GSS loans, they do not have to be project specific. For further information on CALs see our website [Climate Action Loans | New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency \(lgfa.co.nz\)](https://www.lgfa.co.nz)

D4. Effective management of loans

Performance target	2022-23 Target	Performance against target
Review each participating borrower's financial position under LGFA policies.	100%	On Track
Arrange to meet each Participating Borrower at least annually, including meeting with elected officials as required, or if requested.	100%	On Track

Objectives:

- Proactively monitor and review each Participating Borrower's financial position, including its financial headroom under LGFA policies.
- Analyse finances at the Council group level where appropriate and report to shareholders.
- Endeavour to meet each participating borrower annually, including meeting with elected officials as required, or if requested.

We undertook meetings with fourteen councils and CCOs during the March quarter following on from thirty councils and CCOs in the July to December 2022 six-month period. LGFA continues to review council agendas and management reports on an ongoing basis for those councils on the LGFA borrower watch-list.

We have received compliance certificates for LGFA covenants from all our council and CCO members who had debt outstanding as at June 2022 and no council has requested that they be measured on a group basis.

D5. Industry leadership and engagement

Objectives

- Take a proactive role to enhance the financial strength and depth of the local government debt market and work with key central government and local government stakeholders on sector and individual council issues.
- Assist the local government sector with significant matters such as COVID -19 response and the proposed Three Waters Reform Programme.
- Support councils and CCOs in the development of reporting disclosures of the impacts of sector activity on climate change.

We held an LGFA Update webinar during the quarter for our council and CCO stakeholders and will continue to do this on a quarterly basis.

Throughout the quarter we have had meetings with Treasury, the National Transition Unit and Policy teams at DIA and their advisers regarding Three Waters Reform. We are actively working with them on issues relating how debt will be transitioned from 1 July 2024 and how the WSEs access borrowing through a variety of sources following transition. Central Government in April 2023 announced a delay to the start of the renamed Affordable Waters Programme by six months and this will provide us more time to work through the various issues.

LGFA has provided input into the Ratepayer Financing Scheme (RFS) project managed by a group of councils with advice from Cameron Partners. If successful, the RFS could offer temporary financial relief to ratepayers via rates postponement. LGFA is not contributing financially to this project but providing intellectual capital and assistance.

We continue to try to progress two initiatives to reduce compliance and documentation requirements for councils when they borrow from LGFA. These relate to a universal stock security certificate and for councils to allow delegation of a CEO certificate for borrowing. We are however reliant upon other organisations to work through these changes for us and do not have much control over timelines.

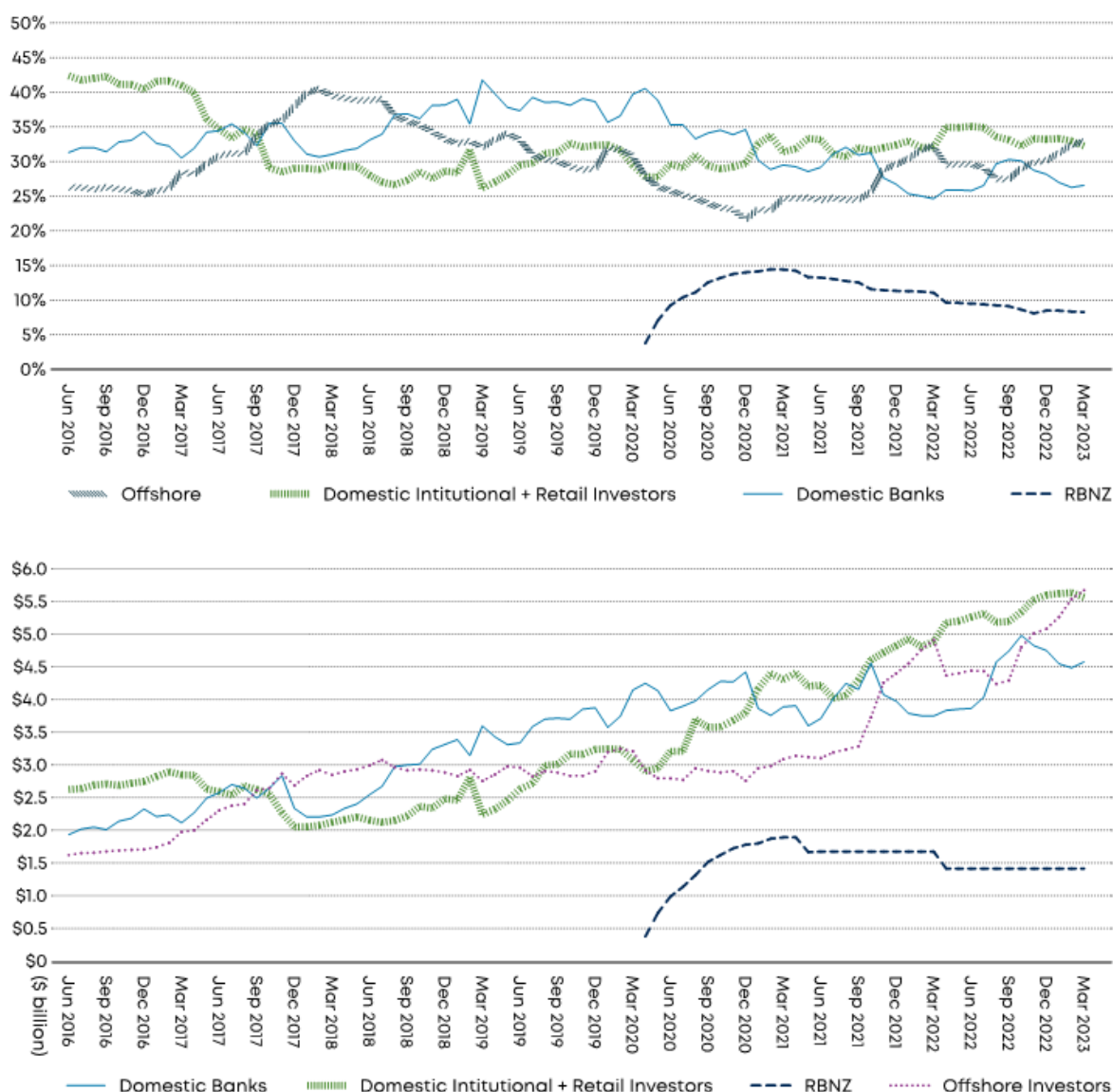
E. Investor relations

Managing relations with our investor base is especially important as the amount of LGFA bonds on issue has yet to peak and we require investors and banks to support our ongoing tender issuance.

Over the three-month period to 31 March 2023, we issued \$390 million of LGFA bonds. The change in holdings amongst our investor groups during the quarter was:

- Offshore investor holdings increased by \$589 million to be \$5.7 billion on 31 March 2023.
- Domestic bank holdings decreased by \$172 million to be \$4.6 billion on 31 March 2023.
- Domestic investor (retail and institutional) holdings decreased by \$36 million to be \$5.6 billion on 31 March 2023.
- The Reserve Bank of New Zealand (RBNZ) holdings were unchanged over the quarter and totalled \$1.43 billion as of 31 March 2023.

LGFA Bond Holdings by Investor Group (% and \$ billions)



12. Central Plains Water Trust - Governance

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/786211

Report of / Te Pou	Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Resources Group
Matua:	(linda.gibb@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Manager /	Leah Scales, General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer
Pouwhakarae:	(Leah.Scales@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 Review of Central Plains Water Trust's (the Trust's) accountability documentation.
- 1.2 The governance documentation was received from Selwyn District Council, on behalf of the Trust on 8 June 2023.
- 1.3 The Central Plains Water Joint Committee (JC) comprising two councillors from each of Christchurch City (Deputy Mayor and Councillor Peters) and Selwyn District councils met on 16 June 2023 to consider the following agenda items:
 - Statement of Intent (SOI) for 2023/24 at **Attachment A**;
 - Annual Report for 2021/22 (draft) at **Attachment B**;
 - Annual Sustainability Report (ASR) for 2021/22 at **Attachment C**;
 - Trust Board appointments (no attachments); and
 - Review of the Trust Deed (no attachments).
- 1.4 The JC does not have decision-making powers. It makes recommendations to the two Council shareholders. For JC recommendations to be approved, both Councils must jointly resolve in favour of those recommendations.
- 1.5 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by considering the extent to which the decisions might impact the public.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the Central Plains Water Trust's Statement of Intent for 2023/24;
2. Endorses the Central Plains Water Trust Joint Committee's proposal to work with the Central Plains Water Trust to test whether there are ways in which information can be provided by Central Plains Water Ltd on independent water quality monitoring plans and results and how the impacts of climate change might create additional risks to the quality of drinking water supplies for the councils and its methodology for managing risk;
3. Receives the Central Plains Water Trust Annual Report for 2021/22;
4. Invites the Central Plains Water Trust to present the Annual Sustainability Report for 2021/22 to the Council at a meeting in July or August 2023;
5. Approves the re-appointment of current trustees of the Central Plains Water Trust through to 31 March 2024; and

6. Requests that the Central Plains Water Trust Joint Committee engages with the Chair of the Central Plains Water Trust to develop a formal skills and capabilities matrix to underpin recommendations for new trustees to commence from 1 April 2024.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The recommendations in this report reflect governance matters that are required by the LGA, the Trust Deed and which are underpinned by good governance practice.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 The only alternative option is to do nothing which falls short of meeting legal governance requirements.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

Statement of Intent 2023/24

- 5.1 The JC received the draft SOI on 8 June and considered it at its' meeting on 16 June.
- 5.2 The draft SOI is consistent with the prior year's SOI, with the exception that it includes additional content reflecting the Council's request for additional monitoring and reporting (refer to the Finance and Performance Committee meeting of 26 April 2023 in which the Council considered its future shareholding in the Trust, FPCO/2023/00042). These clauses are:
 - reviewing the ASR's reporting framework and any additional information that would assist the councils to be well-informed of the risks of contaminants reaching drinking water supplies; and
 - engaging with the councils' environmental staff on the ASR's findings, following which the Trust presents the ASR to the councils in an open meeting each year.
- 5.3 The Council also sought the Trust's commitment to continued enhancement of appropriate governance representation and arrangements for the future and to continue to ensure that public education activities are planned, executed and effective. These are matters that are in the Trust's SOI annually. Having raised them with the Trust, the importance the Council places on these two requirements is clear.
- 5.4 The final two Council requests below are not addressed in the SOI. The Trust advises that it cannot make any commitments to report on the following Central Plains Water Ltd activities:
 - independent water quality monitoring plans and results and, in particular how the impacts of climate change might create additional risks to the quality of drinking water supplies for the councils; and
 - methodology for managing risk (for example investigating ways and means of ensuring the evidence base is robust and continuously improving and seeking independent testing and advice as to whether detriment or potential detriment caused by irrigation activities may be overcome/mitigated).
- 5.5 The JC recommends that in a parallel process it will work with the Trust to test whether there are ways in which the council shareholders can receive enhanced information.

Annual Report 2021/22

- 5.6 The Annual Report was due to shareholders by 30 September 2022, pursuant to section 67 of the LGA. It was significantly delayed as a result of AuditNZ resource constraints, something

that the Trust had no control over. The Annual Report at Attachment B is a draft of the near final report which is still awaiting AuditNZ sign off.

- 5.7 The Annual Report lists the key performance targets on its last page. There are no measures of progress included, but achievements are discussed throughout the report to a large extent. Staff will work to encourage transparent reporting against performance targets in future annual reports.
- 5.8 This is particularly important because the targets for 2022/23 (and the latest SOI for 2023/24) include monitoring and reporting on compliance with legal requirements and resource consent conditions.

Annual Sustainability Report

- 5.9 The Annual Sustainability Report (ASR) for 2021/22 is at **Attachment C** to this report. Staff from the Council's Strategic Policy & Performance Group have analysed the ASR and this is at **Attachment D**.
- 5.10 One of the most complex issues is the relationship between the activities in a given period and the impact on environmental outcomes, particularly the quality of the groundwater source of Christchurch's drinking water supplies. Uncertainty with respect to the degree of risk to Christchurch's drinking water sources from the Central Plains irrigation activities arises as the following are unknown:
- the speed at which groundwater in the Selwyn Waihora sub-region travels;
 - the likely increase in nitrate concentration in Christchurch drinking water wells in the flow path of groundwater travelling from the Selwyn Waihora region; and
 - the extent to which any increase in nitrate concentration in Christchurch drinking water wells, in the flow path of groundwater travelling from the Selwyn Waihora region, can be attributed to activities within the Scheme area.
- 5.11 The staff analysis of the ASR reveals some initial concerns, particularly the issue of trigger levels being exceeded in 12 of the 20 groundwater quality monitoring wells, with 10 of the wells also exceeding the New Zealand Drinking Water Standard. However, we need to understand the results in more detail before reaching any conclusions. The ASR advises that the results were less than peak values in the 2017-18 year (i.e. just prior to the irrigation scheme commencing). The appropriateness of these settings needs to be discussed with the Trust.
- 5.12 It is proposed that the Trust be invited to present the ASR to the Council at an open meeting in July or August. Prior to this, staff will meet with the Trust to discuss the matters identified above.

Trustees

- 5.13 The trustees' terms expired earlier this year. Four of the five have served one term. The JC proposes that the terms of the current trustees are extended to 31 March 2024 to allow the completion of this exercise.
- 5.14 The JC has asked the Chief Executive of Selwyn District Council, as chief advisor to the JC to engage with the Trust Chair to request that he develops a formal skills and capabilities matrix to underpin appointment / re-appointment recommendations.

5.15 The current trustees are:

- Mr Pat McEvedy, Chair, appointed 2020;
- Ms Elle Archer, trustee, appointed 2020;
- Mr Rob Morrison, trustee, appointed 2020;
- Mr Les Wanhalla, Te Taumutu Rūnanga, appointed 2020; and
- Ms Olive Webb, appointed by the Trust in 2015.

Review of the Trust Deed

5.16 The Trust has sought the JC's support for amending the Trust Deed to bring it up to today's standards and work has already been done on this. In practice, this is likely to reflect changes that have been made to other legislation that the Trust must comply with (e.g. the law in relation to trusts was recently modernised and clarified by the Trusts Act 2019).

5.17 Further work is required with the Trust to review the Trust Deed. Recommendations about changes are likely to be made after the next JC meeting later this year.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

6.1 Good governance of Council-controlled organisations is strongly aligned to the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#).

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

6.2 The decisions are consistent with the Council's Plans and Policies, including meeting legal obligations and exercising good governance practices. The recommendations regarding the Annual Sustainability Report are consistent with the Council's environmental policies, in particular and with respect to the Te Wai Ora o Tāne Integrated Water Strategy.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

6.3 The recommended decision is consistent with the values, goals and policies in the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan. As such the decision is not a significant one in relation to Mana Whenua, and would not impact on agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

6.4 Climate change and sustainability issues are related to the irrigation activities of Central Plains Water Ltd, and the Council's wider interest is reflected in the further work proposed to be undertaken by the JC to receive information on independent water quality monitoring and results with a view to understanding how climate change may impact the quality of drinking water supplies for the councils and how that risk could be managed/mitigated.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

7.1 There are no costs associated with the recommendations in this report.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

8.1 LGA, including CCO governance as it relates to SOIs and Annual Reports.









Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

8.2 Trust Deed requirements for trustee terms of appointment.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 The intent of this report is to reduce risk relating to the governance of the Trust, ensure the Council is not in contravention of its legal obligations and to minimise the potential for contamination of Christchurch's drinking water supplies.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Central Plains Water Trust - Statement of Intent 2023/24	23/956277	150
B  	Central Plains Water Trust - Annual Report 2021/22	23/956356	163
C  	Central Plains Water Trust - Annual Sustainability Report	23/956415	179
D  	Staff 'Review of CPWT Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22	23/956468	238

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO
Approved By	Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

Central Plains Water Trust

Statement of Intent

**For the year commencing
1 July 2023**

Item 12

Attachment A

CENTRAL PLAINS WATER TRUST STATEMENT OF INTENT FOR THE YEAR COMMENCING 1 JULY 2023

1. INTRODUCTION

Statutory requirement

- This Statement of Intent ("Sol") sets out for Central Plains Water Trust ("CPWT") the objectives, the nature and scope of the activities to be undertaken, and the key areas of focus of the Trust.
- The process of negotiation and determination of an acceptable Sol is an expression of the accountability relationship between CPWT and its settlors, the Christchurch City Council and Selwyn District Council under the Trust Deed.
- The Sol is reviewed annually with the Councils.

Contact addresses

- CPWT's registered office is at the offices of Central Plains Water Limited, 14 Nga Mahi Road, Christchurch.

Structure

- CPWT is a trust established for charitable purposes by a deed of declaration of trust (the Trust Deed) dated 9 August 2012 and is a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) established by the Christchurch City Council and Selwyn District Council.

2. TRUST OBJECTIVES

The Trust Deed sets out the following charitable purposes ("the Objects"), namely:

To promote the development of agriculture in the Central Canterbury Plains area of New Zealand for the benefit of all of the inhabitants of the Canterbury Region by:

- 1) Encouraging supporting and facilitating:
 - a) sustainable development of the water resources of the Region
 - b) agricultural and horticultural diversity in the Central Canterbury Plains area
 - c) an appropriate balance of the benefits of agricultural development with the enhancement of ecological, social and recreational values in the Central Plains area.
- 2) Providing and facilitating education to the inhabitants of the Region in relation to water issues and sustainable agricultural development.

In pursuance of the objectives, the Trustees will have regard to:

- a) appropriate strategic development plans for the water resources of the Regions;
- b) whether other sources of funding or support are available, including assistance provided through industry or regional development policies and programmes of local authorities or central government;
- c) the objectives, roles and activities of any other organisations engaged in economic development activities in the Regions;
- d) inter-generational issues to order to promote long term sustainability of the water resources of the Regions;
- e) the vision and principles agreed by the Trust to apply to the Scheme, as set out in the agreement in relation to the Scheme between Te Rūnanga o Ngai Tahu, Te Taumutu Rūnanga Inc, Te Ngai Tuahuriri Inc, Wairewa Rūnanga Inc, Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua Trust, Central Plains Water Trust and Central Plains Water Limited dated 29 May 2012, and any other matters that they believe are relevant;
- f) a key role of the Trust to monitor use rights and compliance; and
- g) the need to identify specific targets aimed at providing stakeholders with clear progress against the Trust's objectives.

3. NATURE AND SCOPE OF ACTIVITIES

CPWT is unique in that it holds the resource consents of the Central Plains Water Scheme and licences their use to Central Plains Water Limited under a Memorandum of Agreement dated 4 May 2016. Under the Agreement, CPWT's obligations include:

- reporting annually to the people of Canterbury on the Scheme's environmental, social and economic results; and
- administering the Environmental Management Fund (EMF) in the manner set out in the resource consents.

The reasonable costs of administering CPWT are agreed annually with CPWL, and these are paid annually by CPWL to CPWT.

4. GOVERNANCE

Role and responsibilities of the Board

The Trustees are required to manage the affairs of CPWT in accordance with the objectives of CPWT and otherwise in accordance with the terms of the CPWT Trust Deed.

The Trustees must also ensure that CPWT effectively carries out its responsibilities under the MoA.

The trustees see their prime responsibilities as:

- reporting to the public on the performance of the Scheme in relation to the trust's objects and community expectations over time;
- Encouraging supporting and facilitating an appropriate balance of the benefits of agricultural development with the enhancement of ecological, social and recreational values in the Central Plains area; and
- Providing and facilitating education to the inhabitants of the Region in relation to water issues and sustainable agricultural development.

The trustees discharge this responsibility through effective leadership and through excellent public communication.

The board of trustees seeks to maintain best practise systems, procedures, policies and guidelines to ensure that:

- plans and budgets reflect short and long term horizons;
- the performance of the Trust is monitored against the Trust's Sol by the board of trustees;
- all relevant matters are brought to its attention through a system of prompt and comprehensive reporting in accordance with the MoA;
- its financial statements are prepared and published in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice that give a true and fair view of the financial position of CPWT as at each balance date and the results of its activities and cash flows for each year;
- the assets of CPWT (the resource consents) are safeguarded by ensuring that internal control procedures are in place in order to provide a reasonable assurance that CPWT will function in a professional and lawful manner and that it follows this Sol to guide its future work in pursuit of CPWT's objectives; and
- all trustees subscribe to the principles of good governance and usually the accepted codes of best practice on corporate governance.

The Trust Board's reporting responsibilities

CPWT is a trust for charitable purposes and as such its beneficiaries are the people of Canterbury generally, however the trustees will ensure that the Councils as settlors are informed of all major developments affecting CPWT's affairs as required by the Trust Deed. Information will be communicated to the Councils through both the Annual Report and the Half-yearly Report. CPWT will operate on a "no surprises" basis with regard to all issues which the Trustees consider to be of relevance to settlors.

The Board composition

Currently the board of trustees comprises:

- Pat McEvedy (chairperson)
- Olive Webb
- Elle Archer
- Rob Lawrence
- Les Wanhalla

Process for appointment of Trustees

Trustees may be appointed in three ways:

- The Settlers jointly have the right to appoint Trustees for such term of office (not exceeding three years.
- The Trustees may themselves co-opt from time to time persons to serve as additional Trustees.
- Te Rūnanga o Ngai Tahu may appoint up to three trustees.

Board meetings

The board meets quarterly and at such other times as business shall require.

Board performance review

The board will conduct an internal annual performance review at its first meeting following the end of CPWT's financial year.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY

CPWT has no employees and no physical operations, nor does it have any direct or indirect responsibilities for the operations of CPWL, nor any public liability for the Scheme operations.

6. FUNDING

CPWT has no commercial operations and operates exclusively through an annual funding regime in accordance with the MoA. The total level of such annual funding is currently approximately \$120,000.

7. STRATEGIC DIRECTION

Reporting to the public on the performance of the Scheme

CPWT publishes an Annual Sustainability Report for the Scheme on its website.

Environmental leadership

CPWT's environmental leadership arises generally in the pursuance of its objectives, and through its role as the holder of the Scheme's resource consents, and its public reporting functions.

The trustees wish to ensure that the Trust's effort is prioritised in areas which are not presently being undertaken by others and is commensurate with the capacity that the Trust has from time to time.

In /2022/2023, the Trust will engage in the following activities, although the extent to which the Trust can undertake these activities and achieve meaningful outcomes is limited by its capacity and resources:

1. Consideration of the benefits and risks to the environment, ecology, community and recreational values of the region from CPWL's activities, including but not limited to water quality, with reference to the objectives of the Canterbury Water Management Strategy and the Selwyn-Waihora Zone Committee ZIPA. For this purpose, the Trustees will present the Annual Sustainability Report, scheduled for completion by the end of December 2022, to the representatives of the Councils at the bi-annual meeting planned for February 2023.
2. Consideration of the ways in which the CPW Scheme is encouraging, supporting and facilitating an appropriate balance of the benefits of economic development, with the enhancement of ecological, social, cultural and recreational values in the Central Plains area. These matters will also be reported in the Trust's Annual Report to the Councils to be presented to the representatives of the Councils at the bi-annual meeting in February 2023.
3. Consideration of biodiversity enhancement opportunities across the region associated with sustainable development of the water resources of the Region, with particular reference to the CPW Scheme, the role of mahinga kai and the national direction to give effect to Te Mana o Te Wai.
4. That the Annual Sustainability Report's reporting framework is reviewed and any additional information that would assist the councils to be well-informed of the risks of contaminants reaching drinking water supplies is included.
5. Engagement is undertaken with the councils' environmental staff on the Annual Sustainability Report's findings, following which the Trust presents the Report to the councils in an open public meeting each year.

Community Engagement and Education

CPWT maintains a website for the purposes of public information and engagement concerning the operation of the Scheme.

The Community Liaison Group required by the resource consent conditions was established in December 2013 and is being supported as required.

The trustees are developing and will facilitate the 'Story of Water', an education program for the young people of Selwyn District, focussing on the benefit and significance of water to sustainable agricultural/horticultural development.

Consideration of educational opportunities including the Trust's plans for the engagement with schools set out in the Strategic Plan, and also with other stakeholder groups (to be identified) in order to enhance public knowledge of water issues and the benefits of the proper management of water for sustainable economic development.

Engagement with Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council

Representatives of the Trust Board will meet with representatives of the Councils bi-annually and on such additional occasions as may be agreed to discuss the Trust's monitoring of the performance of CPWL in operating the Scheme. This will include the Trustees' presentation of its Annual Sustainability Report. The Report is scheduled for completion by the end of December 2022 and the Trust representatives will present it to the representatives of the Councils at the bi-annual meeting planned for February 2023.

The trustees will also discuss and agree with the Settlers on any key potential areas of additional focus for the Trust. The extent to which the Trust can undertake these activities and achieve meaningful outcomes is limited by its capacity and resources.

Key outputs

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reporting to the public on the performance of the Scheme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue use of Liquid Earth (Brydon Hughes) to obtain data from CPWL and prepare the Annual Sustainability Report Continue to publish 'a user-friendly' Annual Sustainability Report on our website
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental leadership 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Instigate informal talks with water users Develop a financial plan to support our education initiatives including CPWL funding (based on surplus funds from our operations), use of the EMF, and possible other external sources
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community engagement and Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve the website to make it more effective and accessible Education and engagement of youth and other generations within the Selwyn District Company, Trust, Council and Ecosystem strategic alignment External opportunities, e.g. partnerships, innovation, and intergenerational learning

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engagement with Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue six-monthly briefings by CPWT with additional briefings by exception
---	---

Operational and Performance Targets

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Education Targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake an ecosystem Bus tour Visits to four schools within the Selwyn District Dissemination of video programmes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure compliance of resource consents To ensure compliance of water rights To report on any non-compliance Commitment to meeting all legal, statutory and regulatory requirements
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relationship Targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stakeholder engagement and advice Trust meetings with the Joint Working Committee

8. ANNUAL AND HALF YEAR REPORTING TO COUNCILS

Frequency of reporting:

A half yearly report and an audited annual report as at end of June.

Accounting policies:

Refer to Schedule 1 attached.

Reporting on agreed key areas of focus

CPWT will provide formal reports to the settlor Councils on its agreed key areas of focus through half-yearly and annual reports.

CPWT representatives will meet with representatives of the settlor Councils to discuss current activities, progress against the agreed key areas of focus and future opportunities and risks generally on a half-yearly basis.

9. ESTIMATE OF COMMERCIAL VALUE OF THE TRUST'S ASSETS

CPWT' only asset is the resource consents for the CPW Scheme, and otherwise has no non-current assets (for example, property, plant and equipment, etc.). Any current assets (for example, cash and accounts receivable) at any one time are held

exclusively to fund the needs and commitments of the Trust. Accordingly, the estimated commercial value of the Trust is effectively nil.

SCHEDULE 1

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Statement of reporting entity

Central Plains Water Trust was initially formed through a Declaration of Trust on 15 April 2003. This has been replaced by a deed of trust dated 9 October 2012. The Trust is a charitable trust and is a Council Organisation of both the Selwyn District Council and the Christchurch City Council under the Local Government Act 2002.

Basis of preparation

The financial statements of the Trust have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and Generally Accepted Accounting Practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP). They comply with Public Benefit Entity International Public Sector Accounting Standards (PBE IPSAS).

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these financial statements.

The financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and the functional currency of the Trust is New Zealand dollars.

The Trust has designated itself as a public benefit entity for the purposes of PBE IPSAS.

Changes in accounting policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies during the year.

Standards and Interpretation issued and not yet adopted

There are no standards and interpretations issued and not yet adopted that are applicable to the Trust's operations.

Going concern

The financial statements of the Trust have been prepared under the going concern assumption.

The Trust is reliant on Central Plains Water Limited to fund both its operating expenses and its liabilities under the MoA.

Central Plains Water Limited was formed to investigate, construct and operate a water management scheme for the Central Canterbury Plains. It has completed the construction of, and has commissioned both Stages 1 and 2 of the Scheme and also the Sheffield Scheme. The Company is now operating the whole Scheme in the manner required by the resource consents granted by the consent authorities. The resource consents have been transferred to the Trust, which in turn has granted the Company an exclusive license to use the resource consents as set out in the MoA.

If CPWL was unable to continue in operational existence, the Trust would lose that source of funding. In such circumstances, other sources of funding would need to be obtained, so that the Trust could continue to carry out its functions effectively.

If the Trust was unable to obtain such additional funding, it may be unable to continue in operational existence. In this event, adjustments may have to be made to the financial statements to reflect the situation that assets may need to be realised other than in the amount at which they are currently recorded in the statement of financial position. In addition, the Trust may have to provide for further liabilities that might arise.

Significant accounting policies

The following significant accounting policies have been adopted in the preparation and presentation of the financial report.

Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

Revenue from a contract to provide services is recognised by reference to stage of completion of the contract at year-end balance date.

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.

Revenue in Advance

Revenue in Advance is recognised as revenue when expenditure is incurred. This practice is based on the Reimbursement Agreement with Central Plains Water Limited dated 6 May 2004.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks and other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

A provision for impairment of receivables is established when there is objective evidence that they will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the effective interest method.

Financial assets

The Trust classifies its financial assets into the following categories: financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit, held-to-maturity investments, loans and receivables and financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income. The classification depends on the purpose for which the investments were acquired. The Trustees' or management determine the classification of investments at initial recognition and re-evaluate this designation at every reporting date.

Financial assets and liabilities are initially measured at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Purchases and sales of investments are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Trust commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Trust has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

The fair value of any financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques. The Trust does not have any financial assets of this nature at this time.

The four categories of financial assets are:

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

This category has two sub-categories: Financial assets held for trading and those designated at fair value through surplus or deficit at inception. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if so designated by the Trustees'. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading unless they are designated as hedges. Assets in this category are classified as current assets if they are either held for trading or are expected to be realised within 12 months of the balance date.

After initial recognition, they are measured at their fair values. Gains or losses on re-measurement are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Currently, the Trust does not hold any financial assets in this category.

Loans and receivables

These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Loans and receivables are classified as 'trade and other receivables' in the statement of financial position.

Currently, the Trust has trade and other receivables in this category.

Held to maturity investments

Held to maturity investments are assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the Trust has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Currently, the Trust does not hold any financial assets in this category.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are those that are designated as fair value through comprehensive income or are not classified in any of the other categories above.

This category encompasses:

- Investments that the Trust intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- Shareholdings that the Trust holds for strategic purposes.

After initial recognition, these investments are measured at their fair value with valuations performed by an independent valuer with sufficient regularity to ensure no investments are included at a valuation that is materially different from fair value. The valuation changes are recognised and held in a revaluation reserve.

On de-recognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Currently, the Trust does not hold any financial assets in this category.

Impairment of Financial Assets

At each balance date, the Trust assesses whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. Any impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Income Tax

Up to 30 June 2008 the Trust was a Charitable Trust exempt from income tax under sections CW34 and CW35 of the Income Tax Act 2004. The Trust is not registered as a charitable entity under the Charities Act 2005 and its charitable tax exemption lapsed on 1 July 2008. The Trust is not currently seeking registration as it does not intend to make a financial profit from its activities.

As the Trust does not trade, and its costs are reimbursed under the Memorandum of Agreement with Central Plains Water Limited, the Trust does not have any tax expense, liabilities or assets.

DOCUMENT 2

Central Plains Water Trust

Annual Report

for the year ended
30 June 2022

Item 12

Attachment B

Table of contents

Directory	3
Financial statements	6
Entity information	7
Statement of financial performance.....	8
Statement of financial position	9
Statement of cash flows	10
Statement of accounting policies.....	11
Notes to the financial statements	13
Auditor's report	16

Item 12

Attachment B

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Directory

Trustees

Pat McEvedy (*Chairman*)
Elle Archer
Les Wanhalla
Olive Webb
Rob Lawrence
Viv Smart

Trust settlers

Christchurch City Council
Selwyn District Council

Auditors

Julian Tan
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the Auditor-General
PO Box 2
Christchurch

Solicitors

Lane Neave
PO Box 13149
Christchurch

Item 12

Attachment B

CHAIRMAN'S REPORT

CPWT Annual Report 2022

Overview

The Trust, like many organizations, has been frustrated by Covid within our community and this has hampered our ability to achieve some of our goals to the extent we would have liked.

Scheme

The Scheme is now in its sixth year of operation and as it is often said no 2 years are the same. The 2021-22 season saw a wetter than average season with a La Nina weather pattern, this meant less rain in the alps and therefore lower river flows. Because of this there was less irrigation applied (56%) of the previous year but 50% of that was stored water. Farmers know that timing is important so the ability to have irrigation available was still extremely valuable in a damper year. With the scheme maturing and its shareholders developing confidence in what the scheme can deliver, the retiring of groundwater takes is happening which helps realize one of the long-term benefits of the irrigation scheme. There are changes also happening in the senior leadership of CPWL with Mark Pizey retiring as CEO. His replacement Susan Goodfellow is no stranger to CPWL having been part of the development of the scheme. Mark has been extremely good to work with from a Trust perspective and we thank Mark for all of his efforts and the open communication that he fostered with the Central Plains Water Trust.

Environmental Management Fund

The EMF has in the 2022 year received applications totalling \$273,477.43 and has allocated \$94,792.00 which was the total funding available to 15 applicants from throughout the Selwyn District.

Sustainability Report

The Trust has given instructions to Brydon Hughes of Liquid Earth to develop the sustainability report for the 2021-22 season and this should be completed in December 2022.

Governance

The Board met with the representatives of the Settlor councils on several occasions to present them with information regarding the scheme, the educational program and environmental updates. The Board acknowledges that in the Audit NZ Report that there were several areas where they had not followed the trust deed. The Board after discussion came to the conclusion that the Trust Deed needed to be reviewed and has provided some suggested amendments to the Settlers to consider in relation to this review. The Board notes that due to the local government elections that their membership will be reviewed by the Settlers in early 2023.

Community Education Update

Water is essential to Life – Education, Engagement, and Awareness are critical for successful life choices, as well as cultivating community resilience and common understanding.

With the mechanics of the scheme established, CPWL now focuses its efforts on fine tuning, not only ensuring operational efficiency and the exploration of opportunity, but also looking to the larger ecosystem to engage, co-create, and develop the next part of its story. The latter is an area where CPWT can assist, working 'in' with the wider ecosystem and the company.

CPWT in collaboration with CPWL can aid in 'telling the story' - as the narrative and a good positive metaphor needs to be developed and disseminated.

There is still a significant disconnection between the rural and urban communities over water issues. A wider awareness of the project, activation of strategic links, and solidification of a formal working relationship with CPWL, are critical next steps.

Education of the benefits and overall value proposition of reliable water to the Plains should be the focus of a multimedia intergenerational education and engagement portfolio.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Benefits of the Scheme

- Mahinga Kai
- Biodiversity and environmental
- Groundwater recharge
- Ground water conservation
- Economic: agricultural pastoral arable production and stability
- Energy opportunities
- Rural Well-being

Covid related challenges over the past 2-3 years have impacted this project in a number of ways – and have also provided the opportunity to explore creative and unique solutions to establish a learning portfolio.

Progress to date

- Defining key focus and target audience
- Setting the components and strategy to develop the 'Story of Water' • Establishing critical relationships with key agencies and the wider ecosystem. Mana Whenua, CPWL, SDC, CCC, ECAN, MPI, CDEM, DIA, MBIE, Cant Tech, Energy Academy, RST, Fed Farmers, CNZ, Irrigation NZ, Water NZ etc
- VR prototype to highlight digital techniques and technology in story telling • Video preparation
- Bus Tour of system to define key features, scale, and to connect other parts of the ecosystem with the scheme
- Established shared purpose with CWPL

Next Steps

- Solidify meeting with new CPW CE, to ensure formal alignment of intent and strategic actions.
- Post-Production - Video
- Meeting with ECAN to merge multimedia projects
- Integration of Te Mana o te Wai projects
- Meeting with NZQA and CPWL to look into micro-credentials (Fiona and Elle) • Engage with the 2 schools on 'Farm Field Trips'
- Review and Rejig Delivery Plan – must be adaptable, tangible, and sustainable

Pat McEvedy Chairman CPWT

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Financial statements

for the year ended
30 June 2022

Item 12

Attachment B

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Entity information

for the year ended 30 June 2022

Legal Name

Central Plains Water Trust (the Trust).

Type of entity and legal basis

The Trust was formed by declaration of trust dated 15 April 2003, which was restated on 9 October 2012 to facilitate the implementation of the Central Plains Water Enhancement Scheme and to hold the Resource Consents for it.

Under clause 14.5 of the Trust Deed the trustees are required to provide the settlor Councils with the Trust's Annual Report and under clauses 14.7 to 14.9 must make copies of the Report public. Accordingly copies of the Report will be sent to the Selwyn District Council and the Christchurch City Council along with an invitation to meet with representatives of the Councils to discuss the Report. The obligation to make the Report public will be met by publishing it on the Trust's website.

The Trust's purpose or mission

Pursuant to clause 4.2 of the Trust Deed, the objects of the Water Trust are to promote the development of agriculture in the Central Canterbury Plains area of New Zealand for the benefit of all of the inhabitants of the Canterbury Region by:

(a) encouraging, supporting and facilitating:

- (i) sustainable development of water resources in the Region;
- (ii) agricultural and horticultural diversity in the Central Canterbury Plains area; and
- (iii) an appropriate balance of the benefits of agricultural development with the enhancement of ecological, social and recreational values in the Central Plains area;

(b) providing and facilitating education to the inhabitants of the Region in relation to water issues and sustainable agricultural development.

The Trust has been established as, and will continue to operate as, a charitable trust for the benefit of the present and future inhabitants of the Region (however the Trust is not registered as a charitable Trust under the Charitable Trusts Act 1957) and to pursue the particular charitable objects set out in the Trust Deed.

Structure of the Trust's operations, including governance arrangements

The Trust comprises a Board of Trustees who oversee the governance of the Trust, of whom a Chairperson is responsible for the day-to-day operations. Trustees may be appointed as follows:

- (a) by notice of appointment by the Settlers (Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council acting together),
- (b) by resolution of the Trustees by co-option
- (c) by notice of appointment by Runanga O Ngai Tahu

Main sources of the Trust's cash and resources

The Trust has contracted with Central Plains Water Limited for the provision of all of the funding required for the operation of the Trust.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Statement of financial performance
for the year ended 30 June 2022

	2022	2021
Revenue		
Management and Administration Fee	98,884	104,663
Environmental Management Fund	5,000	-
Total Revenue	103,884	104,663
Expenditure		
Audit Fees	8,397	8,134
Bank Fees	25	50
Consulting & Accounting	33,028	18,300
Insurance	3,650	3,275
Office Expenses	117	250
Subscriptions	434	116
Trustee Expenses	2,478	3,620
Trustee Honorarium	39,895	50,400
Trustee Meeting Fees	15,860	20,518
Total Expenditure	103,884	104,663
Surplus / (deficit) after tax	-	-

The accompanying notes form an integrated part of these financial statements.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Statement of financial position
as at 30 June 2022

	2022	2021
Assets		
Current Assets		
Bank accounts and cash	18,758	30,651
Central Plains Water Limited	54,142	51,813
Christchurch City & Selwyn District Councils' Capital	1	1
GST	1,210	2,750
Total Current Assets	74,111	85,216
Total Assets	74,111	85,216
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities		
Selwyn District Council Current Account	37,100	58,228
Accrued Expenses	17,326	9,691
Honorary Payable	10,904	8,515
Total Current Liabilities	65,330	76,435
Total Liabilities	65,330	76,435
Net Assets	8,781	8,781
Equity		
Contributed Capital	1	1
Retained Earnings	8,780	8,780
Total Equity	8,781	8,781

The accompanying notes form an integrated part of these financial statements.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Statement of cash flows
for the year ended 30 June 2022

	2022	2021
Operating Activities		
Receipts from customers	196,982	365,503
Payments to suppliers and employees	(201,759)	(355,497)
Net GST	(7,116)	(21,734)
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	(11,893)	(11,728)
Investing Activities		
Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities	-	-
Financing Activities		
Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities	-	-
Net Cash Flows	(11,893)	(11,728)
Bank accounts and cash		
Bank accounts and cash at beginning of period	30,651	42,379
Net change in cash for period		
Westpac - Central Plains Water Trust	(11,893)	(11,728)
Total Net change in cash for period	(11,893)	(11,728)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	18,758	30,651
Reconciliation of surplus / (deficit) to net cash flow from operating activities		
Surplus / (deficit)	-	-
Movement in working capital items:		
Trade and other receivables	(789)	73,494
Trade and other payables	(11,104)	85,221
Net cash flow from operating activities	(11,893)	(11,728)

The accompanying notes form an integrated part of these financial statements.

Authorised for issue on behalf of the Trust **XX April 2023** by:

Pat McEvedy
Chairman

xxx
Trustee

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Statement of accounting policies

for the year ended 30 June 2022

Basis of preparation

The Board has elected to apply PBE SFR-A (PS) *Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting – Accrual (Public Sector)* on the basis that the Trust does not have public accountability (as defined) and has total annual expenses of less than \$2 million.

All transactions in the financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting.

The financial statements are prepared on the assumption that the Trust will continue to operate in the foreseeable future.

All amounts are presented in New Zealand dollars.

Goods and services tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for debtors and creditors, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of debtors or creditors in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Significant accounting policies

The following significant accounting policies have been applied in preparing the financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2022 and the comparative information presented for the year ended 30 June 2021.

Going concern

The financial statements of the Trust have been prepared under the going concern assumption.

The Trust has contracted with Central Plains Water Limited to fully fund its operating expenses as set out in a Memorandum of Agreement.

Central Plains Water Limited operates a water management scheme for the Central Canterbury Plains. The Trust holds in its name the necessary resource consents for the scheme issued by the consenting authorities and the Trust has granted the company an exclusive licence to use the resource consents as part of its Memorandum of Agreement agreed with the company.

The company has completed the construction of the scheme which is now fully operational.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

Revenue from a contract to provide services is recognised by reference to stage of completion of the contract at year-end balance date.

Interest revenue is recorded as it is earned during the year.

The management and administration fees are the equivalent to the operational costs of the Trust.

Bank accounts and cash

Bank accounts and cash comprise cash on hand, cheque or saving accounts and deposits held at call with banks.

Debtors

Debtors are initially recorded at the amount owed. When it is likely the amount owed (or some portion) will not be collected, a provision for impairment is recognised and the loss is recorded as a bad debt expense.

Trustee Honorarium, meeting fees and expenses

Trustee Honorarium, meeting fees and expenses are recorded as an expense as Trustees provide services and become entitled to the Honorarium, meeting fees and expenses.

Income Tax

Up to 30 June 2008 the Trust was a Charitable Trust exempt from income tax under sections CW34 and CW35 of the Income Tax Act 2004. The Trust has not registered as a charitable entity under the Charities Act 2005 and its charitable tax exemption lapsed on 1 July 2008.

As the Trust does not trade, and its costs are reimbursed under a Reimbursement Agreement with Central Plains Water Limited, the Trust does not have any tax expense, liabilities or assets.

Changes in Accounting Policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies during the financial year (2021: Nil).

Tier 2 PBE Accounting Standards applied

The Trust has not applied any Tier 2 Accounting Standards in preparing its financial statements.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Notes to the financial statements

for the year ended 30 June 2022

Note 1: Transactions with related parties

During the reporting period the Trust entered into the following transactions with related parties:

Central Plains Water Limited

During the year, the Trust provided management and administration services to the company to the value of \$98,884 (2021: \$104,663). At year end the company owed the Trust \$54,142 (excluding GST) (2021: \$51,813) in respect of these services.

Selwyn District Council

Selwyn District Council makes payments to suppliers on behalf of the Trust which then reimburses the Council. These payments totalled \$171,532 for the reporting period (2021: \$275,303).

At year end the Trust owed the Council \$37,100 (2021: \$58,228).

Selwyn District Council provided accounting services to the Trust for which no charge was made.

Trustees

Other than the transaction detailed below there were no other transactions directly with the Trustees other than the payment of honorarium, meeting fees and expenses as disclosed in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The Trust paid \$nil to Elle Archer for undertaking a Water Education Project during the period (2021: \$3,010).

Note 2: Statement of commitments

The Trust has no capital or lease commitments as at 30 June 2022 (2021: \$nil).

Note 3: Statement of contingencies

The Trust has no contingent assets or liabilities as at 30 June 2022 (2021: \$nil).

Note 4: CPWL Funding

The Trust has entered into Loan Agreements and General Security Agreements with Central Plains Water Limited and various lenders to facilitate the raising of loans by Central Plains Water Limited.

Under the loan agreements with various lenders, the lenders are able to make use of resource consents granted to the Trust if Central Plains Water Limited does not meet the terms of its loans.

Note 5: Events after balance date

The Trustees are not aware of any significant events between the preparation and authorisation of these financial statements. (2021: \$nil).

Note 6: The effects of COVID-19 on the Trust

There has been no impact on revenue in the current year due to COVID-19 (2021: \$nil).

Overall, there hasn't been any financial impact on the Trust in the current year, and this is expected to be the case in the next financial year too.

Note 7: Statutory deadline

The Central Plains Water Trust was required under section 67(5) of the Local Government Act 2002 to complete its audited financial statements and services performance information by 31 December 2022. This timeframe was not met because Audit New Zealand was unable to complete the audit within this timeframe due to an auditor shortage and consequential effects of Covid-19, including lockdowns.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Note 8: Performance information

Strategic Direction

Reporting to the public on the performance of the Scheme.

CPWT publishes an Annual Sustainability Report for the Scheme on its website.

Environmental leadership

CPWT's environmental leadership arises generally in the pursuance of its objectives, and through its role as the holder of the Scheme's resource consents, and its public reporting functions.

The trustees wish to ensure that the Trust's effort is prioritised in areas which are not presently being undertaken by others and is commensurate with the capacity that the Trust has from time to time.

In 2021/2022, the Trust will engage in the following activities, although the extent to which the Trust can undertake these activities and achieve meaningful outcomes is limited by its capacity and resources:

1. Consideration of the benefits and risks to the environment, ecology, community and recreational values of the region from CPWT's activities, including but not limited to water quality, with reference to the objectives of the Canterbury Water Management Strategy and the Selwyn-Waihora Zone Committee ZIPA. For this purpose, the Trustees will present the Annual Sustainability Report, scheduled for completion by the end of December 2021, to the representatives of the Councils at the bi-annual meeting planned for February or March 2022.
2. Consideration of the ways in which the CPW Scheme is encouraging, supporting and facilitating an appropriate balance of the benefits of economic development, with the enhancement of ecological, social, cultural and recreational values in the Central Plains area. These matters will also be reported in the Trust's Annual Report to the Councils to be presented to the representatives of the Councils at the bi-annual meeting in February or March 2022.
3. Consideration of biodiversity enhancement opportunities across the region associated with sustainable development of the water resources of the Region, with particular reference to the CPW Scheme, the role of mahinga kai and the national direction to give effect to Te Mana o Te Wai.

Community Engagement and Education

CPWT maintains a website for the purposes of public information and engagement concerning the operation of the Scheme.

The Community Liaison Group required by the resource consent conditions was established in December 2013 and is being supported as required.

The trustees are developing and will facilitate the 'Story of Water', an education program for the young people of Selwyn District, focussing on the benefit and significance of water to sustainable agricultural/horticultural development.

Consideration of educational opportunities including the Trust's plans for the engagement with schools set out in the Strategic Plan, and also with other stakeholder groups (to be identified) in order to enhance public knowledge of water issues and the benefits of the proper management of water for sustainable economic development.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

Engagement with Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council

Representatives of the Trust Board will meet with representatives of the Councils bi-annually and on such additional occasions as may be agreed to discuss the Trust's monitoring of the performance of CPWL in operating the Scheme. This will include the Trustees' presentation of its Annual Sustainability Report. The Report is scheduled for completion by the end of December 2020 and the Trust representatives will present it to the representatives of the Councils at the bi-annual meeting planned for February or March 2021.

The trustees will also discuss and agree with the Settlers on any key potential areas of additional focus for the Trust. The extent to which the Trust can undertake these activities and achieve meaningful outcomes is limited by its capacity and resources.

Key outputs

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reporting to the public on the performance of the Scheme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue use of Liquid Earth (Brydon Hughes) to obtain data from CPWL and prepare the Annual Sustainability Report Continue to publish the Annual Sustainability Report on our website Continue to send the Annual Sustainability Report to selected media with a press release to highlight salient points Print and disseminate a limited number of Annual Sustainability Report copies to community organisations, people and libraries Offer objective perspectives on water issues to selected media.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental leadership 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Instigate informal talks with water users Instigate talks with academics especially Lincoln University on water issues with a view to having collaborative projects on selected topics Become a member(s) of Irrigation NZ and attend conferences
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community engagement and Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and implement a primary schools education package about water Develop a financial plan to support our education initiatives including CPWL funding (based on surplus funds from our operations), use of the EMF, and possible other external sources Employ on contract a person to develop the primary schools package and to deliver it (probably a Trust Board member) Offer speakers to talk about CPW to Canterbury organisations, using a power-point presentation Improve the website to make it more effective for use by older students and researchers
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engagement with Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue six-monthly briefings by CPWT with additional briefings by exception.

Annual and half yearly reporting to councils

The half yearly report and audited annual report has been delayed due to the delay in timeframe in completing the audit of the annual report.

Annual Report 2022

Central Plains Water Trust

AUDIT NEW ZEALAND
Mana Arotake Aotearoa

Independent Auditor's Report

Item 12

Attachment B

DOCUMENT 4



Central Plains Water Trust

Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Item 12
Attachment C

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22



Central Plains Water Trust

Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

- December 2022

Report prepared by

Liquid Earth Limited
Unit 13
212 Antigua Street
Christchurch 8011

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	2
1. Scheme Background	4
1.1. History	4
1.2. Scheme Development	4
1.3. Water Sources	5
1.4. Regulatory Environment	6
2. 2020/21 Annual Summary	8
2.1. Climate	8
2.2. Scheme Operation	12
2.3. Positive Benefits	15
3. On-Farm Monitoring	16
3.1. Environmental Management Strategy	16
3.2. Irrigated Area and Types	17
3.3. Land Use	19
3.4. Irrigation Water Use	21
3.5. Farm Environment Plans	24
3.6. Environmental Initiatives	28
4. Environmental Monitoring	30
4.1. Environmental Baseline	30
4.2. Environmental Monitoring Programme	31
4.3. Environmental Management	35
4.4. 2021-22 Monitoring Results	35
4.5. Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement	52
5. Summary	56

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

List of Abbreviations

CCC	Christchurch City Council
CLG	CPW Community Liaison Group
CWMS	Canterbury Water Management Strategy
CPW	Collective reference to CPWL and CPWT
CPWL	Central Plains Water Limited
CPWT	Central Plains Water Trust
ECan	Environment Canterbury
EMF	CPW Environmental Management Fund
EMS	CPW Environmental Monitoring Strategy
FEP	Farm Environmental Plan
GSWERP	Ground and Surface Water Expert Review Panel
GSWMP	Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan
LWRP	Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan
SDC	Selwyn District Council
TWEMF	Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund
TLI ₃	Trophic Level Index
ZIP	CWMS Selwyn Waihora Zone Implementation Plan

Executive Summary

The Central Plains irrigation scheme (the Scheme) supplies water to a command area of approximately 71,000 hectares between the Waimakariri and Rakaia rivers. The initial stage of the Scheme (Stage 1) of the commenced operations in 2015, with the final stage (Stage 2) being commissioned in October 2018.

Stage 1 of the Scheme covers an area of approximately 30,300 hectares between the Rakaia and Selwyn rivers, approximately 22,500 hectares of which is irrigated using CPW water. Stage 1 incorporates a 17km long headrace canal to supply water from the Rakaia River intake to 133 farm turnouts via a 130 km distribution network comprising pressurised underground pipes. Stage 2 of the CPW Scheme covers an area of approximately 32,000 hectares between the Selwyn and Waimakariri Rivers, 18,200 hectares of which is irrigated using CPW water. Stage 2 extends from the end of the Stage 1 headrace canal and supplies 135 farm turnouts via a pressurised distribution network approximately 200 kilometres long. The 7,000 ha Sheffield Scheme is a stand-alone project along the northern margin of the Central Plains area that commenced operations in November 2017 utilising water from the Kowai and Waimakariri Rivers in combination with a 2 million m³ storage pond constructed near Springfield. Approximately 4,200 hectares of the Sheffield Scheme area is irrigated using CPW water.

Cumulative rainfall during the 1 September 2021 to 23 May 2022 irrigation season was generally between 10 to 20 percent above average across the Central Plains area. However, this rainfall was unevenly distributed through the season with large rainfall events occurring in mid-December 2021 and early February 2022. These rainfall events moderated accumulated soil moisture deficits during the summer and autumn period, reducing cumulative irrigation demand over 2021-22 irrigation season. Following wetter than normal conditions during winter 2021, groundwater levels and surface water flows were generally above average during the early part of the season. Following the December 2021 and February rainfall events, this recovery was maintained through the remainder of the year.

During the 2021-22 season the CPW scheme supplied 111.3 million m³ of water to 259 shareholder properties. A combined total of 104.1 million m³ of water was supplied to 228 properties in the Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas of which 69.4 million m³ (66.7%) was sourced from run-of-river abstraction from the Rakaia River, with an additional 34.7 million m³ (33%) of stored water sourced from Lake Coleridge. A total volume of 7.2 million m³ was supplied to 31 properties in the Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22, comprising 5.3 million m³ (77%) pumped from the Waimakariri River and 1.6 million m³ (23%) gravity fed from the Kowai River.

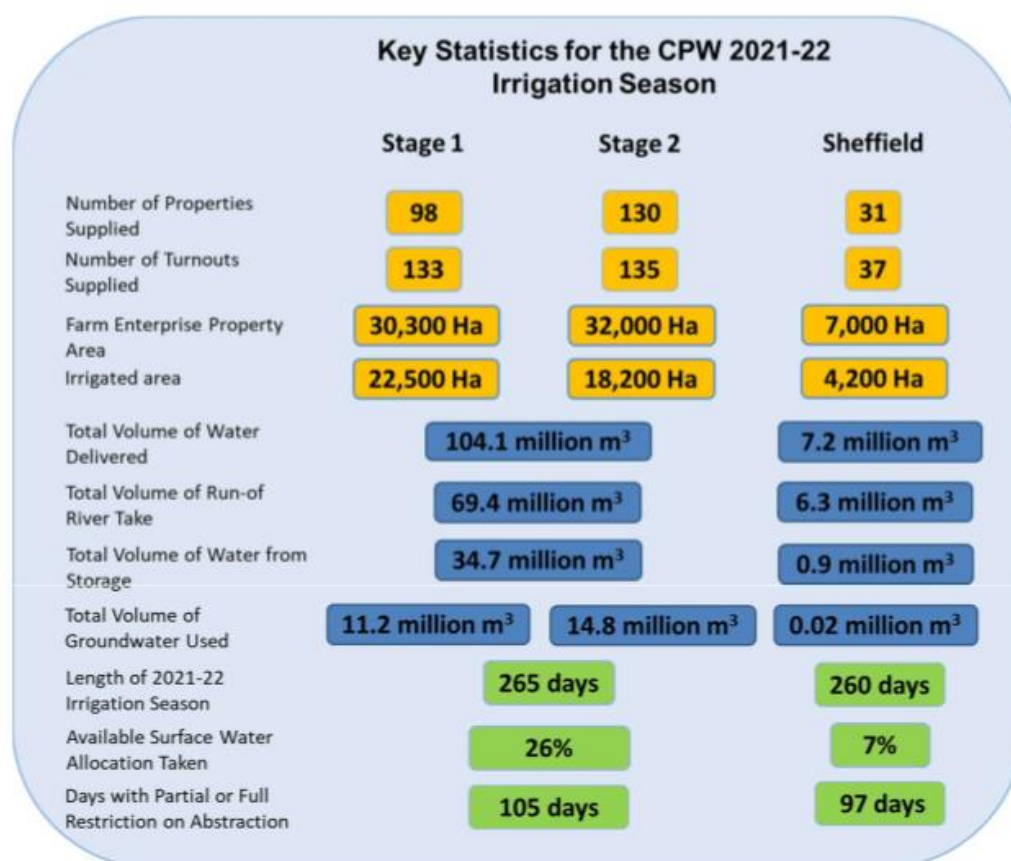
During the 2021-22 season direct run-of-river abstraction by the Scheme totalled 26 and 7 percent of the volume potentially available under resource consents held by CPW for abstraction from the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers respectively. Groundwater usage by CPW shareholders during 2021-22 totalled 13% of the total volume authorised by existing water permits across the Scheme area.

Water quality monitoring results recorded by the CPW monitoring programme during the 2021-22 year show surface water quality, groundwater quality and lake water quality trigger levels established

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

for the CPW Scheme¹ were exceeded at a number of monitoring sites located both up-stream, within and down-stream of the CPW Scheme area. The recorded trigger level exceedances are either within the historical range and/or consistent with background trends observed prior to commencement of CPW operations. Although influenced by medium-term variation in climate and land use, historical increasing trends in Nitrate-Nitrogen appear to have levelled-off in several lowland streams. Similarly, in-Scheme groundwater levels have recovered significantly compared to those prior to commissioning of the Scheme, particularly in the Stage 1 area where the magnitude of seasonal variation has decreased in response to the substitution of deep groundwater abstraction with water supplied by CPW Scheme.

Implementation of Farm Environment Plans (FEPs) for all CPW Shareholder properties, combined with ongoing improvements in farm management practices, has resulted in significant reductions in nutrient losses across the Scheme. Based on farm nutrient budgets, 2021-22 nutrient losses were approximately 22% below the 2017 baseline across properties in the CPW Scheme, exceeding the 2022 nutrient reduction target for agricultural land use in the Selwyn-Te Waihora zone specified in the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP).



¹ These trigger levels are consistent with equivalent environmental limits established in the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan

1. Scheme Background

1.1. History

The Central Plains Water Trust (CPWT) was established jointly in 2003 by Christchurch City Council (CCC) and Selwyn District Council (SDC) to implement the Central Plains Water Enhancement Scheme (the Scheme) which was intended to supply irrigation water to an area of approximately 60,000 hectares between the Waimakariri and Rakaia Rivers.

In July 2012, the CPWT was granted resource consents by Environment Canterbury (ECan) and SDC to take and use water for irrigation purposes, as well as to construct and operate the Scheme. Central Plains Water Limited (CPWL) was subsequently established to implement the Scheme, and CPWT has licensed the use of the Scheme consents to CPWL. CPWL is responsible for the construction and operation of the Scheme, and for all consent compliance and reporting. For the purposes of this report, CPWT and CPWL are referred to collectively as CPW.

1.2. Scheme Development

As illustrated on Figure 1 development of the Scheme was completed in three stages.

Stage 1 provides irrigation water to an area of approximately 30,300 hectares between the Rakaia and Selwyn rivers and was completed in September 2015. Stage 1 is supplied from the Rakaia River via a 17km headrace that extends from the river intake as far as Leeches Road. From the end of the headrace, water is conveyed to individual shareholder properties via a pressurised pipe network approximately 130 kilometres in length. Construction of the Rakaia River intake and distribution network for Stage 1 was undertaken between early 2014 and mid-2015, with the first irrigation water supplied on 1 September 2015.

Stage 2 supplies a command area of approximately 32,000 hectares between the Selwyn and Waimakariri rivers. Construction of Stage 2 commenced in early 2017, with the scheme becoming operational on 2 October 2018. This component of the Scheme is a fully piped network that is integrated with the Stage 1 reticulation, utilising water from the Rakaia River intake (including Lake Coleridge storage). Stage 2 is supplied by a 23-kilometre, large diameter (2.5 m) Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP) pipe which extends from the end of the Stage 1 headrace canal and feeds a pressurised distribution network approximately 200 kilometres long.

The Sheffield scheme, covering approximately 7,000 Ha commenced operations in November 2017. This component of the scheme is physically separate from Stages 1 and 2, supplying irrigation water, stock water, firefighting water and supplementary town supply water for Springfield and Sheffield from the Waimakariri and Kowai Rivers. The Sheffield scheme includes a 2 million m³ pond constructed near Springfield to provide storage during periods of low flow when run-of-river abstraction is restricted.

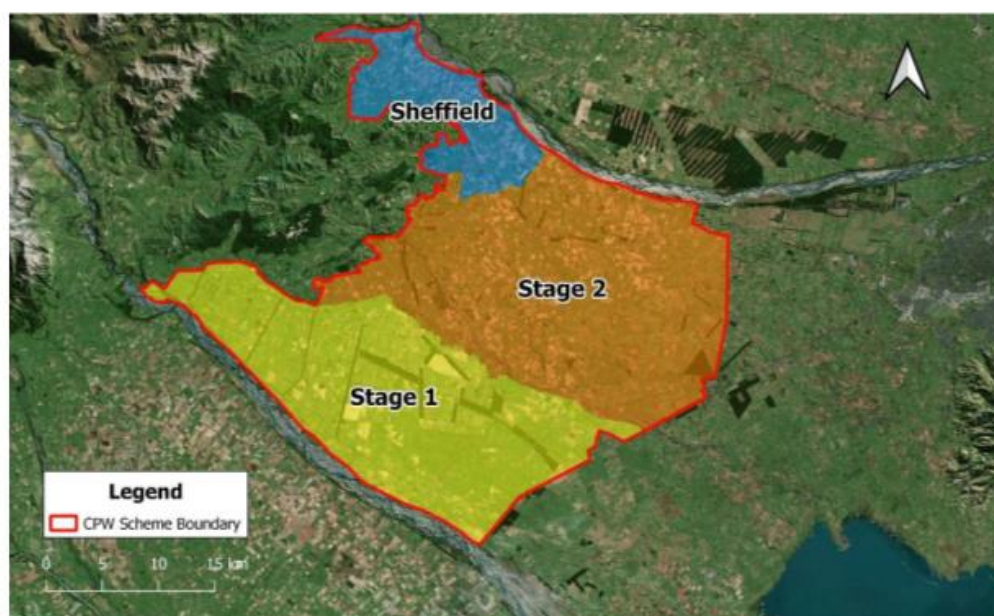


Figure 1. Layout of the CPW scheme showing the extent of individual Scheme stages.

1.3. Water Sources

Stage 1 and Stage 2 of the Scheme derive water from the Rakaia River via an intake constructed approximately 8 kilometres downstream of the Rakaia Gorge (SH77) bridge. Conditions of resource consents authorising the taking of water from the river are subject to minimum flow conditions which require the rate of abstraction to progressively reduce as river flows decline.

The Rakaia River Water Conservation Order establishes a minimum flow at Rakaia Gorge which varies depending on the month between 90 cubic metres per second (cumecs) in September and 139 cumecs in December. When flows are below the minimum flow, no water can be taken from the river. When flows are higher than the minimum flow, water can be taken from the river by resource consents assigned to multiple allocation 'Bands' which have varying minimum flow restrictions. Water permits assigned to individual Bands can take water on a 1:1 basis above the specified minimum flow (i.e., for every 2 m³/s of flow above the specified minimum, 1 m³/s can be taken from the river).

The bulk of allocation held by CPW is assigned to flow Bands which require abstraction to cease when river flow falls to less than 70 cumecs above the WCO minimum flow, resulting in relatively modest supply reliability (i.e., it is cut-off first as river flows decline). Due to constraints imposed by the minimum flow restrictions, the full volume of allocation held by CPW can only be taken on average for around 63 percent of the time during the irrigation season. To provide an adequate reliability of supply for irrigation, CPW have an agreement with Trust Power Ltd to access water stored in Lake Coleridge. Under this agreement, water is released from Lake Coleridge as river flows decline. This enables CPW to continue to take water from the river without having any adverse effect on natural flows in the river. The use of stored water increases the reliability of supply for Stage 1 and 2 to approximately 98 percent.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

The Sheffield Scheme utilises water from the Kowai and Waimakariri Rivers which are subject to similar low flow restrictions to those applying on the Rakaia River. The storage pond constructed for the Sheffield Scheme holds sufficient water to maintain reliability of supply at a similar level to Stages 1 and 2. It is noted that the maximum rate of take possible from the Waimakariri River intake under the current Scheme configuration is significantly lower than that authorised by existing resource consents.

Table 1 below provides a summary of the average utilisation of water available to CPW under existing resource consents via the Rakaia River and Waimakariri River intakes since the Scheme commenced operation. The proportion of total river flow available for abstraction by CPW varies from year-to-year reflecting temporal variation in river flows and the resulting effect of minimum flow cut-offs on water available for abstraction by CPW. The figures show that, to date, CPW has utilised less than 40% of the total allocation available to it from the Rakaia River and less than 12% of the water available from the Waimakariri River.

Table 1. Average water availability and utilisation by CPW consents, 2016-17 to 2021-22.

Source		2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Rakaia River	Percentage of river flow available for CPW abstraction	6.2%	9.1%	4.8%	6.1%	7.2%	7.2%
	Percentage of river flow used by CPW	1.5%	1.5%	1.6%	2.3%	2.9%	2.0%
	Percentage of CPW allocation utilised	24%	17%	33%	38%	40%	26%
Waimakariri River	Percentage of river flow available for CPW abstraction	n/a	2.2%	3.1%	2.8%	2.5%	2.8%
	Percentage of river flow used by CPW	n/a	0.25%	0.14%	0.31%	0.25%	0.20%
	Percentage of CPW allocation utilised	n/a	11%	5%	11%	9.9%	6.6%

1.4. Regulatory Environment

The Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) establishes objectives, policies and rules relating to the management of land and water resources across the Canterbury region. The plan divides the region into ten geographic zones and establishes a set of objectives, policies and rules which apply uniformly across the entire region. In addition, each Zone has a set of specific policies, rules and limits which address localised or sub-regional resource management issues particular to that Zone, which either over-ride or add to the region-wide rules.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

The specific management provisions for each Zone are developed and overseen by a Zone Committee comprising a range of community representatives. The Zone Committee is responsible for developing strategies, targets and activities outlined in a Zone Implementation Plan (ZIP) that outlines recommendations for short and long-term water management in each Zone.

The Scheme is located in the Selwyn - Te Waihora Zone and forms an integral part of measures outlined in the ZIP (also referred to as the "Solutions Package") for delivering the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) outcomes adopted by the Selwyn - Te Waihora Zone Committee in October 2013. These measures anticipate that the Scheme will provide additional recharge to the catchment from alpine water, a reduction in the volume of groundwater used for irrigation and provide opportunities for targeted stream augmentation. This is expected to result in increased volumes of water in aquifers and flows in lowland streams, as well as dilution of nitrogen concentrations in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora, thereby improving water quality and quantity across the wider Zone.

Recommendations in the Selwyn - Te Waihora Solutions Package were formally adopted by ECan via Plan Change 1 to the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) in February 2016. Updated provisions for the Selwyn - Te Waihora zone in the LWRP include:

- Prohibiting new groundwater takes in over-allocated water management zones and reducing the total volume of water allocated within the Zone
- Revised surface water allocation limits to deliver ecological and cultural flows, particularly in lowland streams
- Introduction of a fixed allocation or "cap" on nitrogen losses in the catchment (including the Scheme). Progressive reductions in cumulative nitrogen losses are required over time
- A requirement for all farming properties to prepare a farm environment plan (FEP) and implement a range of good management practices. This includes specific requirements for individual landholdings to reduce nitrogen leaching losses by specific amounts (depending on land use type) by 2022
- A reduction in legacy phosphorus in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora by 50 percent and improved management of lake-level and opening.

The Selwyn-Waihora provisions of the LWRP make specific provision for nitrogen losses from the Scheme. These provisions set a threshold for cumulative losses from the land irrigated from the Scheme which enables conversion of some existing dryland farms to irrigation, while requiring land uses within the scheme to implement good management practice to achieve the overall reduction in nitrogen losses required by 2022.

2. 2021-22 Annual Summary

2.1. Climate

During the 2021-22 year cumulative rainfall totals were above the long-term average across the Central Plains area. Figure 2 shows a total of 942 mm of rainfall was recorded at NIWA weather station 4702 (located approximately 4km west of Hororata) between July 2021 and June 2022, 115 mm (14%) above the long-term average of 827 mm. The figure also illustrates cyclical variations in medium-term (5-year moving average) rainfall, with multi-year periods of above and below-average rainfall observed in the historical record. Since 2000, despite individual dry seasons (e.g., 2014-15 and 2015-16), medium-term average rainfall totals at Hororata have remained close to, or slightly above, the long-term average.

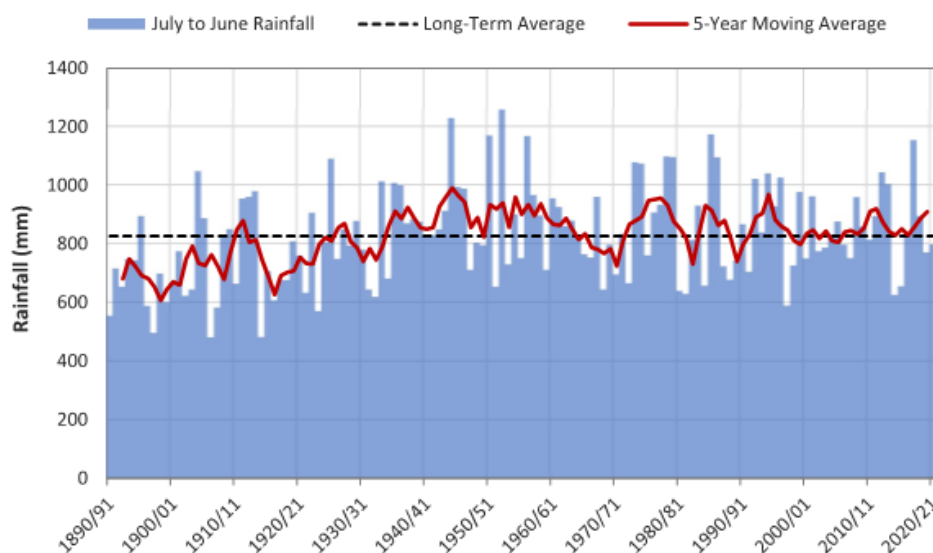


Figure 2. Historical July to June rainfall at Hororata (4702), 1890-91 to 2020-22 (Data from NIWA CliFlo database).

Although above the long-term average, rainfall was unevenly distributed through the 2021-22 year. Of particular note was a 10-day period between 4th and 14th February 2022 when between 130 and 140mm of rain was recorded across much of the Central Plains, approximately twice the average annual rainfall for February. A significant rainfall event of 60 to 70mm was also recorded over a 3-day period in mid-December 2021. As shown on Figure 3 below, with the exception of December 2021 and February 2022, monthly rainfall was generally below average across the Central Plains area during the remainder of the 2021-22 season.

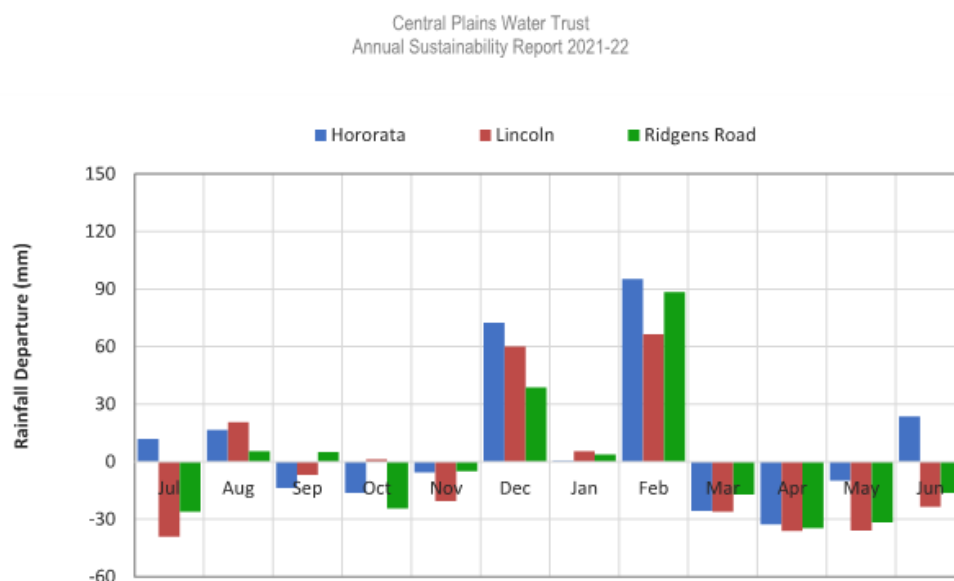


Figure 3. Departure from average monthly rainfall at Hororata, Lincoln and Ridgens Road during the 2021-22 year (Data from NIWA CliFlo database and Environment Canterbury).

Temporal variation in rainfall during the 2021-22 year was reflected in the accumulated soil moisture deficit across the Central Plains. As shown on Figure 4, soil moisture deficit was generally average to slightly below average from July to mid-December 2021 before declining appreciably in response to the December 2021 and February 2022 rainfall events. Following the February 2022 rainfall soil moisture deficit generally remained below average for the remainder of the season. Due to the summer rainfall, soil moisture deficits during the 2021-22 season were appreciably lower than those recorded during the 2019-20 and 2020-21 seasons, partially over the summer and autumn months. Such differences in the timing and magnitudes of soil moisture deficit between individual irrigation seasons significantly influence the seasonal pattern and volume of water demand in the CPW Scheme.

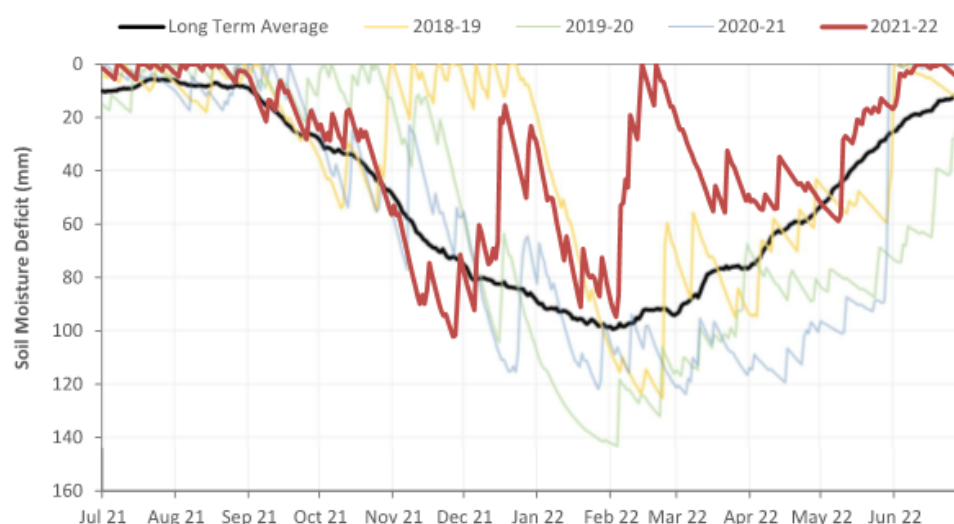


Figure 4. Soil moisture deficit at Hororata during 2018-19, 2019-20, 2020-21 and 2021-22 compared to the long-term average (Data from NIWA CliFlo database, Station No. 4702).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

While requirements for irrigation reflect short-term variation in rainfall, the overall quantity of groundwater and surface water resources in the Central Plains area generally reflect longer-term trends in climate. As illustrated on Figure 5, cumulative rainfall during the 2021-22 year was close to average from July to mid-October 2021, declining to slightly below average during November and early December 2021. Following the December 2021 and February 2022 rainfall events, cumulative rainfall remained above average for the remainder of the season.

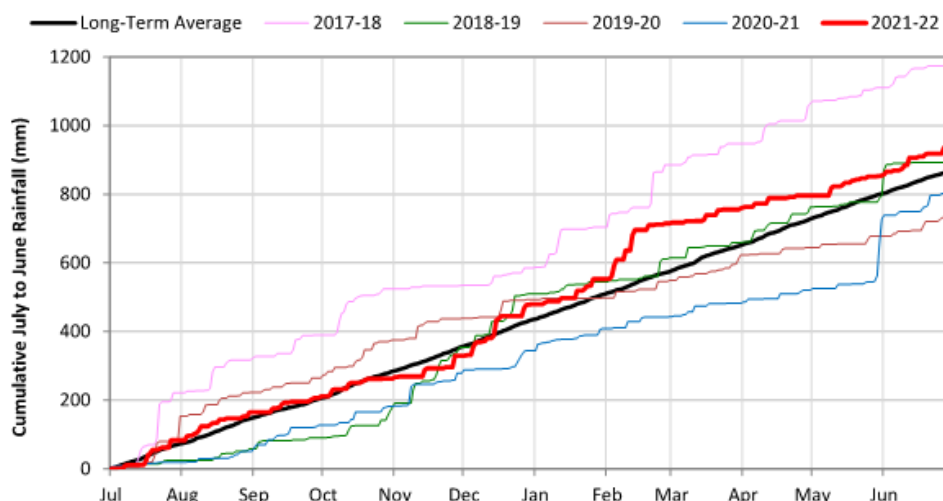


Figure 5. Cumulative (July to June) rainfall at Hororata, 2017-18 to 2021-22.

Both short and medium-term variations in rainfall departure from average were reflected in groundwater levels and stream flows across the wider Central Plains area during the 2021-22 year. While surface water flows are generally influenced by individual rainfall events over the short-term, variations in groundwater levels and discharge in lowland streams are more strongly influenced by seasonal to inter-annual variations in rainfall.

Figure 6 shows a plot of groundwater levels in representative long-term ECan monitoring wells located in the Central Plains area. During 2021-22 groundwater levels recovered from their seasonal minimum in winter 2021 and remained above for the average for the remainder of the year. The above average rainfall in December 2021 and February 2022 offset the seasonal decline typically observed during the summer and autumn period due to increased recharge and reduced abstractive demand.

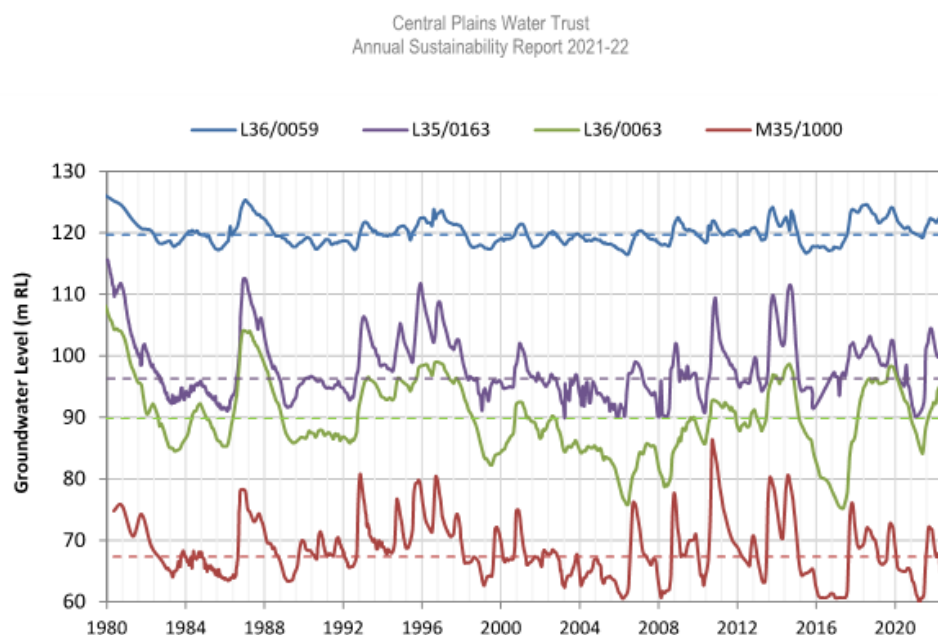


Figure 6. Long-term groundwater levels recorded in L36/0059 (Hororata), L35/0163 (Kirwee), L36/0063 (Greendale) and M35/1000 (West Melton) from 1980 to 2021. Dotted lines indicate long-term median groundwater levels at each site. (Data from Environment Canterbury).

Flows in rivers and streams draining the Central Plains area are influenced by both rainfall and groundwater levels (particularly during periods of limited rainfall). Figure 7 compares flow in the Selwyn River at Coes Ford during the 2021-22 year with the long-term average for this site. The figure shows flows remained well below average during summer and autumn 2021 before recovering close to normal during the 2021 winter (May to July). During spring 2021 flows declined slightly faster than normal but recovered significantly following the December 2021 and February 2022 rainfall events, remaining average to above average for the remainder of the year.

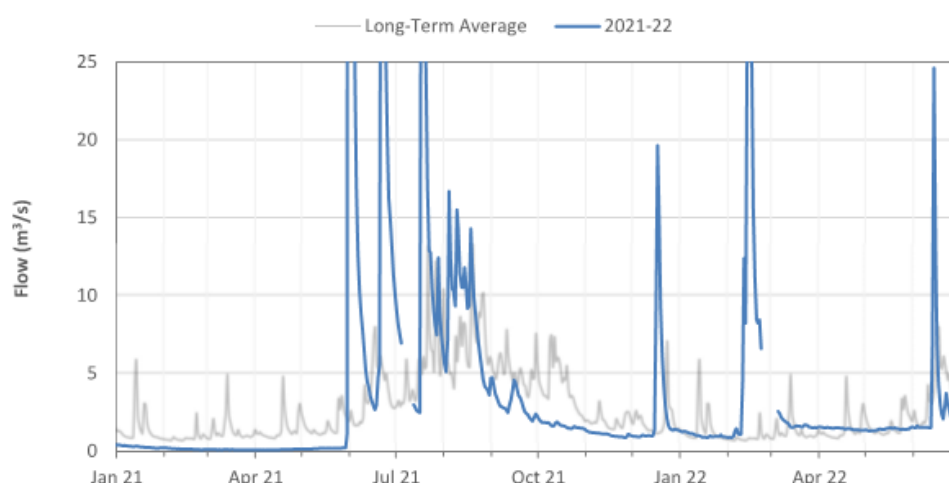


Figure 7. Mean daily flow in the Selwyn River at Coes Ford during 2021-22 compared to the long-term average (Note: vertical axis only shows flows up to 25 m³/s). Data from Environment Canterbury.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Large recharge or high flow events following heavy rainfall can have a significant short-term influence on groundwater and surface water quality. Groundwater quality may also be influenced by inter-annual rainfall variability where extended periods of above average rainfall following similar periods of below average rainfall and can act to flush contaminants accumulated in the soil and unsaturated zone into underlying groundwater. Such short to medium-term climate variability can act to obscure underlying water quality trends.

Overall, the 2021-22 irrigation season can be characterised as being relatively wet, with soil moisture deficits significantly below normal during the summer and autumn period due to significant rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022.

2.2. Scheme Operation

Between 1 October 2021 and 23 May 2022, the CPW scheme supplied a total of 111.8 million m³ of water to a total of 259 shareholder properties.

A total of 104.1 million m³ of water was supplied to Stages 1 and 2 of the Scheme, comprising 98 Stage 1 properties and 130 Stage 2 properties. Of this total volume, 69.4 million m³ (66.7%) was sourced from run-of-river abstraction from the Rakaia River, with an additional 34.7 million m³ (33%) of stored water sourced from Lake Coleridge.

A total volume of 7.2 million m³ was supplied to 31 properties in the Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22, comprising 5.6 million m³ (78%) pumped from the Waimakariri River and 1.6 million m³ (22%) gravity fed from the Kowai River. At total of 0.86 million m³ of storage was utilised during the 2021-22 year (representing the difference in pond volume between the start and end of the irrigation season).

CPW scheme shareholders also utilised a total of 11.2 million m³ of groundwater (11% of available allocation) in the Stage 1 area, 14.8 million m³ (15% of available allocation) in the Stage 2 area and 0.02 million m³ of groundwater (0.4% of the available allocation) in the Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22. Cumulative groundwater use on CPW shareholder properties across the whole CPW Scheme area during 2021-22 was equal to 13% of current allocation. Figure 8 shows a breakdown of water use across the CPW Scheme during the 2021-22 season.

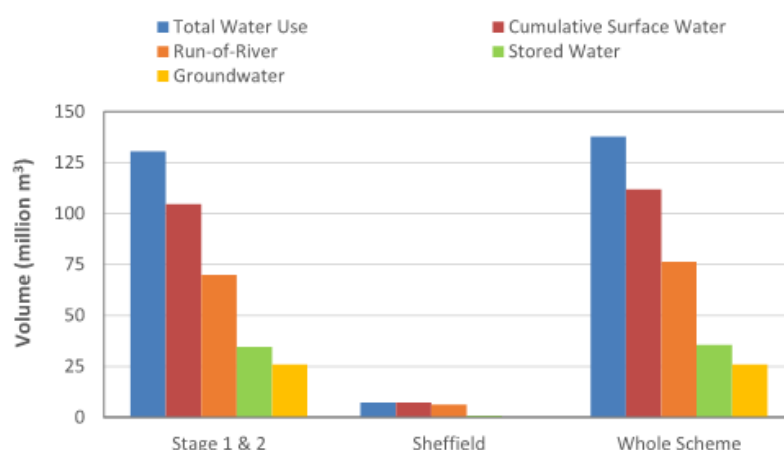


Figure 8. Water use across the CPW Scheme, 2021-22

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Figure 9 provides a breakdown of seasonal water use for combined Stage 1 and Stage 2 operations since 2018-19 (noting Stage 2 did not operate for the full 2018-19 season). The figure shows total water use in 2021-22 was similar to 2018-19 (albeit with greater use of stored water during 2018-19) and appreciably lower than 2019-20 (-33%) and 2020-21 (-40%), both of which experienced prolonged periods of above average soil moisture deficit during the late summer and autumn period.

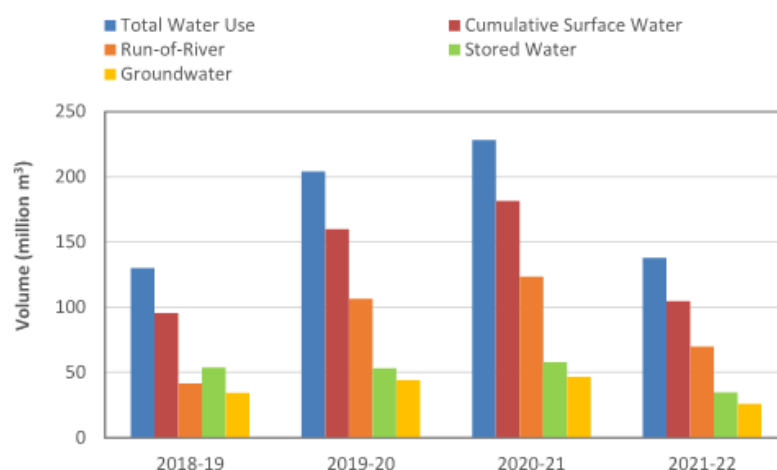


Figure 9. Combined water use (including groundwater abstraction) in CPW Stage 1 and 2, 2018-19 to 2021-22.

Figure 10 shows a plot illustrating the combined operation of Stages 1 and 2 of the CPW scheme during the 2021-22 year. The figure shows irrigation demand (black line) increased significantly in mid-October 2021 and ranged between 10 and 20 m³/s through to early-December when demand reduced significantly following heavy rainfall. Scheme demand increased again in late-December before tailing off through January (during which time a majority of water was derived from storage), declining to near zero following further heavy rainfall in early February 2022. Demand resumed in late February and generally ranged between 5 and 10 m³/s through to early May. A significant proportion of water was derived from storage during the latter part of the season due to a prolonged period of relatively low river flow reflecting a lack of north-westerly weather conditions.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

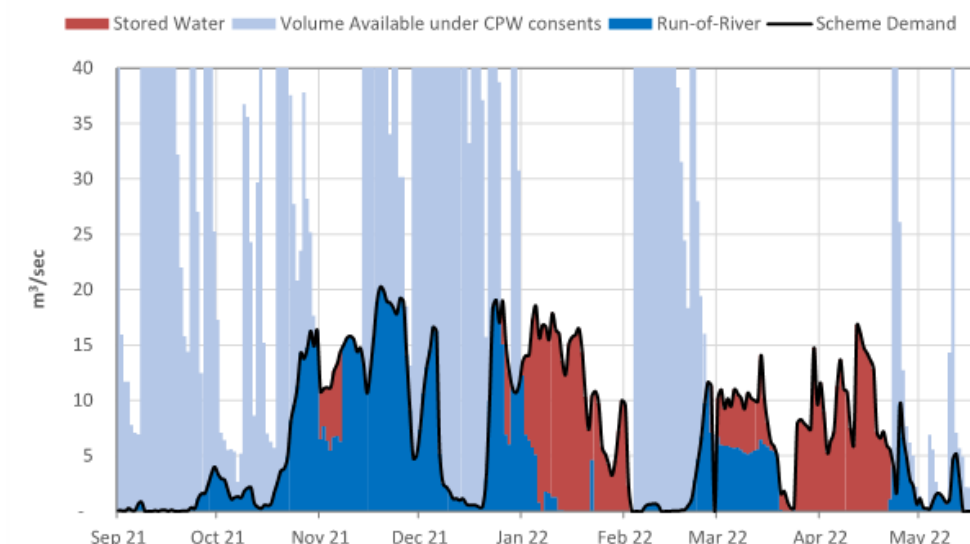


Figure 10. Schematic illustration of Stage 1 and 2 operations during the 2021-22 year.

Figure 11 illustrates operation of the Sheffield Scheme during the 2021-22 season. The figure shows water demand was limited through to late October 2021 and declined appreciably following rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022, remaining low for the remainder of the season. Surface water inflows (from the Waimakariri and Kowai Rivers) largely tracked Scheme demand until the latter part of the season when pond storage was utilised to meet demand due to low flow restrictions on the surface water takes. Pond storage declined to around 50% of capacity by early-May 2022.

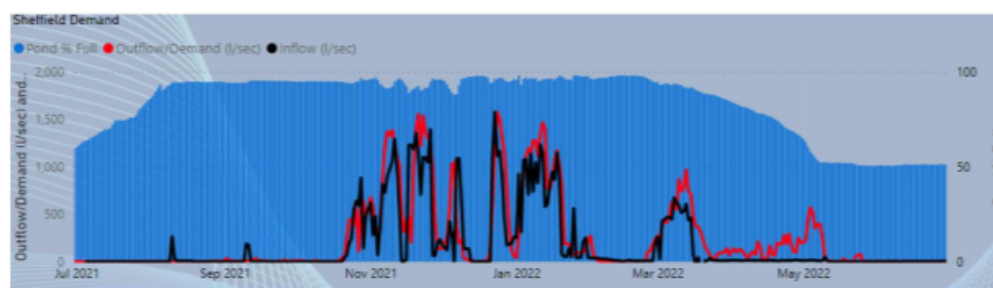


Figure 11. Schematic illustration of run-of-river abstraction, Scheme demand and storage volumes for the Sheffield Scheme during the 2021-22 year.

During the 2021-22 year, electricity consumption in the CPW Scheme totalled 9,616 MWh from a total installed pumping capacity of 11.1 MW. Electricity usage comprised the major component (94%) of the overall 10,908 tCO₂e carbon footprint of the Scheme.

2.3. Positive Benefits

Development of the CPW Scheme was forecast to provide a range of economic and social benefits to the wider community. Specific positive benefits resulting from Scheme that have been identified to date include:

- \$592 million in increased agricultural output from land irrigated using the CPW Scheme
- Long-term employment for staff on farms where land use has changed to higher value use
- Support for the supply of raw materials to food processing facilities (e.g., Fonterra, McCains, Watties, Synlait)
- Upwards of 1,000 direct and indirect jobs in the wider Christchurch region as a result of the Scheme
- Provision of opportunities for landowners to convert land use to higher value options
- Conversion of unsustainable groundwater use to surface water use – to date CPW Shareholders have reduced their usage of groundwater by more than 50% across the scheme
- Provision of supplementary/backup water supplies for the Springfield and Sheffield communities
- Construction of 20 turnouts (connections to the scheme) to provide contingency for rural fire fighting (8 in Stage 1, 7 in Stage 2 and 5 in the Sheffield Scheme area).

The CPW Scheme has also provided a range of other positive benefits including:

- Implementation of Farm Environment Plans (FEP) on all scheme properties including a reduction in nitrogen losses in advance of LWRP requirements (this extends to approximately 15,000 Ha of land that is not currently irrigated using CPW water)
- Provision of long-term security of water supply for Shareholders (given current resource consents expire in 2047)
- Enabling reliable irrigation which has supported cultivation of alternative, high value crops such as chrysanthemum, hemp, sunflower etc
- Provision of long-term environmental funding to ecological projects and programmes in the Selwyn/Waihora catchment.
- Enabling development of the Selwyn Near River Recharge Project which aims to provide cultural and recreational benefits by augmenting flows in lowland streams in the Selwyn River catchment.
- Establishment of intensive winter grazing plans for all shareholders that are undertaking intensive winter grazing.
- Installation of sensors in CPW monitoring wells to track real-time variations in groundwater nitrate concentrations.
- Provision of 700 hours of training to CPWL shareholders and additional hours to non CPWL shareholders that have also attended nutrient and irrigation management workshops.

3. On-Farm Monitoring

Conditions of the CPW consents and provisions of the LWRP require both CPW and individual Shareholder farmers to undertake an extensive range of on-farm environmental monitoring, management and reporting activities.

3.1. Environmental Management Strategy

Prior to commencement of operations, CPW developed an Environmental Management Strategy (EMS) which established a range of protocols, policies and procedures for operation and management of the Scheme to ensure it achieves high environmental standards, sustainable outcomes and complies with all consent and Regional Plan requirements.

The EMS outlines specific responsibilities for operation of the Scheme including:

- Ensuring that all water users implement on-farm environmental management requirements related to achieving sustainable irrigation
- Monitoring and reporting of environmental performance
- Provision of education and training initiatives
- Funding and management of environmental initiatives, including those required by resource consent conditions, such as Community Liaison Group (CLG), the CPW Environmental Management Fund (EMF) and CPW Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund (TWEMF).

To facilitate adoption of best practice land management, the EMS required a Farm Environment Plan (FEP) to be developed and implemented on each CPW shareholder property supplied with water. Following Plan Change 1 to the LWRP in February 2016, the requirement for FEPs was formally extended to include a majority of agricultural properties larger than 10 Ha where nitrogen loss exceeds 15 kg/ha/year in the Selwyn Waihora zone.

Key components of FEPs include:

- Identification of environmental risks and potential adverse impacts associated with farming activities
- Development and implementation of measures to avoid or minimise identified environmental risks and implement good management practice farming methods
- Development and implementation of monitoring to inform good decision making on-farm
- Calculation and recording of nutrient loss rates and documentation of management practices to maintain, and where required, reduce, losses over time.

All FEPs are audited by a qualified Farm Environment Plan Auditor to provide an independent check that appropriate systems and practices are in place to minimise environmental risks associated with agricultural land use within the Scheme. Auditing is conducted on-farm and is based on sighting of evidence to document and support how FEP objectives and targets are being met. FEP audit results are reported to CPW, individual water users, and to ECan. After the first two years, audits are conducted based on the last grade received. A property receiving an A-grade is audited every three

years, a B-grade every 2 years, a C-grade within one year and D-grade within 6 months of the previous audit.

3.2. Irrigated Area and Types

Use of water under by the CPW Scheme is limited by resource consent conditions to a designated area of approximately 60,000 hectares, within a total land area of 100,000 hectares. The total land area (i.e., Farm Enterprise Properties²) managed under CPW for 2021-2022 irrigation season was approximately 71,000 hectares. Figure 12 shows the irrigated and dryland portions of the CPW Farm Enterprise Area for 2021-22.

The total Farm Enterprise Area managed under CPW in the Stage 1 area during 2021-22 totalled approximately 30,300 Ha, of which around 22,500 Ha was irrigated using water supplied by CPW. Stage 2 properties cover a cumulative area of approximately 32,400 Ha, approximately 18,200 Ha of which was irrigated with CPW water. The total land area managed under CPW in Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22 totalled approximately 7,100 Ha, of which around 4,200 Ha was irrigated using water supplied by CPW. The total area of new irrigation under the CPW Scheme (compared to the pre-Scheme baseline) is approximately 21,500 hectares, with the remaining irrigated area converted, either wholly or partially, from other water sources (e.g., groundwater) to CPW supply.

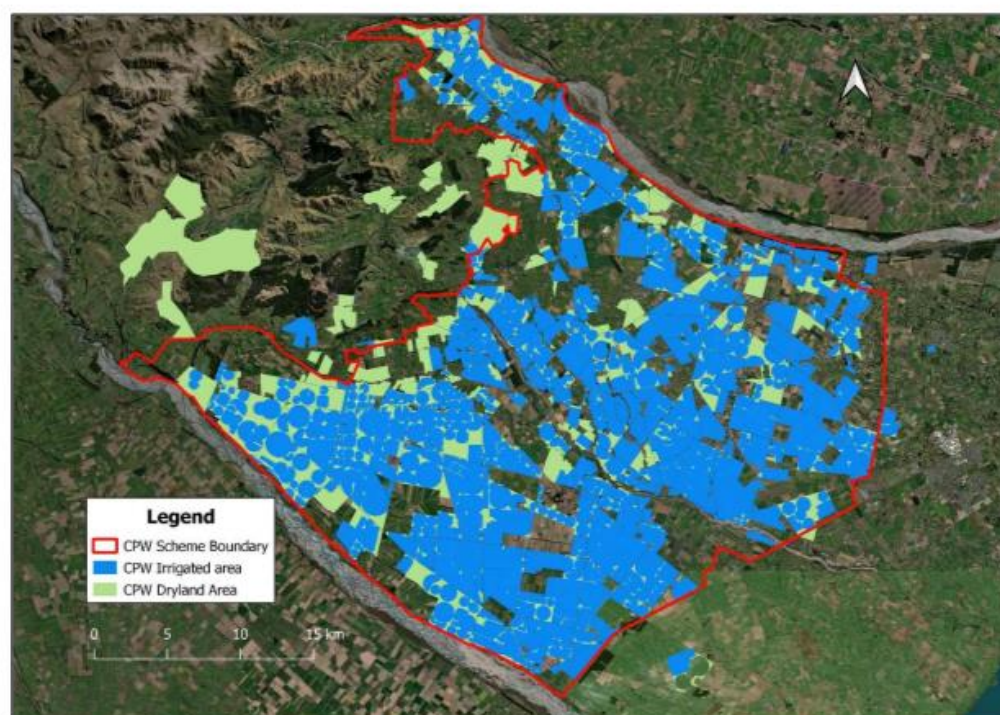


Figure 12. Dryland and irrigated portions of the CPW Farm Enterprise area.

² Farm Enterprise Properties represent the total area of shareholder land parcels included within the CPW Scheme, only a portion of which may be irrigated using CPW water.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

The extent of land included in the Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas, including Farm Enterprise Properties that are either dryland or irrigated using non-CPW sources (i.e., groundwater), is shown on Figure 13. The figure shows a majority of this area is irrigated using either centre pivot irrigators (75 percent of total irrigated area) or travelling irrigators (18 percent of total irrigated area) with a relatively small area of gun, sprayline and solid set irrigation (7%). It is noted a majority of travelling irrigators are used on properties which were irrigated prior to CPW, while new irrigation development predominantly utilises centre pivot irrigators.

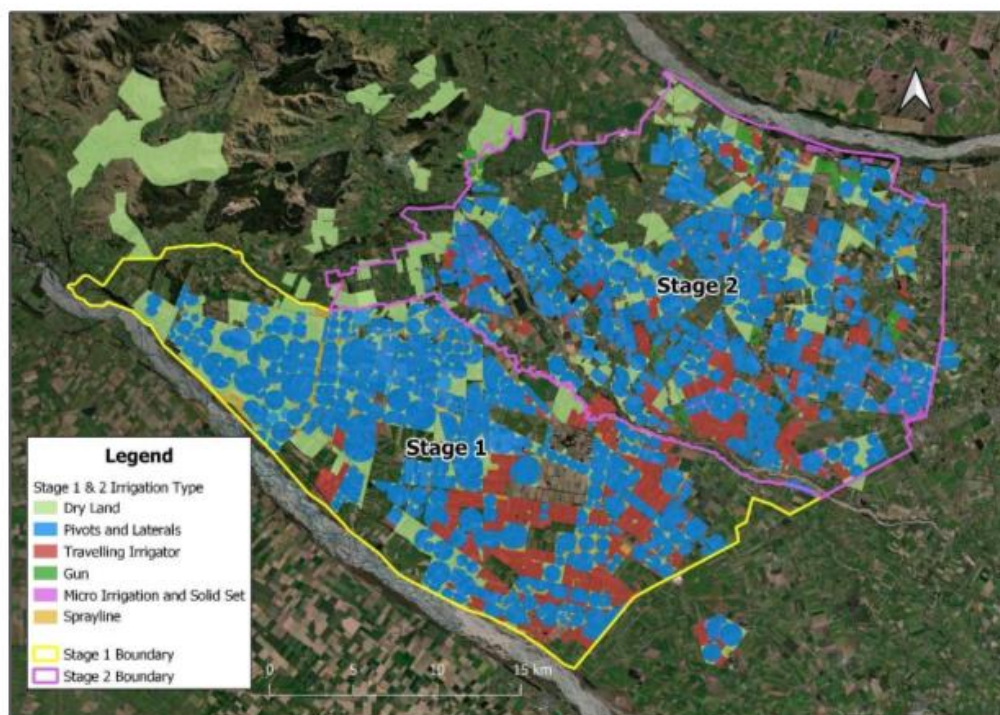


Figure 13. Irrigated area and irrigation types in CPW Stages 1 and 2, 2021-22.

The extent of land included in the Sheffield Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties) and the distribution of irrigation system types is shown on Figure 14 below. The figure shows most of the land in the Sheffield Scheme area is irrigated using centre pivot irrigators with approximately 15% of the total area irrigated using travelling irrigators or spraylines.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

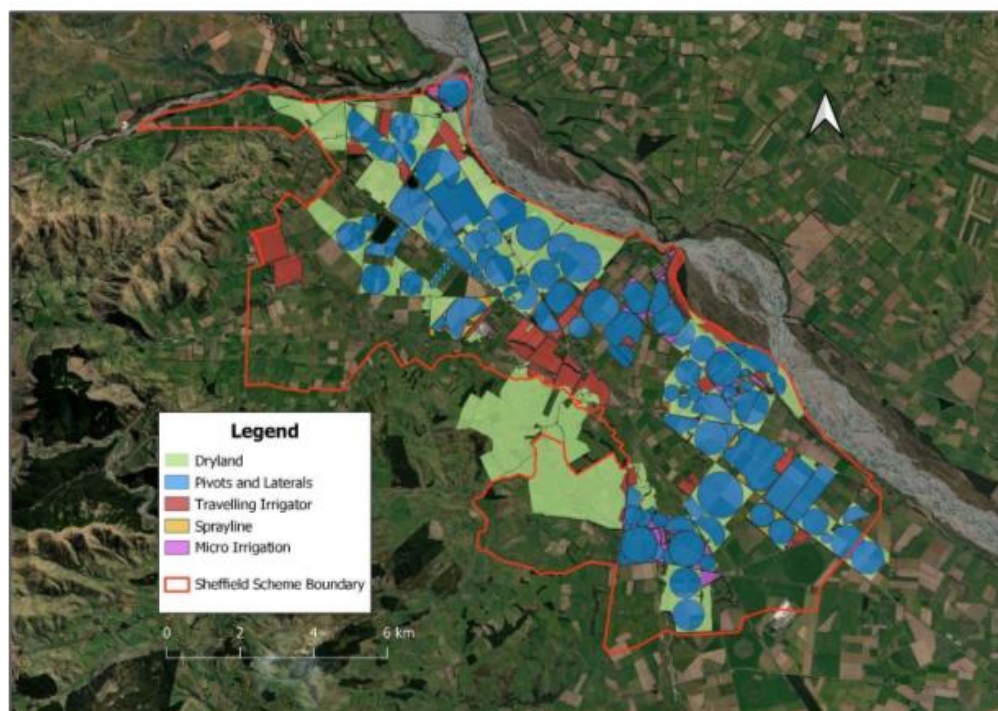


Figure 14. Irrigated area and irrigation types in the Sheffield Scheme area, 2021-22.

3.3. Land Use

Figure 15 provides a breakdown of land use (enterprise) types in the CPW Scheme area during the 2021-22 year based on the categories defined in the OverseerFM[®] nutrient budget model. The data shows that dairy and various combinations of sheep, dairy and beef grazing accounted for a majority of overall land use. From a farm systems perspective these enterprises can be divided into two types: dairy systems, and mixed systems. Approximately 60% of the total area comprise mixed systems that provide flexibility for farmers to respond to changes in market demand without the higher capital investment required to establish a dairy operation. Properties covering around 40% of the total Scheme area also have an interest in arable farming³.

Since individual scheme stages became operational, sixteen additional dairy platforms have been commissioned within the CPW Scheme area (8 in Stage 1, 6 in Stage 2 and 2 in Sheffield), while 2 properties (in Stage 2) have converted from dairy to alternative land uses.

³ This is highest in the Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme areas where Farm Enterprises comprising 60 percent of the total area have an interest in arable farming.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

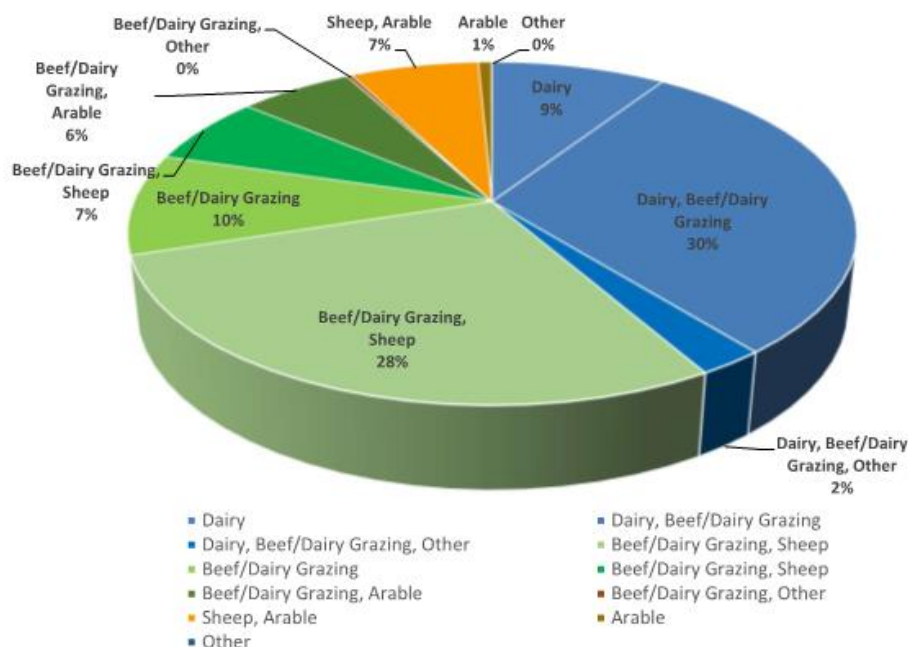


Figure 15. Land use types in CPW Scheme area, 2021-22

Figure 16 provides a comparison between baseline (i.e., pre-CPW) land use and current (2021-22) land use across the CPW Farm Enterprise Area based on based on OverseerFM® land use categories established in individual FEPs. The data show the major changes in land use have been a 7,114 Ha (50%) increase in Dairy, Beef/Dairy Grazing and a combined 3,452 Ha (11%) increase in the Beef/Dairy Grazing and Beef, Dairy Grazing, Sheep and Arable land use categories. These changes are balanced by reductions in the land area utilised for Beef, Dairy Grazing + Other, Dairy and Dairy, Beef/Dairy Grazing enterprises. These changes primarily reflect adjustments to land use within existing mixed farming systems, rather than large scale change to, or intensification of, pre-existing (Baseline) land uses.

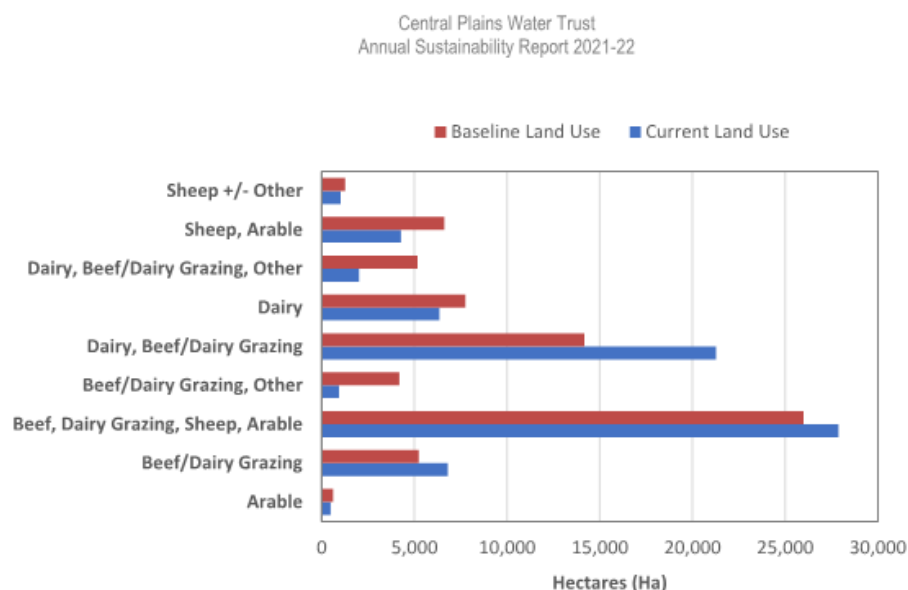


Figure 16. Comparison of baseline land use (red bars) and 2021-22 enterprise types (blue bars) for CPW Farm Enterprise Properties.

3.4. Irrigation Water Use

The Scheme-wide average seasonal application rate during the 2021-22 season was 1.07 mm/ha/day. This total is approximately 40 percent lower than the Scheme-wide application rate of 1.8 mm/ha/day during 2020-21, reflecting reduced irrigation demand due to the generally below normal soil moisture deficit which persisted for much of the 2022 summer. Application rates for the individual Scheme stages ranged from 1.42 mm/ha/day in Stage 1 to 0.84 mm/ha/day in Stage 2 and 0.68 mm/ha/day in the Sheffield Scheme area.

As illustrated on Figure 17 below, no individual property exceeded a seasonal application rate of 5.18 mm/ha/day, which is the maximum limit specified in CPWs consent to take and use Scheme water⁴. The high application rate (close to the consent limit) recorded on one property was investigated and found to be related to accuracy of water metering.

⁴ It is noted that some groundwater taken is used for purposes other than irrigation, so the rates shown are considered conservative

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

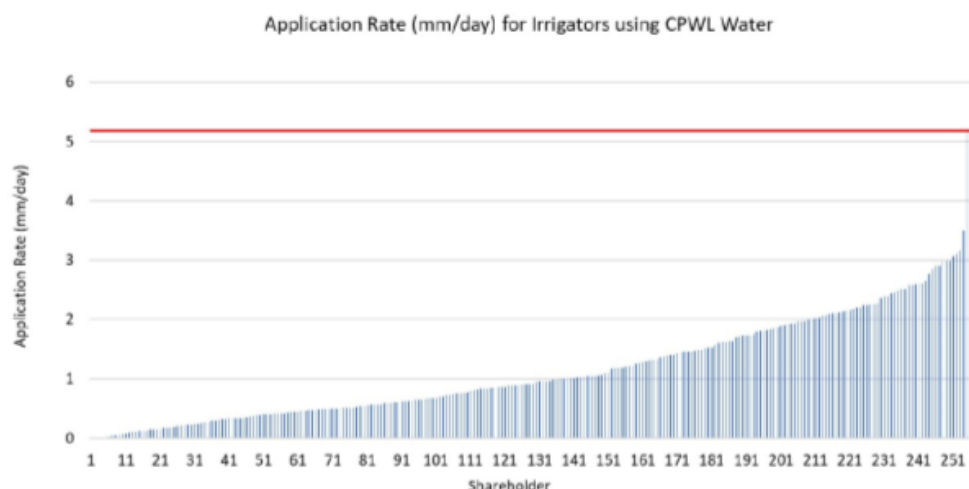


Figure 17. Seasonal application rate application for Shareholder properties during the 2021-22 season. Red line denotes the maximum seasonal application rate specified in CPWLs consents. (Reproduced from CPWL, 2022⁵).

Table 2 provides a summary of seasonal water use (including CPW water and groundwater) across the CPW Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties) over the past three seasons. Cumulative water use during the 2021-22 season totalled 1,941 m³/ha (equivalent to a seasonal application depth of 194 mm), comprising 366 m³/ha of groundwater and 1,575 m³/ha of CPW water. This total was approximately 40% lower than application rates during the two preceding seasons⁶ due to the wetter than average conditions through summer 2022.

Table 2. Average seasonal irrigation application rates across the Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties), 2019-20 to 2021-22.

Year	Water Source	Stage 1 & 2 (m ³ /Ha)	Sheffield (m ³ /Ha)	Whole Scheme (m ³ /Ha)
2021-22	CPW	1,637	1,014	1,575
	Groundwater	406	28	366
	Total	2,043	1,042	1,941
2020-21	CPW	2,840	1,577	2,714
	Groundwater	729	206	677
	Total	3,569	1,783	3,391
2019-20	CPW	2,505	1,817	2,432
	Groundwater	690	210	642
	Total	3,191	2,027	3,074

⁵ CPWL, 2022; Annual Compliance Report – Central Plains Water Limited. Report submitted to Environment Canterbury, August 2022.

⁶ Note: Scheme demand during the 2019-20 year was reduced during the 2020 COVID lockdown period.

3.4.1. Groundwater Conversion to CPW Scheme

One of the key benefits associated with the Scheme identified in the Selwyn - Te Waihora Zone Solutions Package was a reduction in the volume of groundwater utilised for irrigation across the Central Plains area, due to substitution with water derived from alpine sources (i.e., run-of-river and storage takes from the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers). The reduction in groundwater abstraction was expected to result in positive benefits associated with an increase in groundwater storage and correspondingly higher flows in lowland streams. A target of an 80% reduction in the volume of groundwater abstraction across the Rakaia-Selwyn and Selwyn-Waimakariri allocation zones was identified in the Selwyn-Waihora Zone ZIP Addendum (i.e., this aims to reduce groundwater usage to less than 20% of the allocated volume).

Figure 18 shows the percentage of total groundwater allocation utilised by farms in the CPW Scheme area between 2015-16 and 2021-22. The data show groundwater use across the Scheme area has declined appreciably since Stage 1 commenced operations in 2015-16. Since the full scheme commenced operations in 2018-19, groundwater usage has ranged between 14% and 27% of the total volume allocated (slightly higher in 2019-20 and 2020-21 due to prolonged dry conditions and lower in 2021-22 due to significant rainfall during the summer period). This indicates groundwater usage across CPW properties has approximately halved since Scheme commencement and currently sits close to (or below) the ZIP Addendum target.

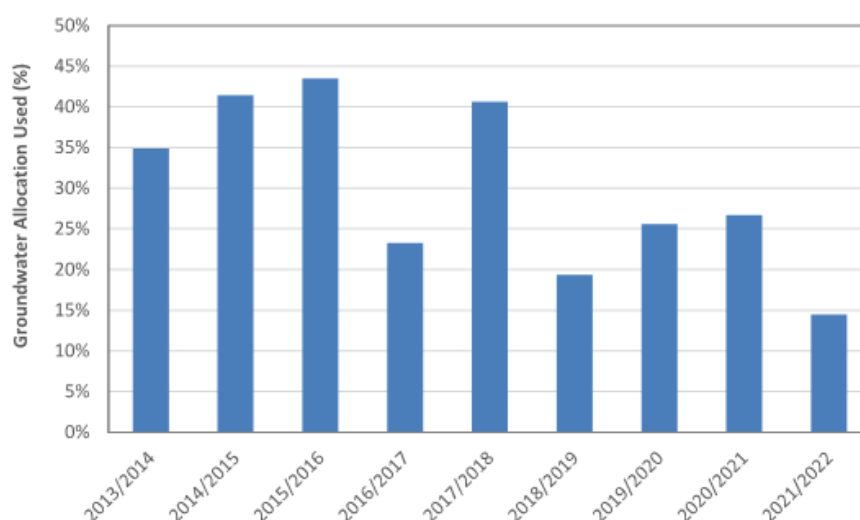


Figure 18. Percentage of total groundwater allocation used by farms in the Stage 1, Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme areas, 2014-15 to 2021-22.

It is noted that estimates of the percentage of total groundwater allocation used are complicated by the expiry, partial replacement or surrender of individual water permits over time. The volume of groundwater used across the wider CPW scheme area is expected to continue to decline over

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

coming seasons as on-farm irrigation systems are modified or replaced and confidence in the reliability of supply for of the CPW Scheme increases.

Figure 19 provides a comparison of actual and consented groundwater use on properties within the CPW Scheme area which hold existing groundwater abstraction consents. The figure shows that approximately half of properties holding existing groundwater consents used little to no groundwater during the 2021-22 season. For these properties, irrigation water was derived solely from the CPW Scheme and groundwater use typically comprised stock, dairy shed and/or household water supply. With few exceptions, groundwater usage was significantly below consented volumes for the remaining properties.

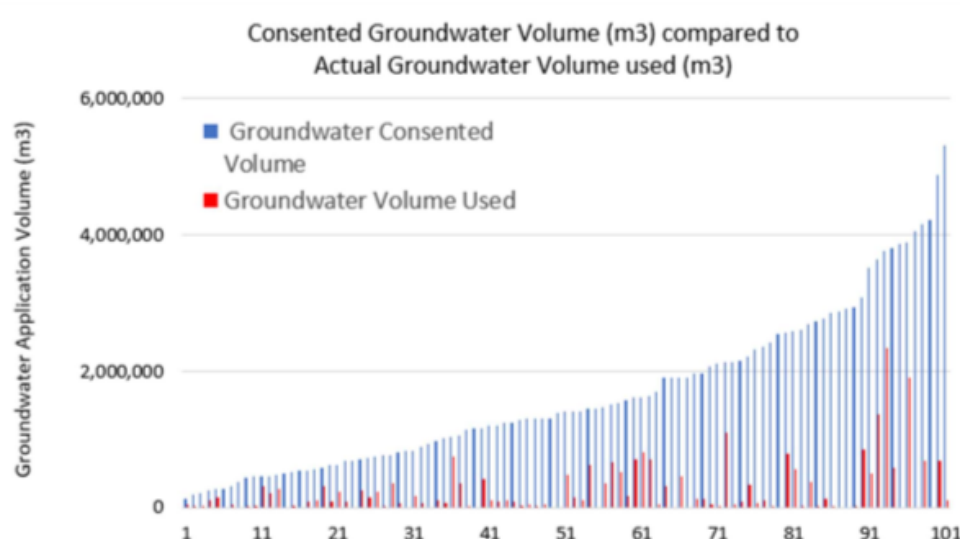


Figure 19. Comparison of consented and actual groundwater use within the CPW Scheme, 2021-22 (blue bars indicate groundwater allocation volumes per shareholder property, red bars actual volumes used). Reproduced from CPW (2022).

3.5. Farm Environment Plans

A FEP is the key environmental management tool that helps farmers recognise on-farm environmental risks and sets out a programme to manage those risks. It is also a mechanism which has been adopted in the LWRP to enable water quality objectives in the Selwyn - Te Waihora zone to be achieved.

FEPs are unique to each individual property and reflect the type of farm operation, the local climate and soil type, and the goals of the land user. The FEP covers management areas including:

- Irrigation management, including efficient water use
- Nutrient management
- Soil management
- Point source management (offal holes, farm rubbish & silage pits etc)
- Collected animal effluent management

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

- Native plants and animals
- Waterbodies - riparian drains, rivers, wetlands and lakes
- Water use (excluding irrigation water)

Under CPWs EMS, FEPs form a key component of the overall environmental compliance requirements. The frequency of FEP audits varies according to the current grading assigned to individual properties with properties assigned an A-grade audited every four years, B-grade properties audited every second year, C-grade properties annually and D-grade properties a minimum of six monthly⁷. However, the FEP must also be updated if anything on-farm changes e.g., a farm system, property ownership or manager.

Of the 114 CPW properties audited during 2021-22, 92 (80.7%) received an A-grade, 19 (16.7%) a B-grade, 2 (1.8%) a C-grade and 1 (0.9%) a D-grade. The two properties assigned a C-grade during the 2021-22 season received this grading as they were unable to provide a current nutrient budget, Winter Grazing Management Plan or a Performance Assessment for their irrigation system. One of the properties receiving a C-Grade also required Irrigation Management training and Soil Moisture monitoring while the other needed accurate fertiliser records and to ensure that the farm owned equipment that was used for spreading fertiliser is correctly calibrated for the product used. The property that initially received a D-grade was subsequently re-audited receiving a B-grade after substantial improvements were made to record keeping, soil moisture monitoring and effluent management.

Figure 20 compares audit grades received for CPW properties between the 2016-17 and 2021-22 years (noting inclusion of different groups and numbers of Shareholder properties in each year). The figure shows a consistently low proportion of properties (<6%) assigned either C or D-grades⁸. The figure shows a consistent increase in the percentage of properties assigned a A-grade (reaching 81% of properties audited in 2021-22) and a corresponding decline in the percentage of properties assigned a B-grade reflecting an ongoing increase in FEP audit grades. The exception to this pattern is the 2018-19 season when properties in the Stage 2 area were audited for the first time. Audit grades for these properties have improved over subsequent years in line with those across the wider scheme.

⁷<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/reporting-back/farm-environment-plan-audits/#:~:text=Each%20financial%20year%2C%20Environment%20Canterbury,maximum%20four%2Dyear%20audit%20cycle>.

⁸ The percentage of properties receiving a D-grade appears high during the 2020-21 year due to the low number of audits completed (37) compared to previous years (typically >130).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

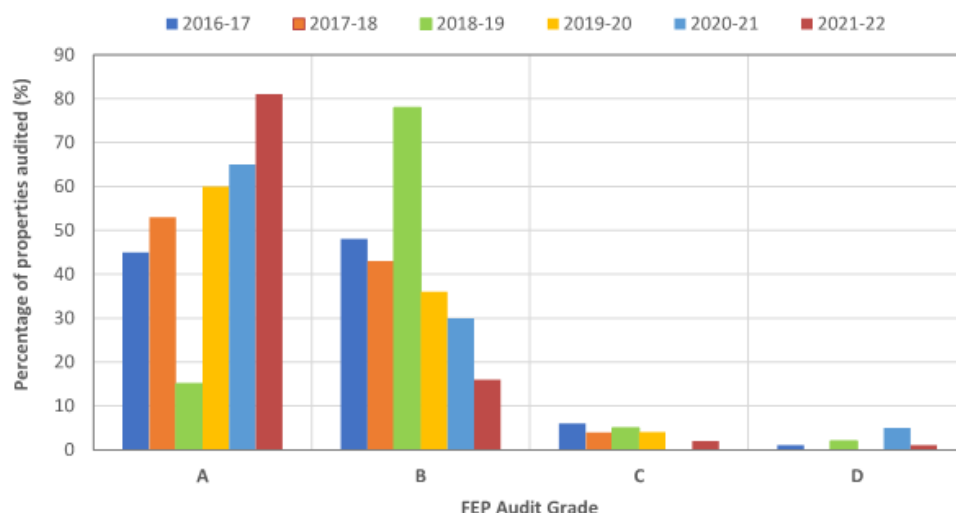


Figure 20. Comparison of FEP audit grades for the 2016-17 to 2021-22 irrigation seasons (noting inclusion of different properties and varying numbers of audits in individual seasons).

3.5.1. Nutrient Budgets and Nitrogen Allocation

During development of the Selwyn Te Waihora Solutions Package a “Look-up Table” (LUT) was used to estimate nitrogen losses and derive an estimated source nitrogen load and concentrations from the catchment. The pastoral farm types in the LUT were subsequently updated using the OverseerFM® version 6.2.0 (LUT patch) and estimated nitrogen loads and concentrations updated for inclusion in Variation 1 to the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP).

Table 11(i) of the LWRP establishes a limit for nitrogen losses in Selwyn Waihora zone of 5,044.4 tonnes/year by 2037. Of this total, 358 tonnes/year is allocated to CPW to provide for the conversion of dryland into irrigated land. This allocation is in addition to the assessed dryland nitrogen baseline losses of 621 tonnes/year for CPW Scheme enterprise properties, giving a total Nutrient Discharge Allowance (NDA) for the CPW scheme of 979 tonnes/year, as specified in Table 11(j) of the LWRP⁹. It is noted that these figures have been updated using more recent versions of OverseerFM® to derive an updated NDA for the CPW Scheme.

Nutrient losses for properties in the CPW Scheme are managed collectively by CPW. The permitted cumulative nitrogen loss allowance for the Scheme is the sum of baseline losses for each individual Farm Enterprise Property, plus an allowance for new irrigation. Using the current version of OverseerFM®, baseline (i.e., pre-CPW) nitrogen losses from CPW Shareholder properties are calculated to be 3,378 tonnes N/year (this includes nitrogen loss from farms irrigating pre-CPW as well as losses from dryland properties) with an additional sub-licence provided of 986 tonnes N/year

⁹ This allowance is for 22,991 ha of new irrigation, of which approximately 21,500 ha has been taken up.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

for conversion of dryland to irrigation under CPW. This equates to a cumulative (2018¹⁰) NDA of 4,364 tonnes/year for the CPW Scheme¹¹.

To achieve specified water quality outcomes, Policy 11.4.16(1) of the LWRP required farming activities in the Selwyn Waihora catchment to achieve a 14.4% reduction in nitrogen losses beyond those that could be reasonably anticipated by adopting good management practices by 1 January 2022.

Nutrient Budgets and FEPs have been prepared and audited for all Stage 1, Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme properties. Table 3 compares the calculated 2021-22 N loss from CPW properties against the calculated Scheme baseline NDA and the total Permitted NDA discharge allowance (including the allowance for additional CPW irrigation). The figures show current nutrient losses from the CPW scheme are 730 tonnes N/year (21.6%) below the pre-Scheme Baseline and 1,716 tonnes N/year (39.3%) below the 2017 Permitted NDA for the Scheme. Current nutrient losses from CPW properties are therefore significantly lower than the minimum required to achieve the nutrient loss reduction targets established in the LWRP.

Table 3. Comparison of 2021-22 nutrient losses for the CPW Scheme with Baseline and Permitted NDAs.

	Nitrogen Loss (tN/yr)
Pre-CPW (Baseline) NDA	3,378
Permitted NDA	4,364
2021-22 Nutrient Losses	2,648
Current CPW reduction below Baseline NDA	730 (-21.6%)
Current CPW reduction below Permitted NDA	1,716 (-39.3%)

Figure 21 illustrates the Baseline, Permitted and Actual Nitrogen losses calculated for CPW Scheme over the 2018-19 to 2021-22 seasons. The figure illustrates the ongoing decline in Actual Nitrogen losses which are significantly lower than the minimum loss reduction target established in the LWRP.

¹⁰ i.e., prior to Nitrogen loss reductions required in the LWRP.

¹¹ This number differs from that listed in the LWRP reflecting changes in the OverseerFM[®] assessment methodology. Given differences between individual OverseerFM[®] versions, the relative change between baseline and current nutrient loss estimates is a key metric.

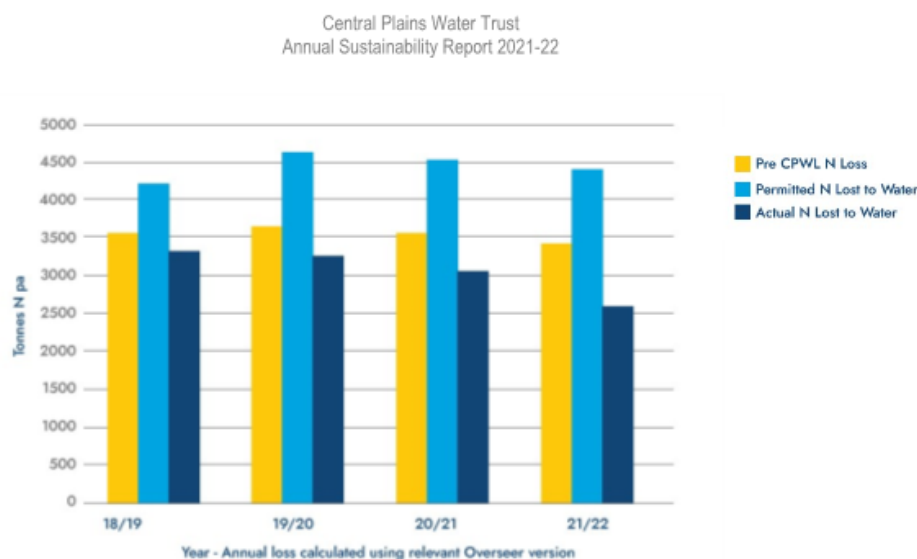


Figure 21. Baseline, Permitted and Actual Nitrogen losses for the CPW Scheme, 2018-19 to 2021-22. (Reproduced from CPW (2022b¹²)).

3.6. Environmental Initiatives

CPW provides ongoing training and assistance to shareholders related to a range of irrigation and environmental management issues, including development and implementation of FEP requirements. Additional training has also been provided in terms of irrigation management and FEPs via workshops for all users within the Scheme area. CPW has also developed systems to enable ready access to climate data to assist shareholders irrigation management and provides support to assist owners/managers to undertake testing of the performance of their irrigation infrastructure.

CPW has a significant focus on assisting shareholders to focus on improving farm practices, with the current emphasis on assisting shareholders with grazing management plans. Other initiatives undertaken during the 2021-22 year included:

- Meeting with each shareholder that has an audit in the next irrigation season (2022/2023) for a pre-audit check (including ensuring wintering plans are in place).
- Contacting and working with each dairy support property to ensure a wintering plan in place for the upcoming irrigation season
- Resourcing two staff for whom the primary focus is being available to the shareholders to assist on farm environmental plans, farm environment plan audits, nutrient budgets, nitrogen loss reductions and planting.
- Assisting two staff members to complete the advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management in NZ Agriculture.
- Assisting three staff members to complete training for Irrigation New Zealand Performance Assessment Code of Practice.
- Continuing assistance with riparian planting for properties along waterways, including applications for external funding.

¹² Central Plains Water Limited Annual Report 2022.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Other initiatives proposed for 2022-23 include:

- Inclusion of an Intensive Winter Grazing module in the FEP audits.
- Follow-up checks on properties that are deemed higher risk during the year to ensure adherence with Intensive Winter Grazing plans and that actions identified (e.g., fencing) are being addressed.
- Workshops focussed on Greenhouse Gasses and Soil Health.
- Establishment of Catchment Groups

Item 12

Attachment C

4. Environmental Monitoring

Requirements for extensive monitoring of potential environmental effects resulting from operation of the Scheme are specified in conditions of CPWs resource consents for the take and use of water. Details of this monitoring programme are outlined in a Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan (GSWMP) which consists of two parts:

- Part I: an outline of the CPW monitoring programme (e.g., monitoring sites, parameters measured, monitoring frequency etc.)
- Part II: specification of trigger levels for the monitoring programme, along with procedures to be followed in the advent that trigger levels are exceeded.

Results and interpretation of environmental monitoring undertaken for the Scheme are provided in an *Annual Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Report* (GSWMP), which forms one component of the overall resource consent compliance monitoring for the Scheme.

Development of the GSWMP and the subsequent monitoring process is overseen by a Ground and Surface Water Expert Review Panel (GSWERP) which was established in 2013. This panel is responsible for overseeing and directing the ground and surface water monitoring program undertaken by CPW, as well as response to trigger level exceedances and/or public complaints. As required by CPW's consents, GSWERP members include representatives from SDC, ECan and Ngai Tahu, alongside independent experts with knowledge and skills specific to hydrogeology and groundwater quality, hydrology and surface water quality, land drainage in the Selwyn/Waihora catchment.

4.1. Environmental Baseline

Ongoing operation of the Scheme has resulted in changes to historical land use, recharge and water abstraction patterns across the mid to upper sections of the Central Plains area. These changes have the potential to alter water quality and quantity parameters in downstream receiving environments (groundwater, rivers and streams, and Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora).

Increased groundwater recharge from irrigation using water from alpine rivers across the CPW Scheme area, coupled with a reduction in the volume of groundwater used for irrigation, is anticipated to result in an overall increase in groundwater levels and flows in lowland streams. While such effects can have a positive impact on environmental values associated with these waterways, increased groundwater levels and stream flows also have the potential to result in higher water tables and associated drainage issues around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora.

Groundwater flowing through the Central Plains aquifer system is ultimately discharged to lowland rivers and streams around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora so changes to the quality and quantity of groundwater potentially impact on ecological and environmental values associated with these waterways, as well as the lake itself. However, due to the slow rate of groundwater flow (which varies spatially and with depth) it may take between 10 and 30 years depending on location, for water recharged on the Central Plains area to drain to Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora. These variable time lags complicate interpretation of water level, flow and quality monitoring results, particularly when the period of historical information available is short, and monitoring results may also be influenced by

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

factors external to the scheme (such as non-CPW land use and modifications to hydrological environments).

Interpretation of monitoring results is also complicated by climatic variability. For example, as illustrated in Figure 5 above, the above average rainfall recorded during the 2017-18 season contrasts with significantly below average rainfall during the 2020-21 season. Such intra-seasonal variability in rainfall, groundwater recharge and surface water flows can result in short to medium-term effects that obscure longer-term, underlying trends in groundwater levels, groundwater quality, streamflow and surface water quality. In addition, as noted in Section 2.1 above, variations in the timing and magnitude of rainfall during individual seasons (such as significant rainfall event which occurred during early February 2022) may also contribute to short-term variability in water quantity and quality in receiving environments.

Given the Scheme operates in an area with an extensive history of agricultural development, the existing state of water quality and quantity differs significantly from its 'natural' state. Consequently, environmental effects arising from the Scheme are assessed in terms of a pre-Scheme 'baseline' (i.e., the state and underlying trends in water quality and quantity in the absence of the Scheme). To better quantify 'baseline' water quality and water quantity prior to Scheme development, a review of all available monitoring data for the Central Plains area was commissioned by GSWERP in 2013. In addition, conditions of consents operated by CPW also required monitoring of groundwater and surface water quantity and quality prior to individual Scheme stages becoming operational to assist establishment of an environmental baseline.

Assessing the overall environmental effects of the CPW Scheme therefore requires monitoring data which is collected on an ongoing basis to be assessed in terms of the pre-Scheme baseline, as well within the context of shorter-term (episodic or inter-annual) variations associated with natural climate fluctuations.

4.2. Environmental Monitoring Programme

The CPW environmental monitoring programme is specified in Part 1 of CPW's Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan. In summary, the monitoring programme consists of four components:

1. 29 surface water quality monitoring sites.
2. 4 lake water quality monitoring sites.
3. 20 groundwater quality monitoring sites.
4. 12 groundwater level monitoring sites.

As illustrated on Figure 22, the surface water quality monitoring sites include:

- 4 sites upstream of the Scheme (US1 to US4).
- 4 sites within the Scheme area (IS1 to IS4).
- 1 site on downstream boundary of the Scheme (SWSH).
- 8 sites in the headwaters of lowland streams (SF1 to SF8).
- 8 sites near the confluence of lowland streams and Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere (T1 to T8).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

- 4 sites in the SDC stock water race system at the downstream boundary of the Scheme.

Surface water quality sites are monitored monthly for a range of water quality parameters including dissolved and particulate nutrients, indicator bacteria (*E.coli*) and physical parameters such as pH, temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations. A sub-set of the CPW surface water quality compliance monitoring sites are monitored by Environment Canterbury as part of its State of the Environment network, with the remainder monitored by CPW.

The monitoring network also includes 4 sites located in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora (3 around the lake margins and one mid-lake site). These sites are monitored monthly by ECan for a range of parameters including nutrients and chlorophyll-a which enable calculation of Trophic Level Index (TLI₃). TLI is an overall measure of lake water quality which allows comparison between individual waterbodies and lake types¹³.

As shown on Figure 23, the CPW groundwater quality monitoring network comprises twenty monitoring bores (8 within or down-gradient of the Stage 1 area, 10 within or down-gradient of the Stage 2 area and 2 in the Sheffield Scheme area). These groundwater quality sites are sampled quarterly for a range of chemical and microbial water quality indicators.

It is noted that the CPW groundwater quality monitoring bores are constructed with long screened intervals to enable collection of water quality samples from close to the water table (within 1 metre). In contrast, typical water supply bores in the Central Plains area are constructed with relatively short screened intervals positioned well below the water table, so they do not necessarily draw water from the upper levels of the aquifer. This aspect of construction is important to note when interpreting CPW groundwater quality monitoring results, as contaminants associated with overlying land use are typically concentrated near the water table, reducing at deeper levels in the underlying aquifer. Collection of samples from close to the water table in the CPW monitoring bores is therefore inferred to provide a conservative (or 'worst case') assessment of groundwater quality at any given location, which may differ from results of monitoring undertaken on other 'conventionally' screened bores in the local area.

Increased groundwater flow resulting from Scheme operation has the potential to result in an increase in groundwater levels in lowland areas of the Central Plains as groundwater flows toward coastal discharge areas. Depending on the magnitude and spatial distribution of groundwater mounding associated with the Scheme¹⁴, such an increase in groundwater levels has the potential to result in a range of environmental effects ranging from positive benefits associated with increased baseflows in lowland streams, to adverse effects on land drainage around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora. Trigger levels have been established for 12 groundwater level sites down-gradient of the Scheme. These sites are monitored on a monthly basis as part of the ECan State of the Environment groundwater monitoring network and have a long monitoring history to enable any changes in groundwater levels to be evaluated in an appropriate historical context.

¹³ see <https://www.lawa.org.nz/learn/factsheets/lake-trophic-level-index/> for more information

¹⁴ The potential magnitude and extent of mounding is significantly reduced compared to that assessed during the CPW resource consent process due to the subsequent decision to pipe a majority of the distribution system (which significantly reduces losses compared to that occurring from open races).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

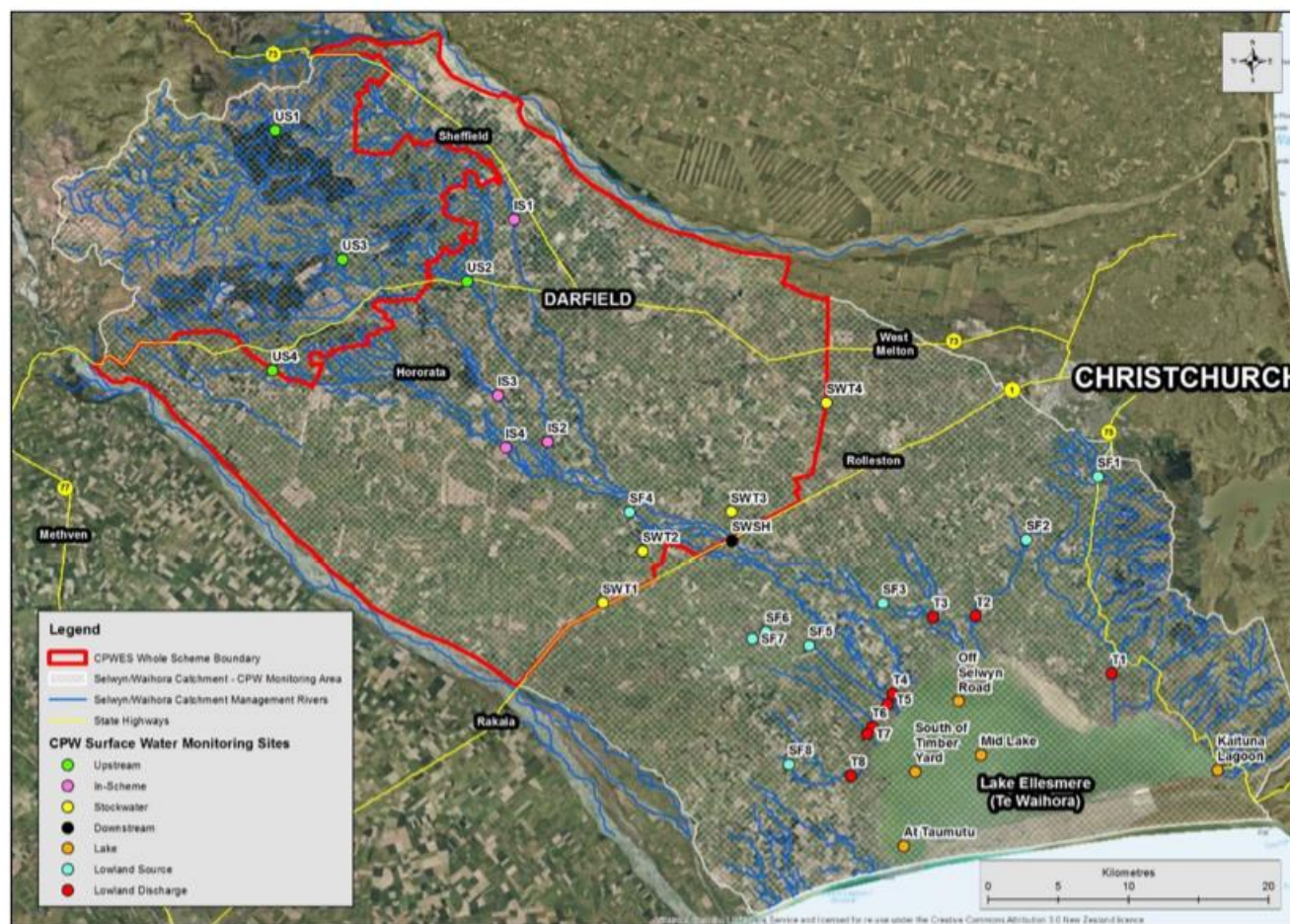


Figure 22. Surface water quality monitoring sites for the CPW scheme (reproduced from CPW, 2021).

33

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

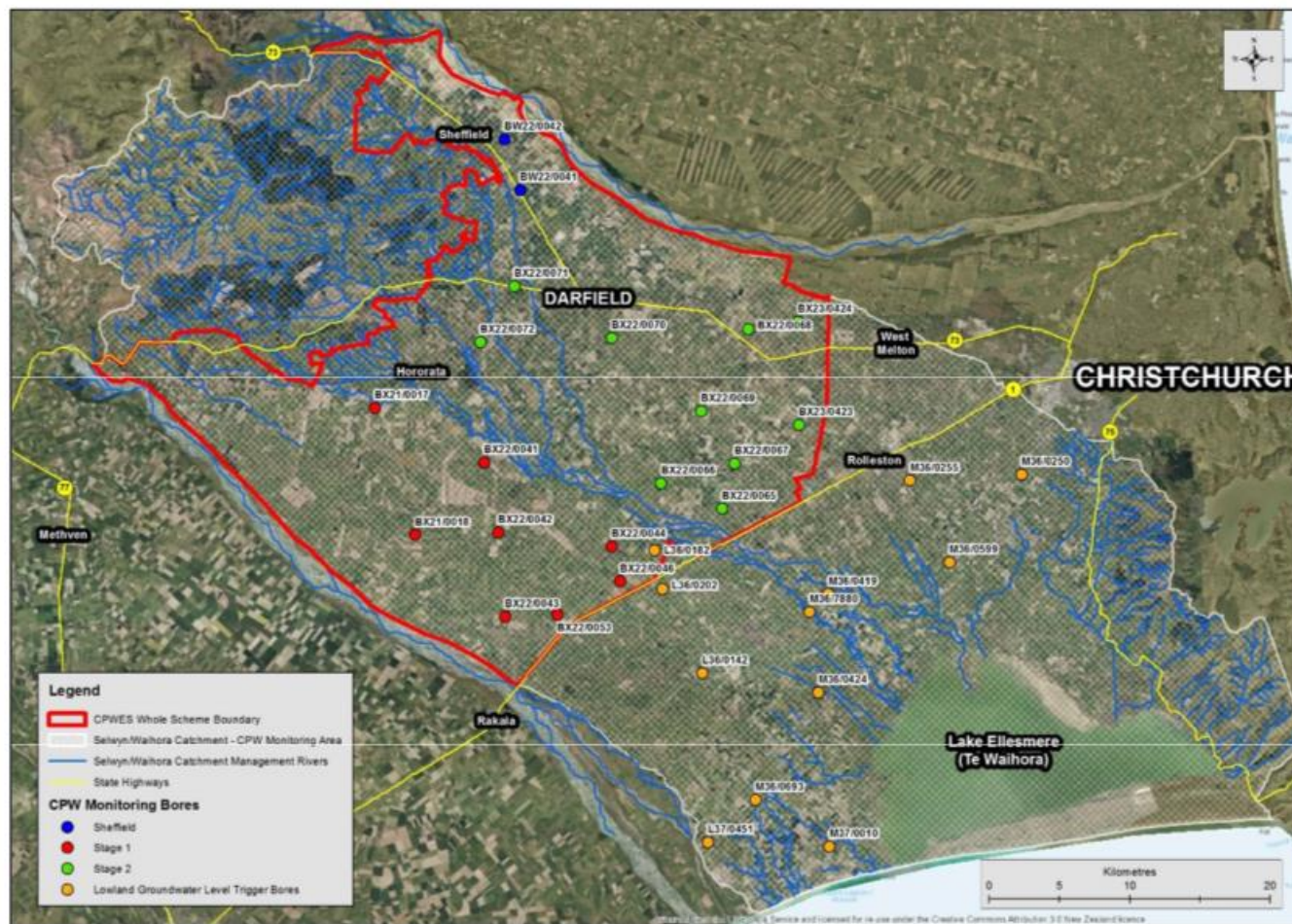


Figure 23. Groundwater quality and level monitoring sites for the CPW scheme (reproduced from CPW, 2021).

4.3. Environmental Management

Part II of the CPW GSWMP establishes trigger levels for nominated parameters including:

- Nitrate-Nitrogen concentrations at surface water quality monitoring sites.
- Trophic Level Index (TLI₃), Total Phosphorus and Chlorophyll-a at lake monitoring sites.
- Nitrate-Nitrogen and *E.coli* concentrations at groundwater quality monitoring sites.
- Groundwater levels in lowland monitoring wells.

The nominated trigger levels are based on relevant water quality standards established in the LWRP or, in the case of groundwater levels, the range of historical measurements. The triggers provide a basis for evaluation of CPW environmental monitoring results. Once a nominated trigger level is exceeded, the GSWMP establishes a procedure which must be followed to firstly identify if the monitoring results represent a departure from 'background' concentrations, levels and/or trends and, if they do, specific steps which must be followed to investigate and mitigate the potential cause of the trigger level exceedance. This process is overseen by the GSWERP.

4.4. 2021-22 Monitoring Results

Results from the CPW environmental monitoring programme are summarised in the *Annual Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Report 2021/22* which was reviewed and approved by GSWERP in November 2022.

4.4.1. Surface Water Quality

Water quality triggers for CPW surface water quality monitoring are summarised in Table 4 below. These triggers are equivalent to limits for surface water quality established in the LWRP. The triggers differentiate between hill-fed streams (those predominantly sourced from runoff in upper catchment areas) and spring-fed streams on the lower plains (which derive a majority of flow from groundwater drainage).

Table 4. CPW Surface water quality triggers for Nitrate-Nitrogen (mg/L)

River Type	CPW Surface Water Monitoring	
	Annual Median	Annual 95 th Percentile
Hill-fed Lower	1.8	2.6
Spring-fed Plains	5.2	7.4

Table 5 summarises trigger level exceedances for Nitrate-N concentrations at CPW monitoring sites during the over the past six irrigation seasons. The data show that during the 2021-22 season, median Nitrate-N triggers were exceeded at 3 hill-fed sites and 6 spring-fed sites, with 3 hill-fed sites and 3 spring-fed sites also exceeding the 95th percentile trigger. The number of surface water quality sites exceeding Nitrate-N trigger levels during the 2021-22 year was within the range observed during

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

previous seasons, although it is noted number of Spring-fed Plains sites exceeding the 95th percentile trigger was the lowest recorded.

Table 5. Summary of surface water quality Nitrate-N trigger level exceedances for CPW sites, 2016-17 to 2021-22.

River Type	Year	Sites	Samples*	Sites exceeding annual Nitrate median	Sites exceeding annual 95 th percentile
Hill-fed Lower	2021-22	9	89	3	3
	2020-21	9	71	2	2
	2019-20	9	74	4	4
	2018-19	9	80	1	1
	2017-18	9	93	3	4
	2016-17	9	71	2	1
Spring-fed Plains	2021-22	16	208	6	3
	2020-21	16	162	5	5
	2019-20	16	177	5	5
	2018-19	16	198	5	5
	2017-18	16	198	6	7
	2016-17	16	144	6	6

* The number of samples varies between years due to the presence/absence of flow at individual monitoring sites

As shown of Figure 24 below, surface water median Nitrate-N trigger level exceedances during 2021-22 were recorded at 3 hill-fed sites within the Scheme area (Hawkins River (IS1), Waianiwaniwa River (IS2) and Hororata River (IS4)), with 95th percentile exceedances also recorded at the same sites. Median Nitrate-N triggers were exceeded at three lowland sites (Selwyn River spring source upstream and downstream (SF3 and T3) and Boggy Creek downstream (T6)) while both median and 95th percentile triggers were exceeded at 3 additional sites (Doyleston Drain source (SF7) and Harts Creek upstream and downstream (SF8 and T8)). Lowland sites recording median Nitrate-N trigger level exceedances during the 2021-22 year were the same as those exceeding trigger levels during the previous three seasons (with the addition of the Boggy Creek downstream site (T6)).

Although exceeding triggers, 2021-22 annual median Nitrate-N concentrations at hill-fed sites were within the range recorded historically. The single exception was at the in-scheme Hororata River site where the 2021-22 median Nitrate-N concentration was marginally higher (0.02 g/m³) than that previously recorded. Annual median Nitrate-N concentrations in lowland streams were within the historical range at all sites.

Several spring-fed streams also exhibit a consistent decrease in Nitrate-N concentrations between their spring-sourced headwaters and their lower reaches (e.g., LII (SF2 and T2), Irwell River (SF4 and T4), Hanmer Road Drain (SF5 and T5), Doyleston Drain (SF7 and T7) and Harts Creek (SF8 and T8)). This decrease is generally attributed to uptake by of nutrients by periphyton and aquatic plants and/or

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

the dilution by groundwater inflows that have been denitrified as they seep upwards through low permeability confining sediments.

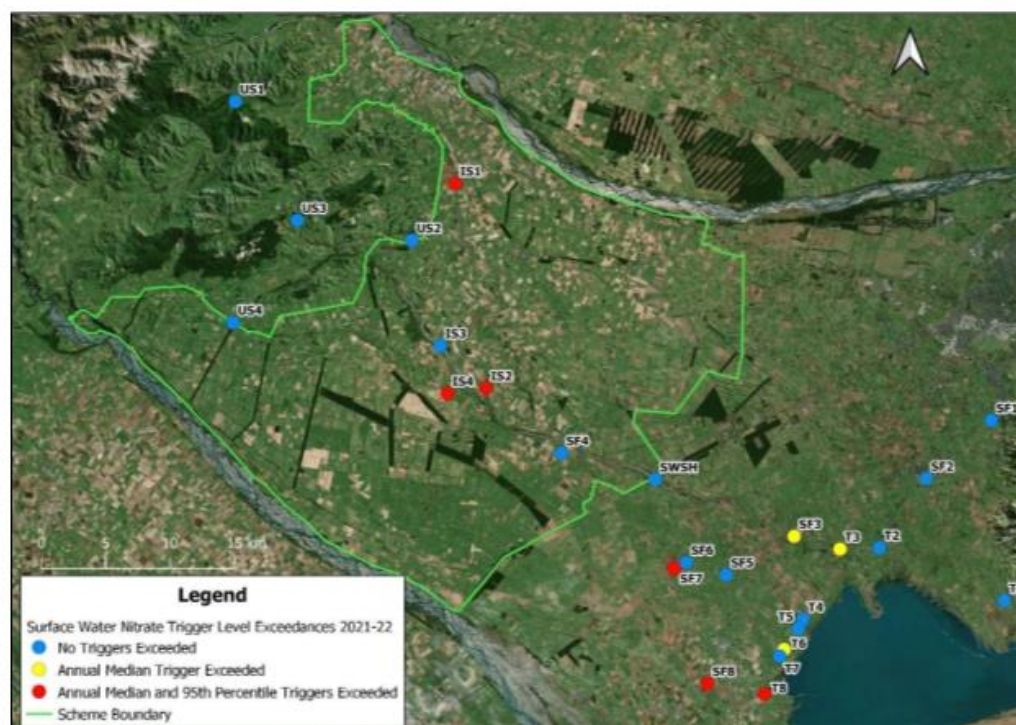


Figure 24. CPW surface water nitrate trigger level exceedances during 2021-22.

Figures 25 and 26 below compare annual median nitrate concentrations from the 2015-16 to 2021-22 seasons against the relevant Nitrate-Nitrogen triggers for hill-fed and spring-fed streams. The data show a wide range in both the magnitude and temporal variation of median nitrate concentrations at individual monitoring sites. For example, while upstream monitoring sites (including US1 to IS4) generally exhibit nitrate concentrations well below trigger values, many lowland sites (including SF3, SF7, SF8, T3 and T8) exhibit concentrations consistently above the trigger values. Similarly, while nitrate concentrations are relatively stable at many sites, others either exhibit significant temporal variability between individual years (SWSH, IS2, SF6 and T3) or indicate overall increasing (IS3, IS4, T2, T3, T6, T8) or decreasing (IS1, SF1, SF4, SF5, T1 and T4) concentrations over time.

As a result, while surface water monitoring shows an overall increase in median nitrate concentrations from headwater to lowland areas, results from individual monitoring sites exhibit significant variability between individual catchments and monitoring locations. This variability is inferred to reflect a complex interaction between multiple factors influencing water quality, including climate, local and upstream land use, time lags in the groundwater system (particularly important in spring-fed streams), as well as instream processes in different waterways. Such spatial and temporal variability inevitably complicates attribution of observed variations in water quality associated with the Scheme, from those reflecting background (i.e., pre-scheme) water quality or external influences.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

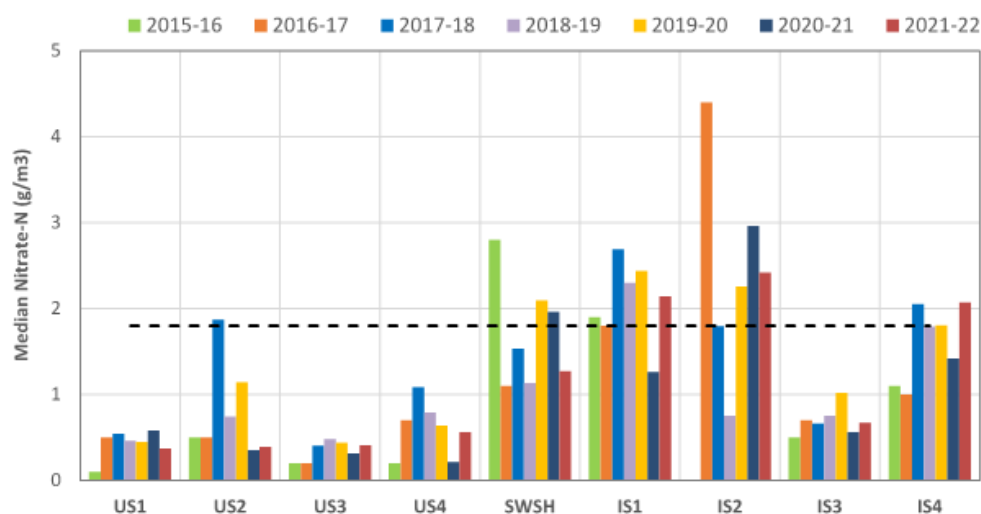


Figure 25. Annual median nitrate concentrations at hill-fed lower sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22 (black line denotes trigger level)

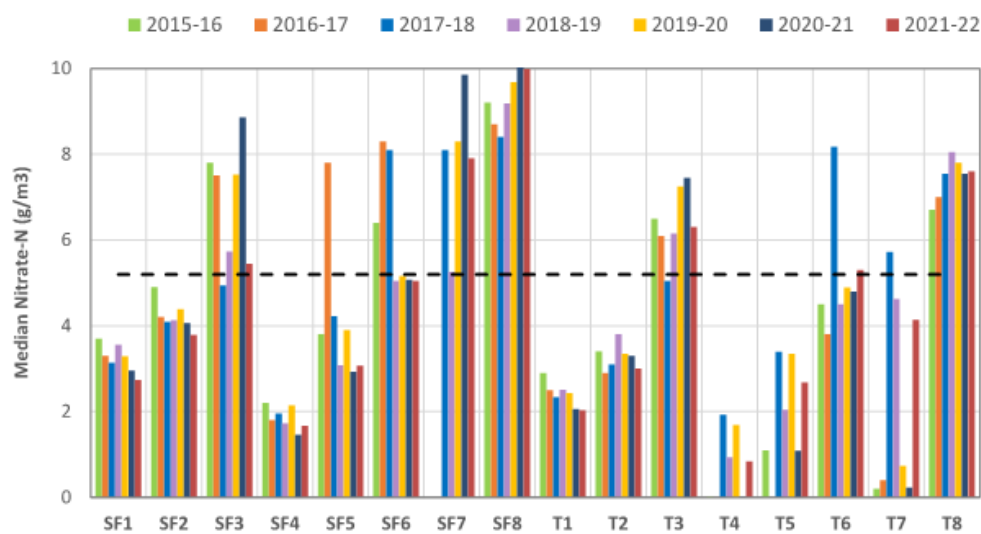


Figure 26. Annual median nitrate concentrations at spring-fed plains sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22 (black line denotes trigger level)

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

It is noted that the GSWERP baseline water quality report identified historical nitrate concentrations (i.e., pre CPW) that exceeded the CPW water quality triggers in the Hawkins River, Selwyn River, Boggy Creek and Harts Creek. As illustrated in the examples from Harts Creek and the Selwyn River shown in Figure 27 and Figure 28 below, many of these waterways have a history of elevated and/or increasing nitrate concentrations that pre-date CPW Scheme operations. Although 2021-22 concentrations are high in the historical context, recent years appear to indicate a levelling-off (or slight reversal) in previously increasing trends. Although encouraging, ongoing monitoring will be required to confirm the permanency of any reductions (or reversal) in historical water quality trends.

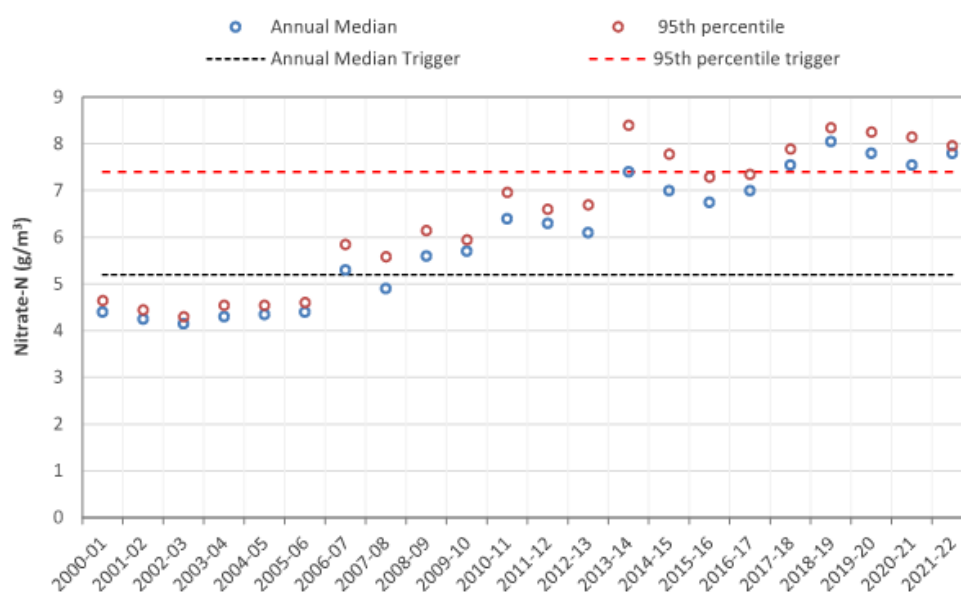


Figure 27. Annual median and 95th percentile nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at the Harts Creek downstream site (T8), 2000-01 to 2021-22.

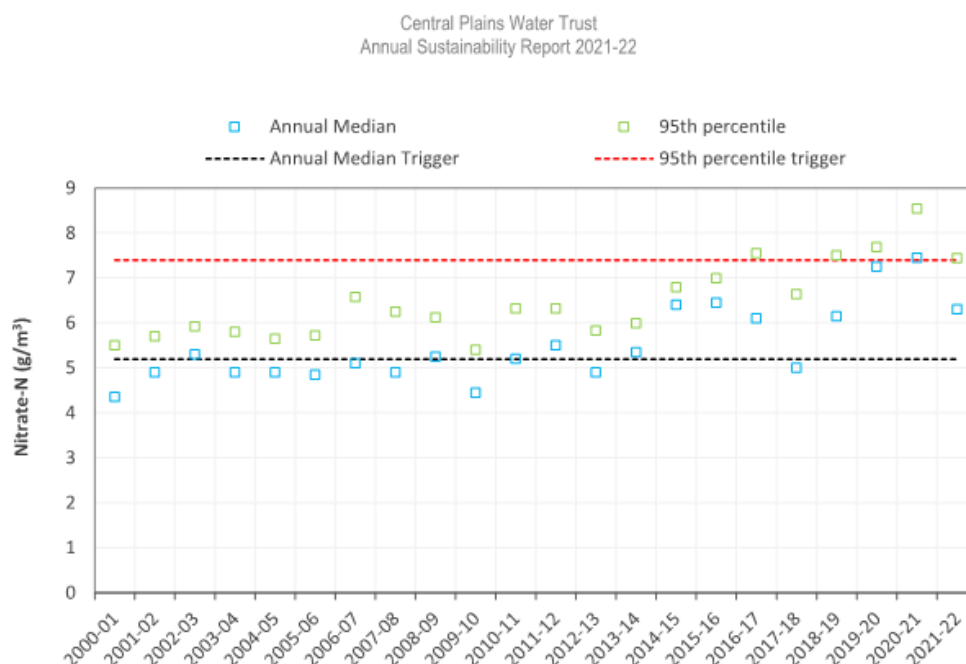


Figure 28. Annual median and 95th percentile nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at the CPW Selwyn River downstream monitoring site (Coes Ford), 2000-01 to 2021-22.

Overall, although surface water triggers were exceeded at nine sites in the CPW monitoring network during the 2021-22 year, observed concentrations are generally consistent with the historical baseline (either the observed range or historical trends). Consequently, monitoring data collected to date does not show any clearly discernible effects of the Scheme on surface water quality either within, or down-gradient, of the Scheme area. Some monitoring sites do appear to indicate a reduction in historical increasing Nitrate-N trends, however ongoing monitoring will be required to establish the permanency of such changes.

4.4.2. Lake Water Quality

Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora is the ultimate receiving environment for a significant proportion of surface water and groundwater flows from the CPW Scheme area. Land use and land management activities in the Scheme area therefore have the potential to influence lake water quality. Trigger levels established by GSWERP for lake water quality are listed in Table 6. These trigger levels are equivalent to water quality limits contained in Table (I) of the LWRP.

Table 6. Lake water quality triggers

Monitoring Location	Chlorophyll-a (µg/L) ^(b)	Total Phosphorus (mg/L) ^(b)	Total Nitrogen (mg/L) ^(b)	TLI ₃ ^(a)
Mid-Lake	74	0.1	3.4	6.6
Lake Margins	no trigger	no trigger	no trigger	6.0

(a) TLI is calculated as TLI₃ (using TP, TN and Chl-a)

(b) As a maximum annual average determined from 12 (monthly) rounds of monitoring results.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Table 7 provides a summary of CPW lake water quality monitoring results for the 2021-22 year. The figures show CPW triggers were exceeded for Chlorophyll-a, Total Phosphorus and TLI_3 at the mid-lake site, and for TLI_3 at the three lake margin monitoring sites.

Table 7. 2021-22 CPW lake water quality monitoring results (figures in bold denote concentrations exceeding trigger levels)

Site	Chlorophyll-a µg/L	Total Phosphorus mg/L	Total Nitrogen mg/L	TLI_3
Mid-Lake	125	0.22	2.32	7.04
Lake Margin Sites				
- Off Selwyn River Mouth	128	0.20	2.46	7.04
- South of Timber Yard	133	0.20	2.36	7.03
- Taumutu	132	0.21	2.26	7.03

Figure 29 shows annual median Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus and Chlorophyll-a concentrations recorded at the mid-Lake monitoring site from 2000/01 to 2021-22. The figure shows 2021-22 Total Nitrogen concentrations were well below the trigger level, while both Chlorophyll-a and Total Phosphorus were above their respective trigger levels. Although elevated, concentrations of all three parameters during 2021-22 remained within the historical range.

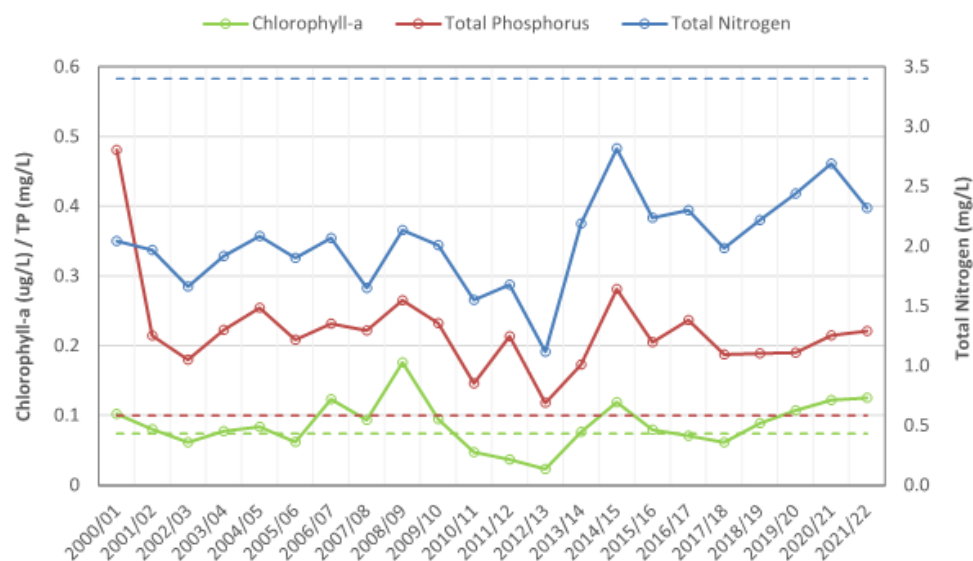


Figure 29. Annual median Chlorophyll-a, Total Phosphorus and Total Nitrogen values at the mid-lake monitoring site, 2000/01 to 2019/20 (dotted lines indicate trigger levels for individual parameters).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

As shown on Figure 30 below, during 2021-22 TLI₃ values exceeded trigger levels at all monitoring sites, with values at lake margin monitoring sites almost identical to values recorded at the mid-Lake site. TLI₃ values at all lake margin sites exhibit a similar temporal trend, with values declining between 2015-16 and 2017-18 then increasing over the subsequent period, while TLI₃ values at the mid-lake site were the highest since 2015-16. However, as illustrated on Figure 31, although above the respective triggers, TLI₃ values recorded during the 2021-22 year were within the historical range. The overall increase in TLI₃ values at all monitoring sites since the 2017-18 season follows a period of generally decreasing concentrations between 2014-15 and 2017-18. Such inter-annual variability is observed through the historical record, potentially reflecting a complex mix of factors including climate, land use and the lake opening regime.

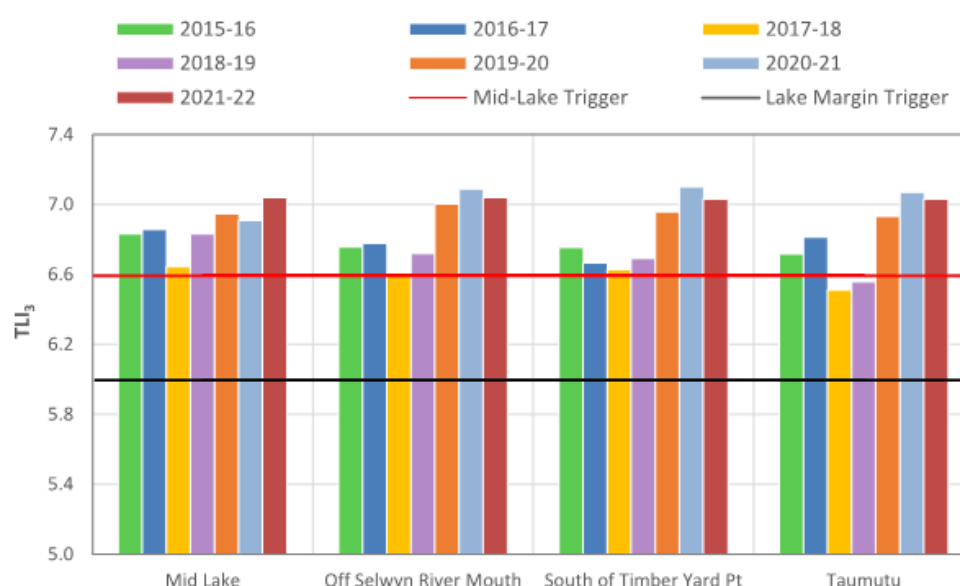


Figure 30. Calculated TLI₃ values at the four Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora monitoring sites, 2015/16 to 2019/20 (red line = mid-lake trigger, black line = lake margin trigger).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

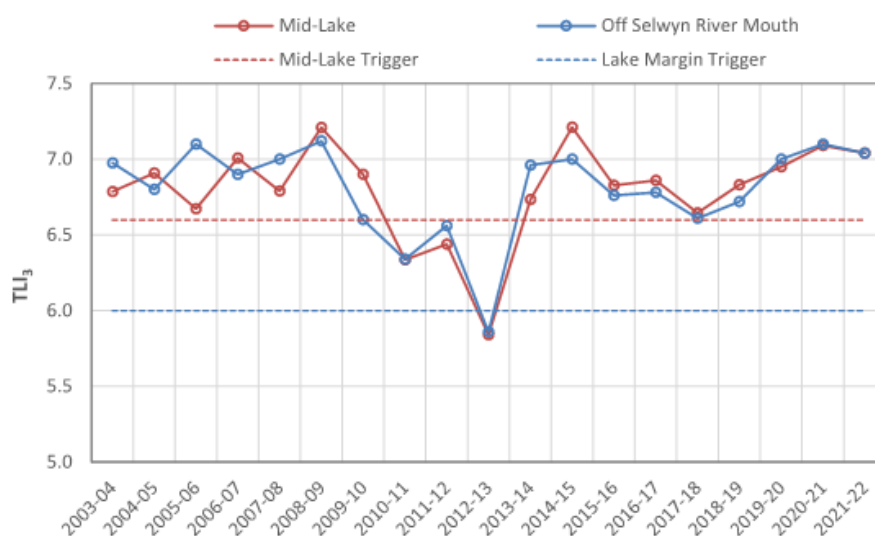


Figure 31. TLI₃ values at the Mid-Lake and Off Selwyn River Mouth sites, 2002/03 to 2019/20

Overall, during the 2021-22 year lake water quality triggers in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora were exceeded at both mid-lake and lake margin monitoring sites. However, concentrations of indicator parameters and calculated TLI₃ values were within the historical range and do not exhibit any readily discernible change that can be related to CPW activities which commenced during the 2015-16 season¹⁵.

4.4.3. Groundwater Quality

Trigger levels for CPW groundwater quality monitoring are summarised in Table 8 below. These triggers are equivalent to the limits for groundwater quality in the Selwyn-Waihora zone established in the LWRP.

Table 8. Groundwater quality triggers for CPW monitoring

Contaminant	Measurement	Trigger
Nitrate-Nitrogen	5-year annual average concentration ^(a)	7.65 mg/L
<i>E.coli</i>	Median concentration ^(b)	<1 organism/100 millilitres

(a) In shallow groundwater <50 metres below ground level

(b) Measured over the length of record

Two years of groundwater monitoring data were collected by CPW prior to the commencement of irrigation in each stage of the Scheme. This data (combined with results of historical ECan monitoring)

¹⁵ Particularly given the relatively indirect connection (and potential lags) between the CPW Scheme area and the lake via the groundwater system and/or lowland streams.

forms the baseline against which future groundwater quality within the CPW Scheme area can be assessed.

4.4.3.1. Nitrate-Nitrogen

Figure 32 shows the spatial distribution of 5-year annual average Nitrate-N concentrations across the CPW Scheme area. The figure shows Nitrate-N concentrations exceed the 7.65 mg/L trigger level in four of the eight monitoring bores sampled in the Stage 1 area (BX21/0017, BX22/0043¹⁶, BX22/0046 and BX22/0053) and eight of the ten monitoring bores sampled in the Stage 2 area (BX22/0065, BX22/0067, BX22/0068, BX22/0069, BX22/0070, BX22/0072, BX23/0423 and BX23/0423). However, given Stage 2 commenced operations during the 2018-19 season, only water quality results from the Stage 1 and Sheffield Scheme areas can be directly compared with triggers for the CPW Scheme¹⁷.

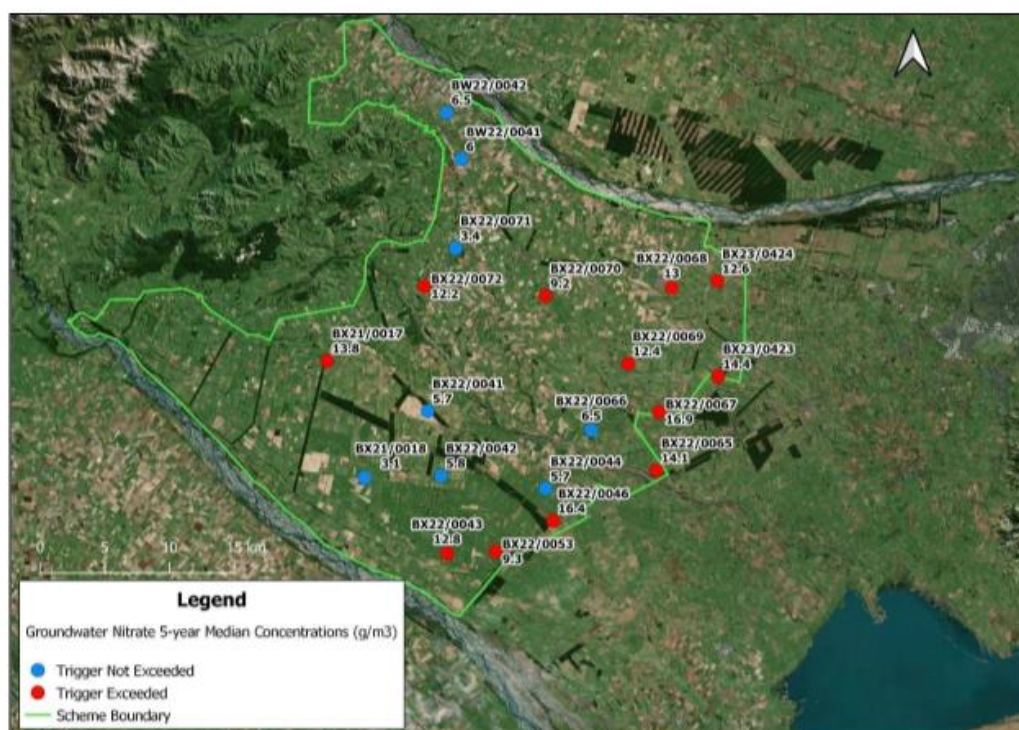


Figure 32. 5-year (2017-18 to 2021-22) annual average Nitrate-N concentrations in CPW monitoring bores.

Figure 33 shows annual average nitrate concentrations in Stage 1 and Sheffield Scheme monitoring bores between 2015-16 and 2021-22. While five monitoring bores exceeded the 7.65 g/m³ 5-year annual average trigger, the data show significant variability in nitrate concentrations in individual monitoring

¹⁶ Technically Nitrate-N concentrations in BX22/0043 do not exceed the trigger level because groundwater levels at this site are >50 m below ground level (the triggers listed in Table 8 apply to shallow groundwater <50 m bgl).

¹⁷ 5-year annual average Nitrate-N concentrations are calculated from data recorded between the 2017-18 and 2021-22 seasons. Data recorded in the Stage 2 area during the 2016-17 and 2017-18 seasons form part of the pre-Scheme baseline.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

bores over time. A marked increase in Nitrate-N concentrations observed in several bores (e.g., BX21/0017, BX22/0046 and BX22/0053) during the 2017-18 year coincides with a period of significant recharge during autumn and winter 2017 which followed an extended period of below normal rainfall over the preceding three seasons. Annual average Nitrate-N concentrations measured in all monitoring bores during 2021-22 remained within the historical range.

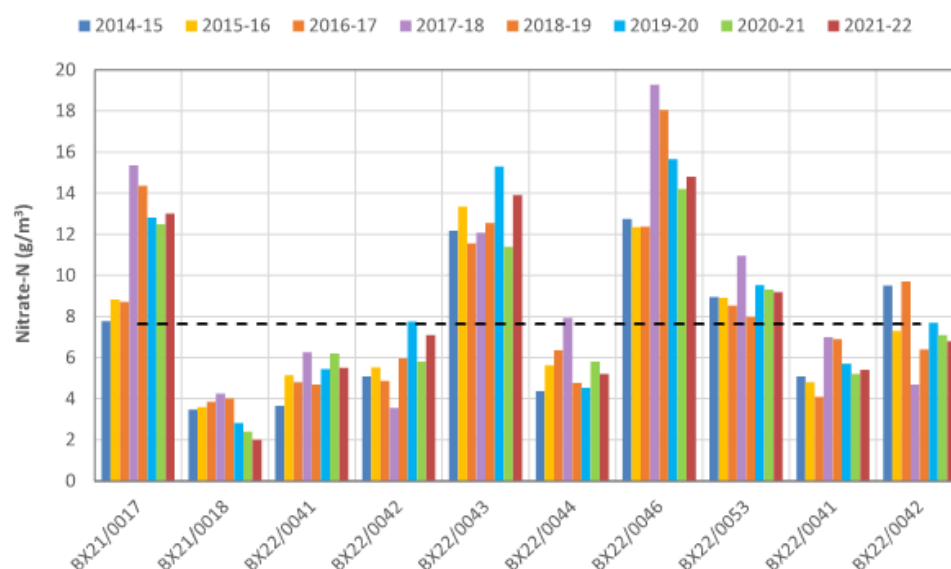


Figure 33. Annual median groundwater nitrate concentrations in the CPW Stage 1 and Sheffield Scheme areas, 2014-15 to 2021-22 (Black line indicates the CPW trigger value).

Figure 34 shows a plot of quarterly groundwater nitrate concentrations in selected CPW monitoring bores between 2014-15 (i.e., prior to commencement of Stage 1 operations) and 2021-22. While the data indicate Nitrate-N concentrations have remained relatively low and stable at some sites (e.g., BX21/0018 and BX22/0071), many others exhibit appreciable temporal variability, particularly following the wet autumn and winter in 2017. The significant increase in nitrate concentrations during 2017 (observed in all three Scheme stages) is attributed to the large volume of recharge mobilising excess nitrogen from the soil and underlying unsaturated zone following 3 years of generally below normal winter recharge. While this effect was observed across all three Stages, only Stage 1 of the CPW Scheme was operating at this time. Except for BX22/0068, groundwater Nitrate-N concentrations during 2021-22 remained below peak values recorded during the 2017-18 season.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

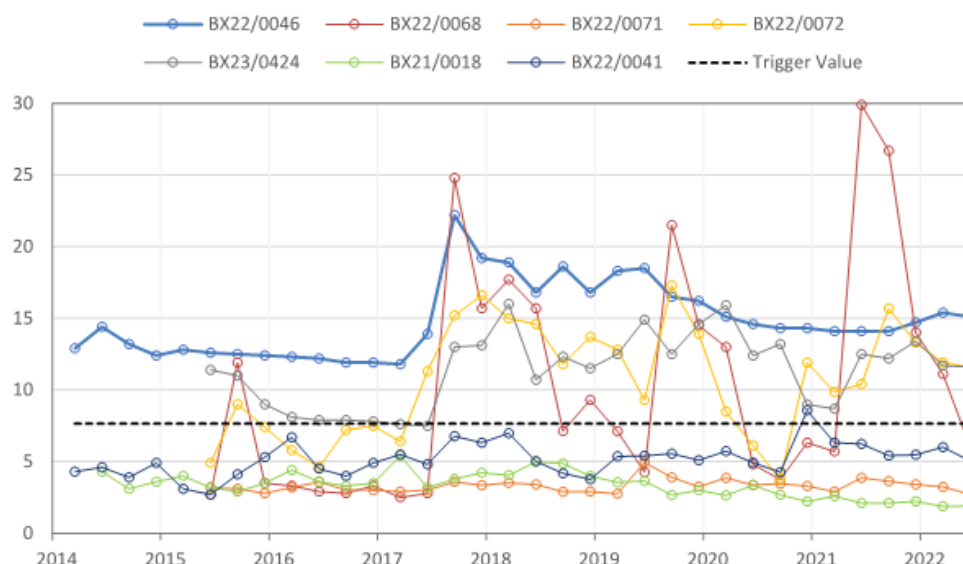


Figure 34. Mean annual groundwater nitrate concentrations in the Stage 1 area, 2014-15 to 2021-22 (black line indicates CPW 5-year annual average trigger)

It is also noted that a significant proportion of groundwater quality monitoring sites in both the Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas exhibited nitrate concentrations in excess of the GSWERP nitrate triggers in baseline data collected prior to commencement of Scheme operations. Average annual Nitrate-N concentrations in five of eight monitoring bores exceeded the 7.65 g/m³ trigger during the 2013-14 and 2014-15 seasons, while eight of ten monitoring bores in the Stage 2 area showed similarly elevated Nitrate-N concentrations during the 2016-17 to 2017-18 baseline period.

4.4.4. Continuous Nitrate Monitoring

During the 2021-22 season CPW commenced installation of continuous nitrate monitoring sensors in several Scheme compliance monitoring wells. These sensors utilise UV LED technology to measure the nitrate concentration in groundwater in real-time. During the 2021-22 season nitrate sensors operated in three monitoring bores (BX21/0017, BX22/0044 and BX22/0046). Seven additional nitrate sensors were installed during spring 2022 and a further two are on order at the time of writing.

Figure 35 shows a plot of groundwater nitrate concentrations from the three continuous monitoring sites operating during the 2021-22 season along with rainfall recorded at the ECan Ridgens Road monitoring site. Overall, the data show contrasting seasonal variations in nitrate concentrations in the individual monitoring bores. For example, while BX22/0046 shows a relatively stable increase in nitrate concentrations from 13.3 to 15.0 g/m³ over the 2021-22 year, concentrations in BX22/0017 declined appreciably (from >14.0 g/m³ to around 10 g/m³) over the same period, with appreciable reductions in nitrate concentrations observed following large rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022. BX22/0044 also showed an overall decrease in nitrate concentrations during the 2021-

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

22 season (from 8.0 to 4.0 g/m³), with nitrate concentrations both increasing and decreasing slightly following individual rainfall events.

Ongoing monitoring of temporal variation in nitrate concentrations will contribute to improved understanding of factors influencing temporal variations in groundwater nitrate concentrations both at individual monitoring sites and across the wider Scheme area more generally.

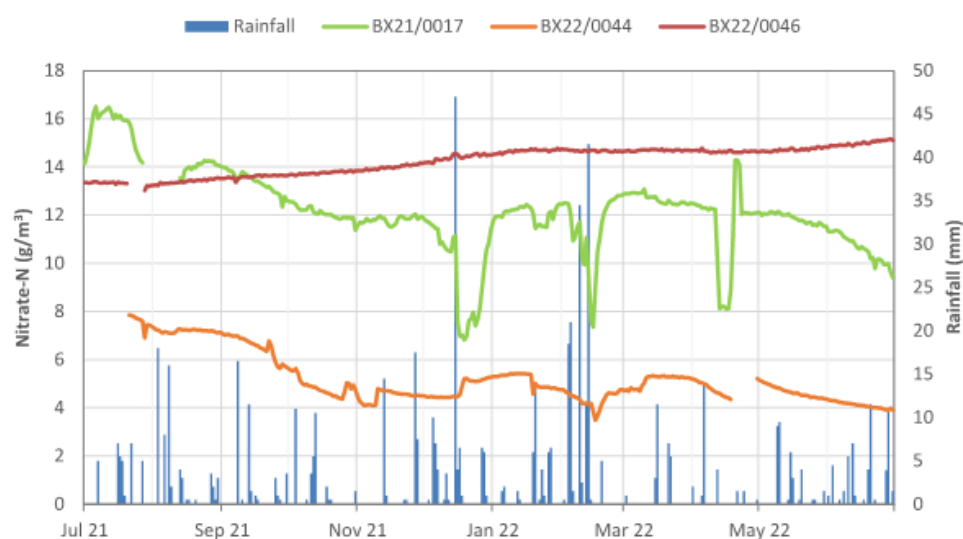


Figure 35. Groundwater Nitrate concentrations recorded in three CPW monitoring bores and rainfall at Ridgens Road, 2021-22.

Overall, while monitoring data from the 2021-22 year show elevated groundwater nitrate concentrations (in excess of GSWERP triggers) in approximately 60% of CPW monitoring bores, the following points are noted:

- Due to the construction of the CPW monitoring bores and the sampling methodology utilised, nitrate concentration from CPW monitoring likely reflect 'worst case' nitrate concentrations recorded immediately below the water table.
- Significant temporal variability in nitrate concentrations is observed between individual monitoring bores. Several sites exhibit a marked increase in nitrate concentrations (above trigger levels) during 2017. This increase is attributed to a period of above average rainfall during autumn/winter 2017 which mobilised excess nitrogen from the soil and underlying unsaturated zone following 3 years of generally below normal winter recharge. Similar, although less pronounced, effects are observed following significant rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022.
- With few exceptions, groundwater Nitrate-N concentrations observed during the 2021-22 year were lower than peak values recorded during the 2017-18 year.

These observations are consistent with data presented in the GWSERP Baseline Water Quality Report which showed a significant number of bores (>30%) in the Central Plains area sampled by ECan

between 2010 and 2013 exhibited nitrate concentrations in excess of the nominated trigger value, with approximately 40 percent of wells also exhibiting statistically significant increasing trends in nitrate concentrations.

4.4.4.1. Microbial Quality

As shown on Figure 36 below, the intermittent presence of low levels of indicator bacteria (*E.coli*) was observed in a significant proportion (50%) of CPW monitoring wells during the 2021-22 year. Thirteen of eighty samples tested (16%) returned positive detections of indicator bacteria, with a significant number of positive detections (at 7 out of the 10 sites returning positive results) observed during the March 2022 sample round which followed a significant rainfall event the previous month.

Within the operational Stage 1 area, low levels of *E.coli* (<6 MPN) were detected on a single sampling occasion in one monitoring bore (BX21/0018) and twice in another (BX22/0044). Positive detections of *E.coli* bacteria were recorded in 6 of the 10 monitoring bores in the Stage 2 area during 2021-22, with a total of 8 samples (20%) returning positive results. The highest concentrations (<200 MPN) and most frequent *E.coli* detections (3 out of 4 samples) were recorded in BX22/0067, a bore which exhibited similarly elevated frequency of *E.coli* detection during previous seasons. The single detections of *E.coli* in the remaining five Stage 1 bores were at concentrations less than 10 MPN. Low concentrations of *E.coli* were also detected in both Sheffield Scheme bores (BW22/0042 and monitoring BW22/0043) during the March 2022 sample round.

Where a positive *E.coli* detection was recorded in CPW monitoring, a follow-up assessment was undertaken to identify potential causes. This assessment considered factors such as climate (rainfall) preceding sample collection, land use (stocking) in the vicinity of the bore, irrigation activities, as well as the general condition of land surrounding the bore at the time of sampling. The assessment also considered potential water quality risks for nearby bores used for potable or farm supply. Aside from the February 2022 rainfall event, no obvious cause was identified for the remaining positive *E.coli* detections recorded.

It is noted that the rate of positive *E.coli* detections across the CPW groundwater monitoring network in 2021-22 was lower than that recorded during the preceding two seasons (22.5% of samples in 2020-21 and 17.5% of samples in 2019-20). Overall detection rates for indicator bacterial across the CPW monitoring network are similar to those reported for ECan's annual regional groundwater surveys from 2009 to 2020 (3.7% to 14% of bores sampled), particularly given the construction of the CPW monitoring bores and sampling methodology utilised (i.e., long-screen bores with samples collected immediately below the water table surface).

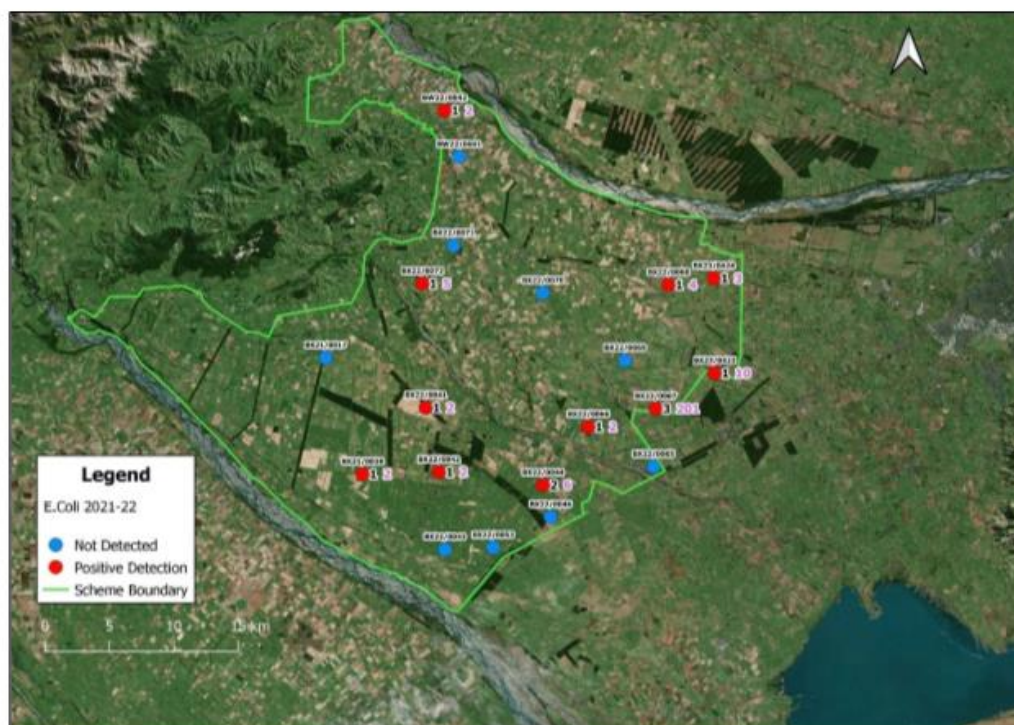


Figure 36. Positive *E.coli* detections in CPW monitoring bores, 2021-22 (black numbers indicate number of positive detections at each site, magenta numbers indicate maximum concentration).

Overall, the incidence of microbial contamination in CPW monitoring bore during 2021-22 was similar to, or slightly lower, than previous seasons and at a similar rate to that observed in the ECan regional groundwater quality monitoring. As in previous seasons, positive detections of indicator bacteria appear to follow large rainfall events but do not exhibit any clear relationship to surrounding land use.

4.4.5. Groundwater Levels

Increased irrigation of alpine-sourced water and decreased abstraction of groundwater has the potential to result in elevated groundwater levels in areas down-gradient of the CPW Scheme. While providing positive benefits in terms of discharge in spring-fed streams, elevated groundwater levels also have the potential to result in adverse effects on land drainage, particularly around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora.

4.4.5.1. In-Scheme Groundwater Levels

Figure 37 shows a plot of groundwater level data recorded in three bores monitored by ECan within the CPW Scheme since the mid to late-1970s (i.e., >40 years of ~monthly water level data). The figures show groundwater levels at all three sites trending toward the upper extend of the historical range during the latter part of the 2021-22 season. While this water level recovery appears to be driven largely by increased recharge associated with above average rainfall during the 2017-18, 2019-

20 and 2021-22 seasons, reduced seasonal variation due to the reduction in deep groundwater abstraction subsequent to the commissioning of Stage 1 in 2015-16 is evident in the data from L35/0181 located near Dunsandel.

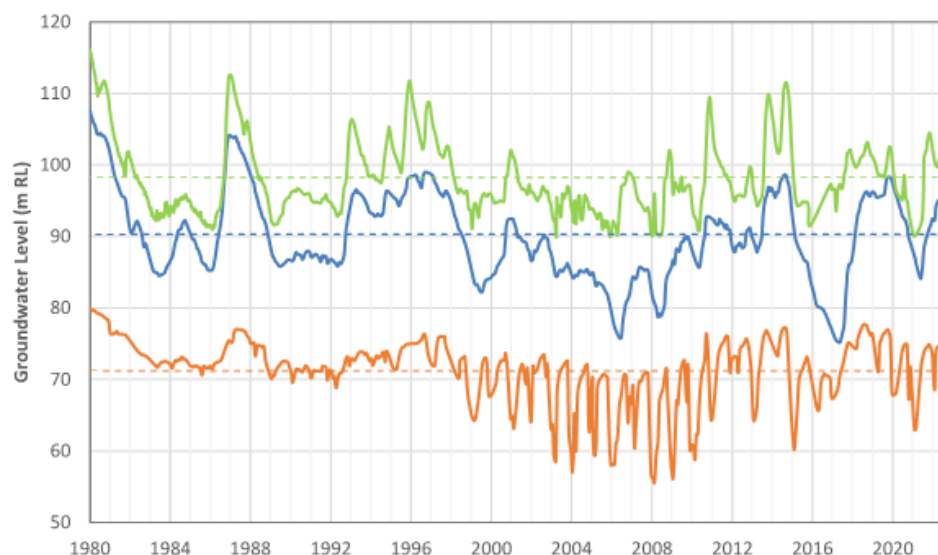


Figure 37. In-scheme groundwater from long-term ECan monitoring sites at Dunsandel (L35/0181), Greendale (L36/0063) and Kirwee (L35/0163) compared to monthly average values (dotted lines indicate long-term average values, 1980-2022).

4.4.5.2. Lowland Groundwater Levels

The GSWERP established triggers for (high) groundwater levels in 12 bores located down-gradient of the Scheme which are currently monitored either automatically, or on a regular (monthly) basis, by ECan. These monitoring sites, shown in Figure 38 below, were selected on the basis of having a long historical record (>40 years) to account temporal changes in groundwater levels associated with natural climate variability. Triggers for high groundwater levels were established at the 95th percentile of the historical record for individual monitoring sites.

Figure 39 shows groundwater level variations at two representative monitoring sites (M36/0250 near Broadfield and M36/0424 near Doyleston) between 2000 and 2020. The figure shows groundwater levels at the two sites have remained well below their respective triggers since 2017-18 when groundwater levels across the lowland area were elevated due to high rainfall during autumn and winter 2017. Other lowland monitoring sites exhibited similar trends during the 2021-22 year.

CPWL did not receive any complaints concerning elevated groundwater levels or adverse impacts on land drainage or on-site wastewater systems in the Lowland Plains area during the 2021-22 year.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

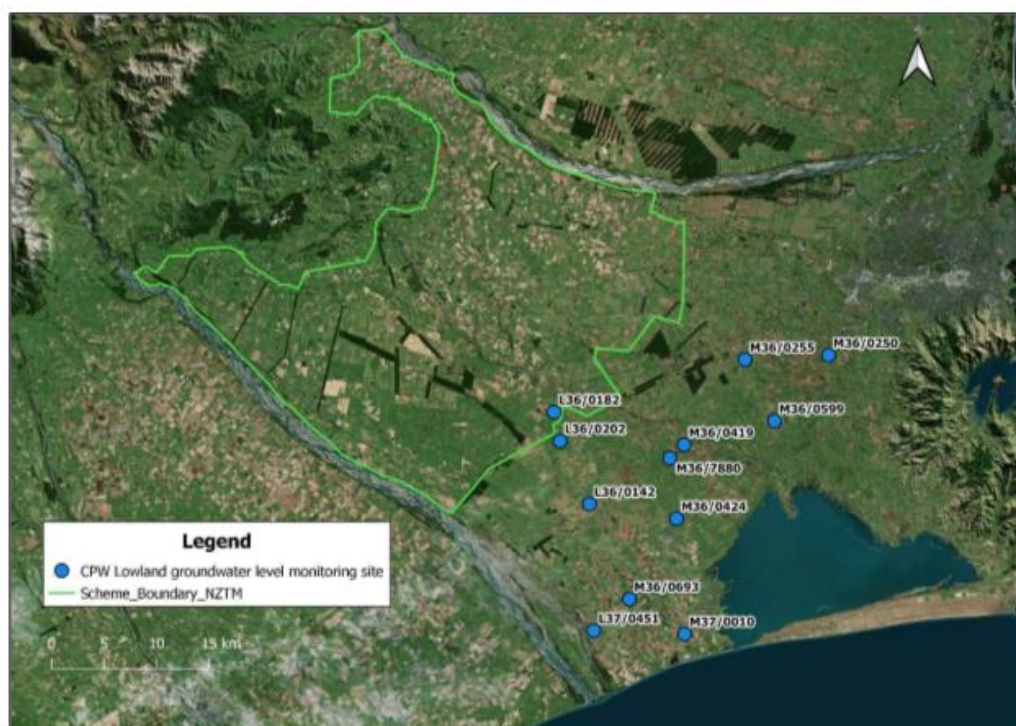


Figure 38. CPW lowland groundwater level monitoring sites

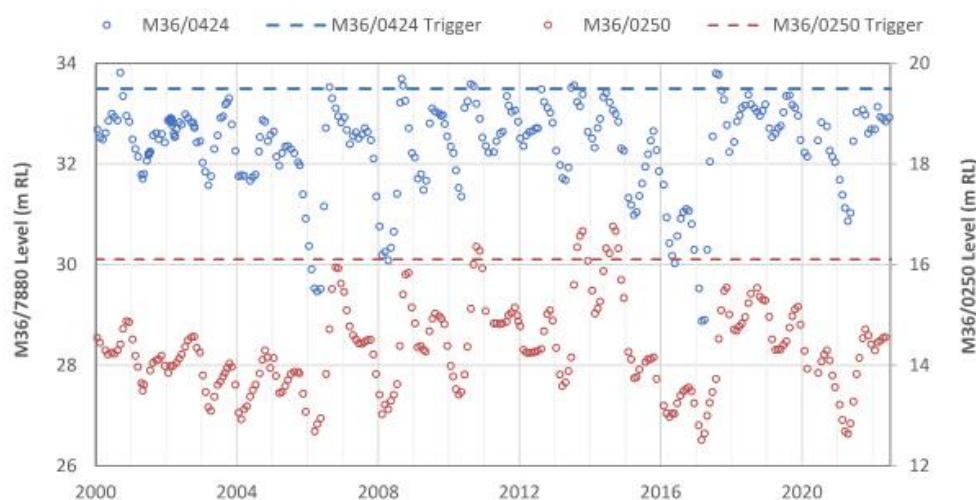


Figure 39. Groundwater levels (markers) and respective triggers (dotted lines) for monitoring bores M36/0250 and M36/0424, 2000 to 2022.

4.4.6. Summary

Water quality monitoring results recorded in the CPW monitoring network during the 2021-22 year indicate surface water quality, groundwater quality and lake water quality exceeded trigger levels established in Part II of the CPW GSWMP¹⁸ at a number of monitoring sites located both in, and down-gradient of, the Stage 1, Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme areas. Although trigger level exceedances were recorded, monitoring results show groundwater, surface water and lake water quality during 2021-22 was either within the historical (i.e., pre-CPW) range or consistent with long-term trends in baseline water quality, flows and levels.

The *Annual Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Report 2021/22* produced by CPW was approved by the GSWERP in November 2022 as providing a valid interpretation of monitoring results for the 2021-22 year. The report also notes that there were no complaints related to surface water quality, groundwater quality, land drainage or effects on on-site wastewater discharges received by CPW during the 2021-22 year.

4.5. Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement

4.5.1. Environmental Management Funds

In addition to an extensive environmental monitoring programme, part of the mitigation package offered by CPW during the resource consent process involved the establishment of funding for three environmental initiatives:

- The CPWL Environmental Management Fund (EMF)
- Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund (TWEMF); and
- Te Waihora Lake Opening.

The EMF and TWEMF were established during the 2015-16 irrigation season. Contributions to these funds are provided by Scheme shareholders. Due to the staged nature of Scheme development, annual contributions to these funds increased as the area under irrigation expanded, with full contribution to the fund (from all three stages) commencing during the 2018-19 year.

Between 2015/16 to 2021-22 cumulative EMF funding totalled \$627,524, with \$94,793 generated during the 2021-22 year. An independent Environmental Management Fund Committee (EMFC) is responsible for managing and allocating distributions from the EMF to environmental initiatives within the Selwyn Waihora catchment. Figure 40 provides a breakdown of funding allocated by the EMF between 2015-16 and 2021-22. The figure shows a majority of funding (\$482,607 or 77%) has been allocated to native planting, with a further \$85,699 (14%) allocated to wetland/SNA protection¹⁹.

¹⁸ These trigger levels are consistent with equivalent environmental limits established in the LWRP

¹⁹ Note: funding generated during a given season is allocated for projects during the following year.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

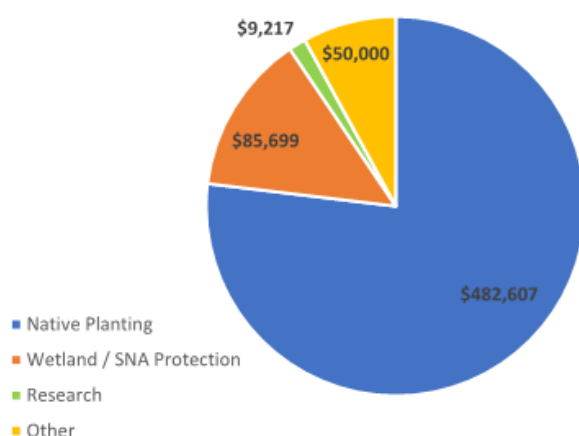


Figure 40. Breakdown of funding allocated by the EMF, 2016-17 to 2021-22.

As above, the primary focus of the EMF is the enhancement of biodiversity across the Selwyn/Waihora catchment. One of the regular recipients of the Fund, Te Ara Kakariki Greenway Canterbury Trust (TAK), have used CPW-sourced funding for their annual Spring plant out days, funding landowner initiatives, school education and maintenance of established sites enrolled in their successful Greendot Programme. The EMF have elected to continue their ongoing support for TAK as the organisation is now seen as one of the key promoters for biodiversity and narrowing the divide between urban and rural communities, along with the huge success of their work to date. Figure 41 illustrates the number of native plantings enabled by EMF funding across the wider Central Plains area since 2016-17.

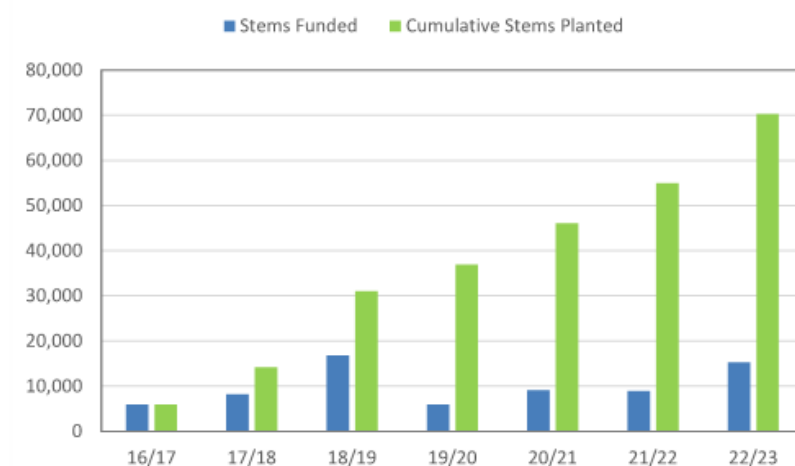


Figure 41. Native plantings enabled by EMF funding 2016-17 to 2022-23.

The TWEMF fund is provided directly to Ngai Tahu who manage allocation and annual reporting of fund expenditure. To date funding has been provided to the TWEMF for the period 2015 to 2022. Details and priorities for initiatives associated with the restoration of health/mauri of the environment

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

in the vicinity of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora are still being determined by iwi. Cumulative funding provided by CPW to the TWEMF over the 2015-16 to 2021-22 period totals \$373,851.

The CPW Scheme contributed a total of \$59,347 + GST towards costs associated with opening of Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere by ECan during the 2021-22 season. Cumulative funding provided for Te Waihora Lake Opening by CPW over the 2015-16 to 2021-22 period totals \$160,926.

Table 9 summarises cumulative CPW funding for environmental initiatives established through the CPW resource consent process.

Table 9. Summary of cumulative CPW funding for environmental initiatives, 2015-16 to 2021-22.

Initiative	Cumulative Funding Allocated (\$)
CPW Environmental Management Fund	\$627,524
Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund	\$373,851
Te Waihora Lake Opening	\$160,926
Total	\$1,162,300

In addition to environmental initiatives established through the resource consent process, CPW also provides funding for a range of other environmental projects. This funding, summarised in Table 9 below includes the installation of continuous nitrate monitoring described in Section 4.4.4 above, establishment of a weather station and potential evapotranspiration (PET) to provide irrigators with real-time information of weather conditions and likely irrigation demand, a contribution to assist updating of the numerical groundwater model for the Central Plains area as well as significant funding of biodiversity/planting plans for properties mainly in the Hororata/Selwyn River area.

Table 10. CPW funding for environmental projects, 2012-16 to 2021-22.

Project	Funding (\$)
Nitrate Sensors	\$62,361
SFF Optical Sensors for N fertilising dairy pastures	\$14,663
CPWL potential evapotranspiration (PET) monitoring	\$48,596
Biodiversity and Ecological Plans	\$116,866
Workshops	\$25,357
Weather Station	\$19,911
Updating of groundwater model	\$25,000
Total	\$312,754

4.5.2. Targeted Stream Augmentation

A targeted stream augmentation project has been developed by CPW in conjunction with ECan to utilise 'spare' CPW water to augment natural flows in the Selwyn River catchment in a manner that provides significant environmental benefits to the river system, while respecting cultural values associated with the mixing of waters. The project is a key component in the Canterbury Water Management Strategy. It was recommended by the Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee and included in their Zone Implementation Programme addendum (ZIPA) in 2013. The project is also an excellent fit for CPW's strategic goal of delivering sustainable water to the Central Plains area and the augmentation of the groundwater aquifers contributes to the environmental goals of the business.

The Selwyn Near River Recharge project includes the construction of an off-take on the Central Plains Water scheme that supplies up to 3.5m³/s of Rakaia River Water into an infiltration basin beside the upper Selwyn River during dry periods. Water discharged into the infiltration basin percolates through the groundwater system beneath recharging the aquifer and ultimately increasing baseflow discharge in spring-fed streams across the down-gradient area. Operation of the scheme is not expected to increase the length of time the Selwyn River flows under the SH1 bridge.

Between late April and 29 May 2021, the project was commissioned and was monitored as it was run at a variety of flow rates. Operations ceased in late May 2021 to enable CPW to undertake winter maintenance.

Due to rainfall/climate/river flow conditions no water was released via the Near River Recharge project during the 2021-22 year. However, it is anticipated that extended operation of the project during future seasons will provide significant cultural and recreational benefits in waterways including tributaries of the Hororata River (home to the endangered Kōwaro/Canterbury mudfish) and the lower Waikirikiri / Selwyn River (enhancing flow at the Chamberlains Ford and Coes Ford recreation areas).

At the project site, significant rockpile habitat for lizards has been created and a Tōtara forest has been planted with the assistance of Greendale School, who have adopted the site as a Living Laboratory through Enviroschools.

5. Summary

During the 2021-22 irrigation season (1 September 2021 to 23 May 2022) the CPW Scheme delivered 111.3 million m³ of water to a total of 259 shareholder properties. This total comprised 75.7 million m³ of water taken directly from the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers, with the balance (35.6 million m³) derived from water storage. Properties in the CPW Scheme also utilised 26.0 million m³ of groundwater (equivalent to 13% of the total volume authorised by existing resource consents).

Cumulative rainfall in the Central Plains area during the 1 September 2020 to 14 May 2021 irrigation season generally between 10 to 20 percent above the long-term average. However, this rainfall was not evenly distributed through the season. While rainfall was close to, or slightly below, normal through much of the season, large rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022 significantly reduced soil moisture deficits (and consequently irrigation demand) through the summer and autumn of 2022. The average seasonal irrigation application rate (CPW Scheme water and groundwater) across the Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties) during 2021-22 was 1,941 m³/ha (equivalent to a seasonal application depth of 194 mm), comprising 366 m³/ha of groundwater and 1,575 m³/ha of CPW water. These application rates were approximately 40 percent lower than those occurring during the preceding two seasons (2019-20 and 2020-21).

Water quality monitoring results recorded for the CPW monitoring programme during the 2021-22 year indicate surface water quality, groundwater quality and lake water quality exceeded trigger levels established for the Scheme at a number of monitoring sites located both in Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas, as well as down-gradient of the Scheme. The recorded trigger level exceedances are consistent with the historical range and/or background trends observed prior to commencement of CPW operations. No obvious effects on water quality, groundwater levels or surface water flows attributable to operation of the Scheme were observed during the 2021-22 year.

Review of CPWT Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

INTRODUCTION

This review follows on from the staff review undertaken in mid-2022 of Central Plains Water Trust's 2020-2021 Annual Sustainability Report¹. This review focuses on CPWT's 2021-22 sustainability report².

Background

As part of the Memorandum of Agreement between Central Plains Water Trust (CPWT) and Central Plains Water Limited (CPWL) as to roles and responsibilities of each party, the parties, along with the Ritso Society Inc. developed the Central Plains Water Ltd. Sustainability Protocol.³

The protocol stipulates that

- CPWT will produce an annual sustainability report that includes environmental, social and cultural performance.
- The sustainability report will be publicly available.

CPWT, along with CPWL, hold a number of resource consents. Two of the key consents for the scheme are CRC165680 and CRC165686.⁴

Council staff review of the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report has focused on the monitoring results reported for the scheme's surface water and groundwater monitoring sites, in particular the reporting on nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at these sites. In addition to this report staff also looked at the draft 2021-22 CPWL compliance report.⁵

SUMMARY

Sampling of surface and groundwater sites within the irrigation scheme area was undertaken by CPW for two years before the irrigation scheme was in operation. That sampling data, plus other sampling data, showed that there were historic levels of nitrate in surface and groundwater above natural background. The 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report states that sampling undertaken by Environment Canterbury in the Central Plains area between 2010 and 2013 showed

- over 30% of bores had concentrations above 7.65 milligrams per litre (mg/L) Nitrate-Nitrogen (NO₃-N), the trigger level set by CPW for nitrate in groundwater)
- around 40% of bores showed increasing trends in nitrate concentrations.

The monitoring results provided in the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report shows that there continue to be elevated levels of nitrates in surface and groundwater. The CPW trigger level of

¹ Available on CPWT's web site -

https://www.cpw.org.nz/media/documents/Annual_CPWT_Sustainability_Report_2020_21.pdf

² Available on CPWT's web site -

https://www.cpw.org.nz/media/documents/Annual_CPWT_Sustainability_Report_2021_22.pdf

³ Central Plains Water Ltd. Sustainability Protocol. Included as Appendix 1 to the report of the Chair of Central Plains Water Trust to the City Council, as tabled at the 29 May 2008 Council meeting.

<http://archived.ccc.govt.nz/Council/proceedings/2008/May/CnclCover29th/Clause5AttachmentC.pdf>

⁴ Environment Canterbury record of decision CRC165680.

<https://api.ecan.govt.nz/TrimPublicAPI/documents/download/2524454>.

Environment Canterbury record of decision CRC165686.

<https://api.ecan.govt.nz/TrimPublicAPI/documents/download/2538790>

⁵ Draft Annual Compliance Report – Central Plains Water Limited 2021/2022. 31 August 2022.

https://www.cpw.co.nz/media/documents/ECan_Compliance_Report_2021-2022_Draft.pdf

7.65 mg/L NO₃-N is for a 5-year annual average concentration. This trigger level was exceeded in 12 of the 20 groundwater quality monitoring wells for the 2021-22 reporting period. Ten of these wells also exceeded the New Zealand Drinking Water Standard of 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N according to the 2021-22 sustainability report.

The 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report states that by and large the nitrate concentrations in groundwater in the 2020-21 monitoring year were less than peak values in the 2017-2018 year.

It is important to keep in mind the following.

- Discharges from participating farms in the CPW irrigation scheme are not the only sources of nitrates in groundwater in the upper Selwyn Waihora water management zone or the western Christchurch-West Melton zone. It is also worth keeping in mind that historic discharges prior to the CPW irrigation scheme affected groundwater quality and continue to have an effect as the groundwater moves downgradient in an easterly/south-easterly direction towards the coast (the nitrates 'in the post').
- Current levels of nitrates in Christchurch groundwater are typically well below any current regulatory thresholds.
- There is uncertainty with respect to
 - the degree of risk to Christchurch's drinking water sources;
 - the speed at which groundwater in the Selwyn Waihora water management zone travels;
 - any potential increase in nitrate concentrations in Christchurch drinking water wells in the flow path of groundwater traveling from the Selwyn Waihora water management zone;
 - the extent to which any increase in nitrate concentration in Christchurch drinking water wells, in the flow path of groundwater traveling from the Selwyn Waihora region, can be attributed to activities within the CPW irrigation scheme area.

DETAIL

NUTRIENT MONITORING

Within the Selwyn-Waihora water management zone the Canterbury Land and Regional Plan directs that nitrogen loss must be reduced by 14% by 1 January 2022⁶. According to the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report the irrigation scheme has achieved around a 22% reduction in nitrogen loss compared to baseline nitrogen loss, as compared to 14% reduction in their 2020-21 report.

CPW was required to prepare a Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan (GSWMP). The GSWMP sets trigger levels for several environmental quality factors, including for nitrate in surface water and groundwater (measured as milligrams per litre of nitrate-nitrogen), as shown in the table below.

⁶ *Canterbury Land and Water Region Plan*, clause 11.4.16.

CPW trigger levels for Nitrate-Nitrogen

	Annual median, NO ₃ -N mg/L	Annual 95th Percentile, NO ₃ -N mg/L	5-year annual average concentration, NO ₃ -N mg/L (applicable only to shallow wells less than 50m BGL)
Hill-fed lower rivers	1.8	2.6	-N/A-
Spring-fed Plains	5.2	7.4	-N/A-
Groundwater	-N/A-	-N/A-	7.65

Included in the CPW monitoring programme are 29 surface water quality monitoring sites and 20 groundwater quality monitoring sites.

Details of the monitoring reported in the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report are in the annual ground and surface water monitoring reports that CPWL is required to submit to the Ground and Surface Water Expert Review Panel.⁷ These CPWL monitoring reports are not publicly available.

Results of the surface water and groundwater monitoring programme between 2015-16 and 2021-22 were summarised in the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report.

SURFACE WATER MONITORING

The trigger level for nitrates in both hill-fed and spring-fed plains sites were exceeded on occasion across multiple sites and over varying years. In each reporting year from 2016-17 to 2021-22 between one and four sites exceeded the annual median nitrate trigger, and between one and four sites exceeded the annual 95th percentile trigger level. See also the charts (Fig. 1 and 2) below – in both charts the dotted black line shows the applicable trigger level.

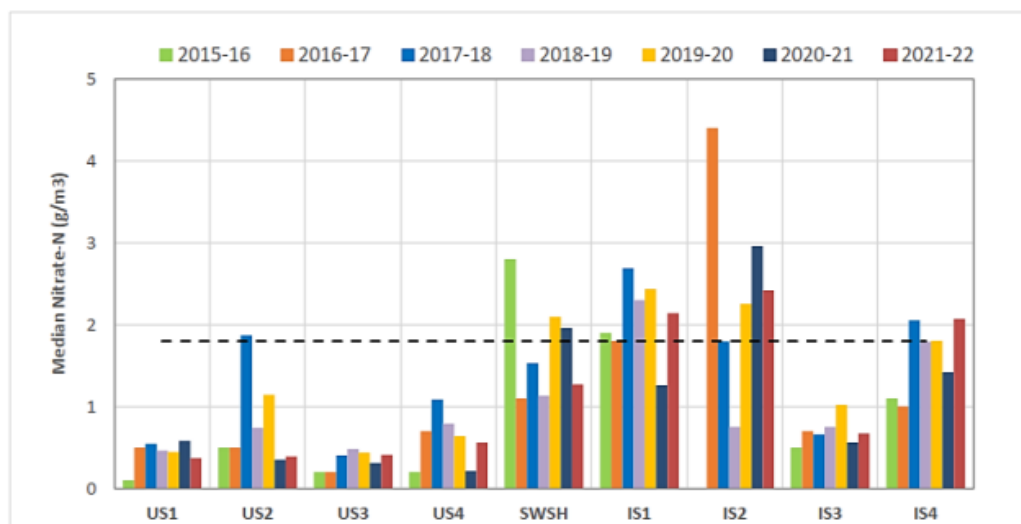


Fig. 1 Annual median nitrate concentrations at hill-fed lower sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22

⁷ As per CRC165680 the Panel must include at a minimum a technical representative each appointed by Central Plains Water Enhancement Scheme management, drainage schemes management from the lower plains, an engineer with land drainage expertise, and engineer or scientist with Canterbury groundwater expertise, and a technical representative selected by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. There may also be technical representatives chosen by Environment Canterbury, Christchurch City Council and Selwyn District Council.

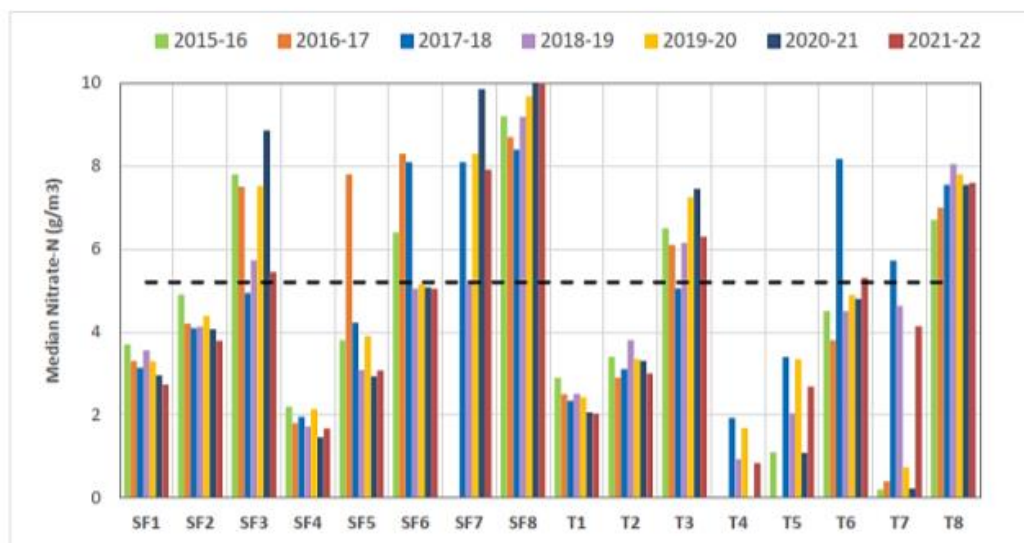


Fig. 2 Annual median nitrate concentrations at spring-fed plains sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22

GROUNDWATER MONITORING

The 2021-22 sustainability report provides information on results of groundwater monitoring. This information shows that there have been exceedances of the trigger level for nitrates in groundwater. It is important to note that nitrate levels in the same well can vary over time depending on a variety of factors.

See the chart of CPW Stage 1 and Sheffield groundwater monitoring results in Figure 3 below – the dotted black line shows the applicable trigger level.

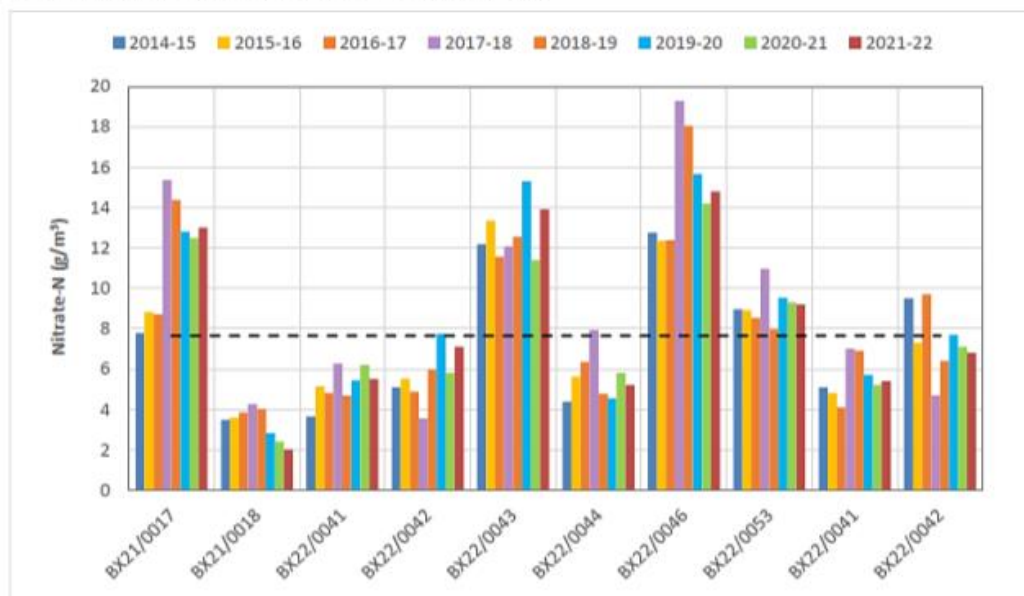


Fig 3 Annual median groundwater nitrate concentrations in Stage 1 and Sheffield areas, 2015-16 to 2021-22

One monitoring site, BX22/0046, has consistently exceeded the trigger level for nitrate in groundwater. This well is located near the intersection of Old South Rad and Sheats Road, approximately 5km south-southwest of Dunsandel.

Across all 20 groundwater monitoring sites, 8 had results less than the CPW trigger level and 12 sites were over the trigger level. Of these 12 sites, 10 had results in the 2021-22 period, which exceeded the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards for nitrate (equivalent to 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N).

REGULATORY CONSIDERATIONS

While the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report notes exceedances of trigger levels for nitrates in surface water and groundwater the report fails to mention when and where nitrate concentrations exceed regulatory limits. That there have been exceedances of regulatory limits that are not addressed is a short-coming of all the CPWT sustainability reports produced to date.

Surface water monitoring results

For surface water within the Selwyn Waihora water management zone the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) sets the following limits for nitrates in rivers in Table 11(k). In the table below, taken from the LWRP, the river types for which CPWL set trigger levels have been highlighted in yellow.

Table 11(k): Limits for Rivers

River type	Type	Measurement	Limit Nitrate-nitrogen concentration (mg/L)
Alpine – upland	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	1.0
		Annual 95th percentile	1.5
Hill-fed – upland	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	1.0
		Annual 95th percentile	1.5
Hill-fed – lower ⁽¹⁾	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	2.4
		Annual 95th percentile	3.5
Banks Peninsula	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	1.0
		Annual 95th percentile	1.5
Spring-fed plains ⁽²⁾	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	6.9
		Annual 95th percentile	9.8

(1) Excluding Hawkins River which has an annual median limit of 3.8 mg/L and annual 95th percentile of 5.6 mg/L

(2) Excluding Boggy Creek and Doyleston Drain, but including the lower Selwyn River/Waikirikiriri downstream of the drying reach

For CPW's hill-fed lower sites, monitoring results are generally below the LWRP annual median for nitrates (that is, below 2.4 mg/L NO₃-N). However, one monitoring site, I52, has exceeded the annual median limit for NO₃-N at least twice over the 2015-16 to 2021-22 period.

For CPW's spring-fed plains sites, there has been a greater number of exceedances of the LWRP limit of 6.9 mg/L NO₃-N (as an annual median concentration). In particular one site, SF8, has consistently exceeded the annual median limit in each of the seven years of CPW monitoring.

Groundwater monitoring results

Table 11(m) in the LWRP sets a limit for nitrate in the Selwyn Waihora water management zone of 8.5 mg/L NO₃-N for shallow groundwater less than 50 metres below groundwater level (BGL).

According to information on Environment Canterbury's well search site⁸ ten of the CPW monitoring wells are less than 50 metres deep.

Presumably where there is a well deeper than 50 metres in the Selwyn Waihora water management zone Schedule 8 of the LWRP would apply. The Schedule 8 limits for NO₃-N in groundwater are:

- Maximum concentration less than 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N
- Annual average concentration less than 5.65 mg/L NO₃-N

Drinking water standard

In addition to environmental limits in the LWRP, another regulatory limit related to nitrate is the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards limit which is 50 mg/L nitrate (equivalent to 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N). Where source water exceeds the drinking water standard of a contaminant, drinking water suppliers must ensure that the water, when delivered to customers, meets the standards.

Several of CPW's monitoring results for both surface water and groundwater have exceeded LWRP limits for nitrate and some results have also exceeded the New Zealand drinking water standard for nitrate.⁹

OVERALL TRENDS IN SURFACE WATER AND GROUNDWATER

Information available elsewhere indicates that historical baseline nitrate levels within the irrigation scheme area in groundwater and surface water had been elevated, at least in some locations, well before the start of the irrigation scheme.

Overall it appears that nitrates in groundwater and surface water have neither increased nor decreased significantly since the irrigation scheme began, but it is worth bearing in mind that the scheme has only been in operation for a few years. The data in the 2021-22 sustainability report are not sufficient to confirm a definitive trend, but it appears that NO₃-N levels have been largely static over the 2016-16 to 2021-22 monitoring period covered in the report.

It is important to note that the activities within the irrigation scheme area are not the sole potential sources of nitrates to land and water. Activities east of the scheme area as well as areas in the southern half of the Waimakariri District can be sources of nitrates in groundwater.¹⁰

Council staff looked at nitrate sampling results for the Council's public water supply wells located in the western part of the city. These are wells serving the Avonhead, Denton, Dunbar and Wilmer pump stations. The depths of the wells ranged from 52 metres to 195 metres. Sampling occurred between 2011 and early 2023. None of the sampling results were greater than 2.1 mg/L.

⁸ <https://www.ecan.govt.nz/data/well-search/>

⁹ Of the 20 CPW groundwater monitoring wells, 10 have at times exceeded the NZ drinking water standard for nitrate.

¹⁰ For example see:

- 2017 report prepared for the Christchurch-West Melton zone committee on nitrogen losses within the Christchurch-West Melton zone - https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2017/06/CWZC_20170622_AGN_1529_AT.PDF (pages 11-19).
- Nitrate Priority Area in Waimakariri sub-regional chapter of *Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan* (in particular policies 8.4.25, 8.4.26, 8.4.29; rules 8.5.22, 8.5.23, 8.5.30; and Table 8-9)

COMPLIANCE

2021-22 CPWT SUSTAINABILITY REPORT

The 2020-21 CPWT Sustainability Report does not address compliance matters other than to refer to compliance reporting.

CPWL DRAFT 2021-22 COMPLIANCE REPORT

The CPWL compliance reports are self-auditing reports submitted annually to Environment Canterbury. The CPWL draft 2021-22 compliance report is the most recent publicly available compliance report. The compliance reports address the reporting requirements under CRC165680 and CRC165686.

The draft 2021-22 compliance report includes information on nitrogen discharges but does not address nitrate concentrations in groundwater. Note that while reporting nitrate concentrations in surface water and/or groundwater is not a requirement for the compliance report under CRC165680, Central Plains Water Limited is required under the consent to produce annual ground and surface water monitoring reports.

There is nothing in either the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report or the CPWL draft 2021-22 compliance report relating to whether Environment Canterbury brought any enforcement actions¹¹ against CPWT or CPWL.

¹¹ Enforcement actions can range from a formal warning, abatement notice, infringement notice or enforcement order to prosecutions.

13. Venues Ōtautahi - Quarter 3 Performance Report

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/783763

Report of / Te Pou Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Resources Group
Matua: (linda.gibb@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Manager / Leah Scales, General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer
Pouwhakarae: (Leah.Scales@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 This report presents Venues Ōtautahi's (VŌ's) Quarter 3, 2022/23 performance report for the period ending 31 March 2023.
- 1.2 VŌ's performance report was received on 31 May 2023, as required by section 66 of the Local Government Act 2002.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives Venues Ōtautahi's Quarter 3 2022/23 Performance Report.

3. Brief Summary

Financial Performance

- 3.1 VŌ's performance report, at **Attachment A** presents year-to-date financial performance that materially exceeds both its SOI target and its Quarter 3 2021/22 performance. The main catalyst is the continued greater than expected demand for event experiences in the post-COVID-19 environment, with a larger proportion of higher yield events delivered.
- 3.2 The following table shows VŌ's operating performance for the nine months to 31 March 2023:

	Actual \$000	SOI target \$000	Variance \$000	Prior year \$000	Variance \$000
Direct operating income	16,006	11,766	+4,240	6,535	+9,471
Council subsidy	3,038	3,038	-	3,038	-
Direct operating expenses	(8,576)	(6,112)	-2,464	(6,845)	-1,731
Overheads	(9,117)	(9,029)	-8	(2,359)	-6,758
Te Kaha pre-opening costs	(168)	-	-168	-	-168
EBITDA	1,182	(338)	+1,520	368	+814

	Actual	Budget	Variance	Prior year	Variance
Number of events	330	244	+86	137	+193
Number of visitors	501,000	300,000	+201,000	194,500	+306,500


- 3.3 EBITDA of \$1.2 million is higher than the SOI target by \$1.5 million, much of which is attributable to the SailGP catering contract VŌ was awarded (in a contestable process). The advantage that the SailGP contract brought to VŌ is that revenues were not as significantly offset by costs associated with venue repairs and maintenance and asset overheads.

- 3.4 In the period to 31 March 2022 (prior period) international border and other COVID-19 restrictions were in place for much of the period. Events held in that period numbered 193 (which included the COVID-19 drive-through vaccination programme) against 330 this year.
- 3.5 Profitability (at EBITDA) for the nine months to 31 March 2023 is higher by \$0.8 million which reflects the significant number of higher yield events held including the SailGP food and beverage contract, offset by the Government's COVID-19 wage subsidies of \$1.8 million in the prior nine month period. High inflation over the past year has also contributed to this.
- 3.6 The unexpected EBITDA surplus that VŌ has generated this year will assist it to meet the additional cost burden from inflation, a 10% rise in the living wage from 1 September 2023 and Te Kaha pre-opening costs. VŌ's ongoing need for Council funding support at current levels will be confirmed in the Long Term Plan 2024-34 process.

Non-financial performance targets

- 3.7 All targets have either been met year to date, or are on track to be met by the end of June 2023. Events receiving the community rate number 45 at a cost to VŌ of \$126,000.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Venues Otautahi - Quarter 3, 2022/23 Performance Report	23/898941	247

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO
Approved By	Leah Scales - General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer

PERFORMANCE REPORT

FOR THE NINE MONTHS TO
31 MARCH 2023

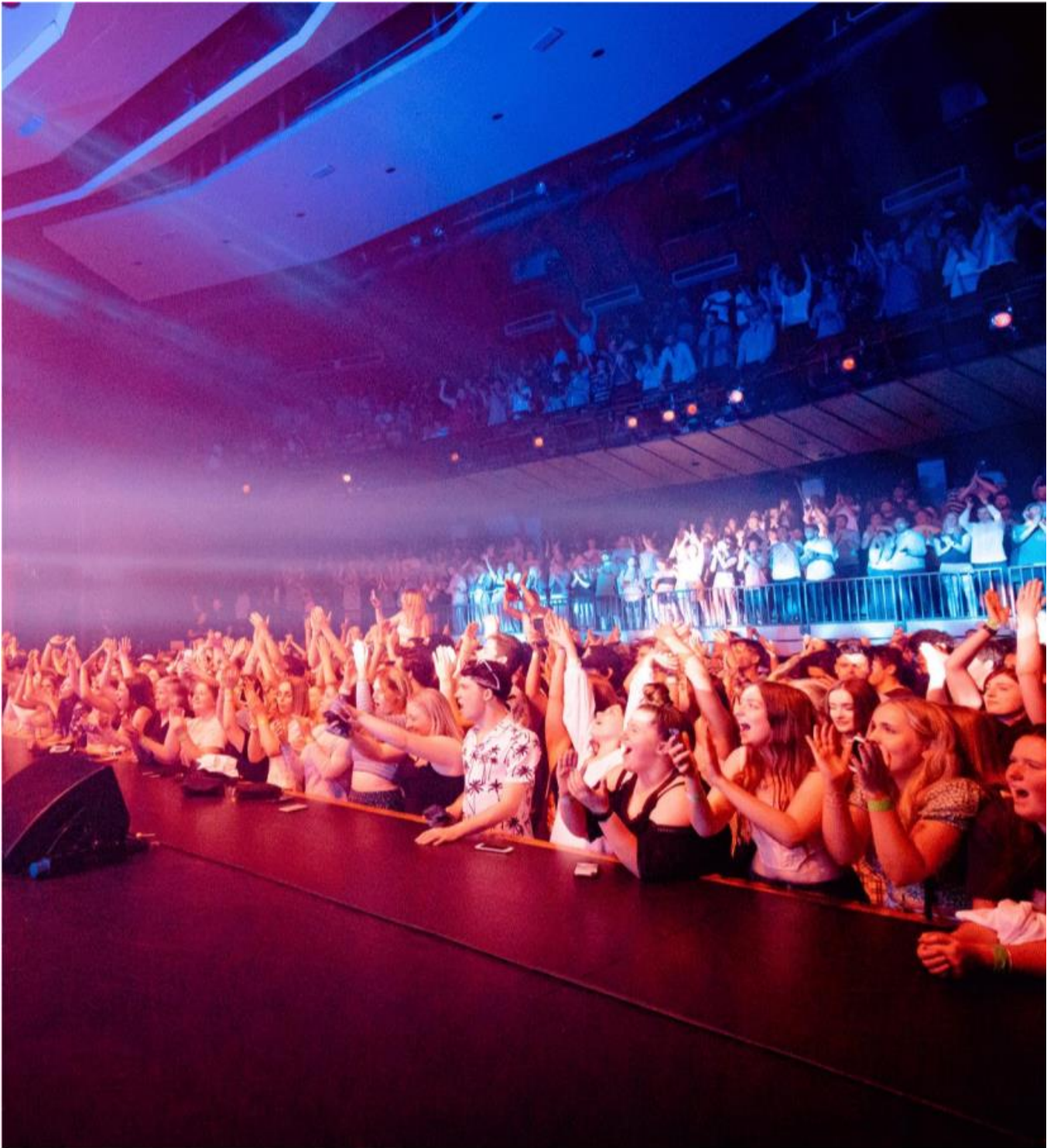


VENUES
ŌTAUTAHĪ

Item 13

Attachment A





CONTENTS

01	CHIEF EXECUTIVE REPORT	4
02	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	6
03	OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS	8



01 CHIEF EXECUTIVE REPORT

Venues Ōtautahi continues to perform strongly at the end of the third quarter. With the last two years severely impacted by Covid-19 the company remains on track for 2022-23 to be the first full financial year of trading since 2018-19, when the Christchurch Town Hall reopened.

With 330 events delivered in the first nine-months of the financial year, versus a budget of 244, and over 501,000 guests welcomed to the venues, it is heartening to see the desire for the community to come together, after such a long period of volatility and forced separation from one another.

The event forecast for the remainder of the year is also strong and, on this basis, Venues Ōtautahi is expecting to welcome around 600,000 guests to the venues by end June 2023, well in excess of the company's annual target of 400,000, already surpassed.

With operating income \$4.2m higher than target for the nine-month period to 31 March 2023 and a \$1.5m positive EBITDA variance (a surplus of \$118m against a target deficit of \$338k) the business has a good foundation for the remainder of the year ahead.

A stronger financial performance also allows the business to continue to offset around 32% (increasing to 43% in FY23/24) of the fixed costs associated with maintaining the safety, compliance, and operational functionality of the venues, not covered by the Council operating subsidy currently received by the company for managing the city's assets.

The estimated regional economic impact of events held across the portfolio of Venues Ōtautahi venues of \$26.3m year to date, demonstrates the impact of a number of significant events held in the first nine-months of the financial year. With 26 major entertainment and sporting events included in the 330 total events delivered year to date across the portfolio, it is clear to see the real value major ticketed events deliver to the region as a whole.

Events including Snoop Dog, the OneNZ Warriors and a sold-out Elton John concert at Orangetheory Stadium, Michael McIntyre, Dave Chappelle, Sting, Jimmy Carr, and the Tall Blacks filling Christchurch Arena with such variety of entertainment, the Black Caps versus Sri Lanka test and One Day International fixtures at Hagley Oval are all contributors to this strong growth. And the year is not over yet. With a strong event forecast including Cirque du Soleil, Venues Ōtautahi is well on track to surpass the estimated \$30m positive contribution for 2022-23.

Celebrating and sourcing local has continued to underpin the Venues Ōtautahi food and beverage philosophy with 78% of food across the venue portfolio sourced from the Canterbury region. This is a direct contribution of over \$1.56m to local suppliers year to date, well on track to surpassing the estimated \$1.7m contribution for the full financial year.

With commercial viability underpinning the local procurement strategy, the business has also maintained an over 10% reduction in costs of goods sold versus costs under the outsourced catering model prior to April 2020.

Community access to and connection with their venues remains a core priority for Venues Ōtautahi. With 45 events hosted in the venues so far this year by local community groups or individuals attracting a community discount valued at over \$126k, we are well in excess of our annual target of 40 events and a \$50k value.

In Q2 2022-23 and in preparation for the opening of Te Kaha in April 2026, Venues Ōtautahi commenced the two phased process of development and execution of the commercial strategy for the new venue. Phase one, concluded in February 2023 and identified and valued all commercial assets at Te Kaha. Phase two, commencing in April 2023, will develop and execute the sales strategy for all commercial assets. The event attraction strategy will commence at the latter end of the 2022-23 financial year.

Venues Ōtautahi during the quarter and in concurrence with the commercial activation have continued intensive engagement in the detailed design process to ensure Te Kaha delivers the key design fundamentals of operational functionality, commercial viability, guest experience, accessibility and inclusivity, sustainability, and multi-use functionality.

Sustainability remains a critical focus of Venues Ōtautahi in 2023 financial year with caring for the environment using thoughtful and sustainable methods and always acting with future generations in mind a strategic priority.

The waste management packaging strategy for the business focuses on compostables, reuseables and to a smaller degree recyclables. In the first quarter of 2022-23, Venues Ōtautahi engaged in a partnership with a new waste management provider to seek to develop and implement landfill diversion rates of over 80% and are focused for the remainder of the 2023 financial year on building sustainability initiatives that drive the achievement of new targets set for the business's operations and assets.

Venues Ōtautahi also has a target of carbon neutrality by 2030. In support of achieving this goal the company entered a formal partnership with Toitū Envirocare, a specialist provider of business sustainability services, to seek certification across all Venues Ōtautahi venues through the Toitū Environmental Management Accreditation Programme.

It is also Venues Ōtautahi's goal to be an accredited B-Corporation with this accreditation process due to commence period to the end of the FY22/23 financial year. B Corporations, or B-Corps are businesses that meet high standards of social and environmental performance, accountability, and transparency.

Certified B Corps, envision a better economic system where businesses can benefit people, communities, and the planet. They choose long-term investments over quick wins, and measure their success based on the positive impact they create.

With people, community and the environment at our core, Venues Ōtautahi feel aligned with the philosophies of B-Corp and are excited about the opportunity to embark on this journey. In achieving this aspiration Venues Ōtautahi will be the only B-Corporation venue in New Zealand.

With major ticketed events delivering the most significant social, cultural, and economic benefit for the Canterbury Region and with Venues Ōtautahi venues those best positioned in the city to deliver, our focus will continue to be on attracting these events now and in the future.

With continued strong performance for the year to date, Venues Ōtautahi remain optimistic for the future but prepared for a challenging economic environment. Venues Ōtautahi has a wonderful, committed, and motivated team focused not only on delivering an outstanding and uniquely local guest and client experience, but also on caring for the venues and making them the pride and delight of everyone and for this reason we are well positioned to achieve the aspirations we all have for the Venues Ōtautahi business.



Chief Executive
Caroline Harvie-Tear

26 May 2023

Date

02 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

The consolidated operating income is \$4.2 million higher than target for the nine-month period to 31 March 2023 with 330 events held compared to a budget of 244 events across all venue's year to date.

EBITDA is \$1 million against a target deficit of \$338k for nine-month period. A positive variance of \$1.5 million as shown below:

	31 Mar 2023 Actual	31 Mar 2023 Target	31 Mar 2023 Variance	30 June 2023 Target
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Operating income	16,006	11,766	4,240	15,573
Operational grant	3,038	3,038	-	4,050
Operating expenses	(8,576)	(6,112)	(2,464)	(7,732)
Overheads & fixed costs	(9,117)	(9,029)	(88)	(12,068)
Te Kaha pre-opening costs	(168)	-	(168)	-
EBITDA	1,182	(338)	1,520	(177)

Below is a graphical representation of the actual performance to 31 March 2023 with the positive returns for event and venue operations offsetting the asset management, maintenance, and fixed costs across the venue portfolio.



Income Statement for the six months ended 31 March 2023

	Mar-23	Mar-23	YTD	Mar-22	
	YTD	YTD	Act vs Bud	YTD	Full Year
	Actual	Budget	Variance	Actual	Budget
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Income					
Venue rental and event revenue	3,718	3,098	621	1,694	4,177
Food and beverage	8,865	5,972	2,893	2,530	7,731
Grant revenue received from Council	3,038	3,038	-	3,038	4,050
Covid-19 Subsidies and Resurgence Support Payment (Extraordinary)	15	-	15	1,846	-
Other	3,409	2,698	710	2,381	3,365
	19,044	14,804	4,240	11,488	19,623
Less Expenditure					
Food and beverage	5,535	4,253	(1,283)	2,237	5,519
Events and hosting costs	4,546	3,113	(1,433)	2,418	4,158
Facilities	2,886	3,223	338	2,548	3,996
Administration and other	4,727	4,552	(174)	3,917	6,126
Te Kaha pre-opening costs	168	-	(168)	-	-
	17,862	15,142	(2,720)	11,120	19,799
EBITDA	1,182	(338)	1,520	368	(177)

Below is a breakdown of events held across all venues and type of events for the first nine months of the year:

Venue	Total YTD	Budget YTD	Variance
Air Force Museum of New Zealand	21	16	5
Christchurch Arena	39	37	2
Christchurch Town Hall	202	153	49
Hagley Oval Pavilion	45	27	18
Orangetheory Stadium	19	11	8
Outside Venue	4	-	4
TOTAL	330	244	86

Event Type	Total Q3	YTD
MICE Events *	41	180
Ticketed Event	31	105
Community Event with Community Discount	5	45
TOTAL	77	330

* MICE Events are defined as Meetings, Incentives, Conferences and Exhibitions and can be referred as Business Events

03 OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS

OBJECTIVE & STRATEGY	PERFORMANCE MEASURE	PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2023
Economic Impact		
Attract and manage events that generate positive financial impact contributing to a Prosperous Economy, Liveable City and Strong Community as is defined under the Council strategic framework outcomes	Maximise visitor spending by holding at least 14 major ticketed events at Venues Ōtautahi venues ¹ Events Economics Tool ² used to estimate visitor spending on a sample of major events	Venues Ōtautahi has exceeded the annual target of 14 with 25 major events held year to date. Major events in the last quarter included Jimmy Carr, Tall Blacks, Michael McIntyre and Sting at the Christchurch Arena; Elton John, Snoop Dog and One NZ Warriors at Orangetheory Stadium and the Black Caps versus Sri Lanka Test Match at Hagley Oval noting the ODI on 28 March 2023 was called off due to the weather and is not included as a major event.
Contribute direct economic benefit to the region ³ through implementation of local procurement strategy where commercially viable	75% of food and beverage product lines procured from Canterbury	Venues Ōtautahi focus remains strongly on continuing to celebrate and source local with 78% of all food sourced from Canterbury suppliers for the period 1 July to 31 March 2023
Social and Cultural Impact		
Maximise attendance at Venues Ōtautahi venues which contributes to a Liveable City and Strong Community Council strategic framework outcomes	Guests to venues exceed 400,000	Total attendance to 31 March 2023 across all venues was 501,206 (Q3: 176,548)
Develop and implement a prioritisation framework to reflect non-discretionary community benefit events.	Prioritisation framework developed.	Requirement for prioritisation framework reviewed with Council. A reporting framework for the prioritisation of operational funding the focus with this completed and in place.
Enhance the physical assets and guest experience through a deeper connection with our Ōtautahi cultural heritage	Develop an engaged and collaborative working relationship with Ngai Tūāhuriri	Venues Ōtautahi developing a close working relationship with Ngai Tūāhuriri through the Te Kaha project with the intention this extends to supporting the company's journey to enhancing the physical assets and guest experience through a deeper connection with our Ōtautahi cultural heritage in the future.
Make venues available to support local community groups/individuals	At least 40 events receive the community rate.	Venues Ōtautahi has met the annual target of 40 with 45 community groups receiving the community rate in the first nine months of the financial year.

OBJECTIVE & STRATEGY	PERFORMANCE MEASURE	PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2023
Client and Guest Experience		
Client Net Promoter Score (NPS ⁴)	Achieve greater than 45 NPS ⁴ during the year	A Client Net Promoter Score of 65 was achieved in the third quarter of FY22/23
Guest NPS ⁴	Achieve greater than 45 NPS ⁴ during the year	A Guest Net Promoter Score of 55 was achieved in the third quarter of FY22/23
People and Relationships		
Employee NPS ¹	Implement an employee NPS ¹ target using baseline data	A target of achieving greater than 45 NPS ¹ for Venues Ōtautahi staff has been established for the FY22/23 year.
Asset Care		
Ensure assets are maintained at a suitable level for general use at all venues.	The Asset Management Plan (AMP) is reviewed and updated annually, and asset maintenance is compliant with the AMP timetable.	The annual review of the AMP was reviewed in February 2023 in line with the annual budgeting process. The operational capital programme is on track. The capital AMP for Christchurch Arena is off track due to the continued impacts of Covid-19 on supply chain. With some rephrasing of items the capital AMP is forecast to be back on track from October 2023. A full review of the AMP is to be undertaken in late 2023 in line with the 2024-34 LTP.
Health, Safety and Wellbeing		
Maintain a comprehensive health, safety, and wellbeing strategy	Continuously improve the health, safety, and wellbeing strategy	The focus of the quarter from a health, safety and wellbeing perspective has been on reviewing the Venues Ōtautahi health and safety management system with a particular focus on critical risk and the identification and mitigation of psychosocial risks, an emerging risk in the current environment. An independent review of the Venues Ōtautahi health and safety management system was completed in the third quarter with all recommendations progressed to implementation.
Digital Transformation		
Reimagine the Venues Ōtautahi business through digital transformation	Develop digital transformation strategy	An Information and Technology strategy roadmap was developed in FY22/23. The Digital Transformation Strategy is in progress pending approval by the Venues Ōtautahi Board in Q4 2022/23
Te Kaha Multi Use Arena		
Provide operator advice to the design of the Te Kaha and ensure the operational fundamentals are reflected in the design of the new venue	Operator engagement in the design and early construction phases of Te Kaha	Venues Ōtautahi continued intensive engagement in the final stages of detailed design in the third quarter of the year. Stakeholder workshops across all aspects of design attended and contributed to with the Venues Ōtautahi Chair and Chief Executive also continuing governance involvement as Director and Advisor respectively on the Te Kaha Project Delivery Board.

OBJECTIVE & STRATEGY	PERFORMANCE MEASURE	PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2023
Te Kaha Multi Use Arena (Cont.)		
Maximise the social, cultural and economic impact of Te Kaha for the people of Canterbury	Develop and commence activation of the commercial strategy for Te Kaha	The process of identifying and valuing all commercial assets at Te Kaha concluded in the third quarter of 2022-23. The development and execution of the sales strategy to commence in early 2023.
Engage and connect the community and key stakeholders with Te Kaha through communications, stakeholder engagement and brand identity	Develop and commence activation of the communications, stakeholder engagement and brand development strategy for Te Kaha	Te Kaha venue brand, narrative, launch video and website released publicly in August. All stakeholders re-engaged in the project by Venues Ōtautahi with the next phase of detailed design presentations to commence mid-2023. Venue communications strategy developed and to commence execution in earnest in mid-2023.
Sustainability		
Contribute to reducing the City's carbon footprint	Establish GHG emission, energy, solid waste and water management plans through to 2030.	Partnership with Toitū formalised in first quarter of 2022-23. External consultant engaged in Q3 to support Venues Ōtautahi in baseline carbon footprint and a strategy and roadmap to achieve carbon neutrality by mid-2023. New waste management partner selected to support establishment and achievement of planned target of 80% land fill diversion rates.
	Develop procurement requirements for our suppliers to have GHG emission, energy, solid waste and water management plans	Partnership with external consultant formalised in Q3 FY22/23 to support Venues Ōtautahi in establishing sustainability procurement targets.
	Engage with an independent verifier to acquire internationally recognised industry best practice environmental and carbon certification.	Partnership with external consultant formalised in Q3 FY22/23 to support Venues Ōtautahi in achieving environmental and carbon certification.
Governance		
Report to Shareholder	Meet all Local Government Act (LGA) and Council reporting deadlines.	All Local Government Act (LGA) and Council reporting deadlines met.
<p>1 Major Events are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Arena: Event attendance > 5000 - Stadium: Ticketed events other than Super Rugby and NPC games - Hagley Oval: International cricket or large ticketed matches such as the Black Clash <p>2 Event Economics Tool</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The event economics tool estimates the economic benefit derived from major events held in Venues Ōtautahi venues - For major events supported by ChristchurchNZ validated economic benefit data is provided <p>3 Region defined as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Christchurch/Canterbury – This can include National or International suppliers if their point of origin is Canterbury <p>4 Net Promoter Score</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Any Net Promoter Score above 0 is 'good' and means that your audience is more loyal than not. - A score above 20 is considered 'favourable'. - Anything above 50 is excellent and means your organisation has considerably more satisfied customers than dissatisfied ones. - An NPS score above 80 is World Class and means customers love you and your company generates a lot of positive word of mouth referrals. 		

Categories

Score between	0 - 6:	Detractors
Score between	7 - 8:	Passives
Score of	9-10:	Promoters

NPS formula:

% of promoters less than the % of detractors for the total number of respondents

Definition of Guests for NPS

Venues Ōtautahi defines a guest for the calculation of the guest net promoter score as follows:

- Guests attending ticketed events, ticketed through Venues Ōtautahi's ticketing provider and
- Guests attending major events supported by ChristchurchNZ (guest NPS included in event economics reports provided to VO by CNZ)

14. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Quarter 3 (1 July 2022-31 March 2023) Performance

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/911402

Report of / Te Pou Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Resources Group
Matua: (linda.gibb@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager / Leah Scales, General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer
Pouwhakarae: (Leah.Scales@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 This report presents Christchurch City Holdings Ltd (CCHL's) Quarter 3, 2022/23 'traffic lights' performance against Statement of Intent (SOI) targets.
- 1.2 CCHL's 'traffic lights' performance report was received on 31 May 2023.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's 'traffic lights' performance report for Quarter 3 2022/23 (1 July 2022-31 March 2023).

3. Brief Summary

Financial

- 3.1 Profitability defined by net profit after tax (NPAT) is on track to meet or exceed SOI targets for all the CCHL subsidiaries. When SOI financial forecasts were set in 2022, COVID-19 restrictions had not long been lifted. Considerable uncertainty remained about the way in which the economy would unfold post-COVID-19 including tourism, reduction in the supply chain hold-ups and the macro-economic environment. Note that the CCHL group is facing a 14% increase in interest expense for the year over SOI forecasts as well as labour shortages.
- 3.2 CCHL's dividend forecast to the Council is on target at \$32.4 million for the year.



Sustainability

- 3.1 The CCHL group target for its subsidiaries to prepare greenhouse gas emissions (GHG) reduction management plans (ERPs) will not be achieved by 30 June 2023. Following individual subsidiary ERPs being completed, the Group ERP will be finalised, expected to be in July/August 2023.

Health and Safety

- 3.2 Enable has recorded four health and safety events against a target of no more than three. None caused serious harm.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Quarter 3 Traffic Lights progress report)	23/864760	261

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO
Approved By	Leah Scales - General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer



Christchurch
City Holdings
Limited

Report for Council

Date: 31 May 2023
To: Dawn Baxendale, CEO, Christchurch City Council
From: Toni Rowell, CFO
Subject: CCHL Quarterly Performance Against Sols – Q3 FY23

Background & Purpose

This report includes a summary of quarter-end performance against SOI targets for CCHL Group entities (including CCHL Parent) for the period ending 31 March 2023 (Q3 FY23).

The summary is in the form of a “dashboard” report for each entity.

Please note that:

- Dashboards should be published on the Council’s website within one month of the date of this report, in compliance with section 66(5) of the Local Government Act 2002.
- This report (ended 31 March 2023) is the Q3 FY23 report for all entities except Orion, whose 31 March balance date makes this their Q4 FY23 report.

Recommendation

That the Q3 FY23 Quarterly Performance against SOIs Report be received and discussed with the Board.



Toni Rowell
CFO

CCHL Parent

Quarter Ended 31-Mar-23

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Parent			
Dividends (\$m)	32.4		To be paid in June 2023
Dividend yield (%)	1.3%		Annual measure
Return on equity (%)	2.0%		
Shareholders' funds/total assets (%)	69.0%		
Net Profit After Tax	51.0		
Return on invested capital (%)	2.1%		Annual measure
Net debt to EBITDA (times)	14.9		Annual measure
Net debt/net debt plus equity (%)	31.0%		
Interest cover (times)	2.2		
Revenue growth (%)	121%		Annual measure

Kaitiakitanga

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Active engagement with its operating subsidiaries and its shareholder to ensure strategic alignment with the Council's strategic priorities. Regularly receive a strategic performance report detailing financial, market and performance updates from subsidiaries. Management meet with operating subsidiary management regularly to review current performance and strategic focus areas. Receive business plans from each operating subsidiary by 31 May each year. Operating subsidiary Chair and CEO will meet with CCHL Board at least annually. Encourage group participation in Te Whāriki, Sustainability Working Group, CFO Group, CEO Group, Chairs and Audit Committee Chairs meetings. CCHL will consider any recommendations of the Strategic Review when available.			All subsidiaries have presented first six monthly strategic updates to Council Received on time from all subs Quarterly meetings held with all subs Tracking to plan - due 31 May 2023 On track - all subs have met with CCHL Board in previous 12 months Good participation across Group, through mentor programme, steady increased uptake in users on Te Whariki, regular SWG meetings and meetings of CEO/CFO groups Work programme now underway, Principal Advisor has been appointed

Mana

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
The CCHL Group uses the Te Whāriki platform in at least four projects per annum to explore, test, pilot, trial or implement new technologies or innovative work practices across the Group. Major matters of urgency are reported to Council at the earliest opportunity under its 'no surprises' policy within the constraints of commercial sensitivity and NZX listing requirements. Matters of material impact are disclosed in line with CCHL framework for continuous disclosure. CCHL Group rūpū will listen to and understand, through internal and external engagement, the expectations of iwi and hapu in the design and delivery of He Huanui Māori CCHL (Māori Pathways for CCHL). CCHL Group will actively share learnings and participate in relevant community forums associated with this mahi. CCHL will establish a cross-company leadership team (CCHL Group rūpū) to oversee the development a programme of work designed to accelerate and embed Mātauranga Māori, Te Aō Māori, Tikanga Māori and Te Reo Māori in ways that are appropriate for each business. The progress of the programme will be proactively made visible across each entity and the CCHL Board. CCHL Group rūpū will leverage the capability across the CCHL Group to design and execute initiatives within a programme of work which serves to enhance cultural understanding and competency.			Completed On track - all matters circulated as "no surprises" as and when required Ongoing - in compliance Completed - wider work programme underway across Group Ongoing - part of annual work programme Completed and group working together Ongoing

People

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
CCHL will encourage and enable group collaboration to develop market leading capability development, diversity and inclusion, and talent management strategies and policies. CCHL will continue to support and encourage the use of Te Whāriki as a means of developing, leveraging, and sharing human resources throughout the Group. CCHL Group will show active improvement in continuing to work towards implementing the living wage for all direct employees and all regular and ongoing suppliers, including investing in training and staff development programmes. The process followed for each appointment to a subsidiary company board is transparent, fully documented and in line with approved policies and procedures. CCHL to provide input into the Council's policy on the appointment and remuneration of directors – scheduled for review prior to the 2022 local body elections. CCHL will actively promote and report on board diversity as part of its appointment process and include the process undertaken as part of its approval of appointments with Council.			Ongoing Ongoing Living wage achieved, now working to achieve living wage for all regular ongoing suppliers across the Group Ongoing - in compliance Completed Ongoing - in compliance

CCHL will aim to increasing our diversity on our boards and report on progress as part of our annual reporting to our shareholder. CCHL will encourage its subsidiaries to report on and work to show a narrowing of the gap between the highest and lowest remuneration in each company. The outcomes of the independent board effectiveness review undertaken in late 2021/early 2022 to be included in the CCHL Strategic Review findings. The Chair will actively monitor and approve any development requirements for the Board. CCHL will hold regular meetings with and provide support to existing Associate Directors throughout the programme. CCHL will establish an alumni programme for all previous Associate Directors and Intern Directors.		Ongoing - actively monitored and reported in annual report Ongoing - actively monitored by all subs and reporting has commenced from FY22 Completed - provided to Northington Partners and considered when their final recommendations were made Ongoing - in compliance First workshop held in March 2023, next programmed for June Alumnae event held in March 2023
--	--	--

Sustainability			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
CCHL Group (and each subsidiary) will publish annual independently verified GHG emission inventory according to ISO 14064 best practice.			Completed (noting that Citycare have not had independent verification completed, this will be completed for FY22 inventory)
CCHL Group (and each subsidiary) will commit to reduce emissions, ahead or in alignment with, science-based reduction targets to limiting warming to 1.5degrees.			Actioned - all subsidiaries have published reductions targets in line with this measure
CCHL Group and subsidiary progress in relation to science-based targets will be reported annually.			Ongoing - part of Annual and Interim reporting. Citycare, EcoCentral and LPC are yet to adopt science-based targets
CCHL Group (and each subsidiary) will prepare GHG emissions reduction management plan, including recommendations to accelerate decarbonisation, and a timeline to achieve net zero GHG emissions.			Underway and good progress being made, will not be completed by FY23 as waiting on subsidiary ERPs to be completed, plan to have this completed by August/September 2023
CCHL Sustainability Working Group (SWG) will take a principled approach to enable a just transition with respect to our 2030 and 2050 GHG emissions reduction targets, which considers environmental, social, and economic impacts.			Ongoing - good participation and decisions and actions taken by SWG align to agreed ToR
CCHL Group will assess and disclose climate change risks, compliant with New Zealand Climate Risk Disclosures reporting standards. This will include publishing our first CCHL Group Climate Risk Report aligned with FY24 reporting.			Work is progressing on the Group's emissions reduction plan and CCHL is preparing for the work required to meet its obligations as a climate reporting entity.
CCHL SWG (including Council representatives) will develop and oversee the programme of work including governance oversight and workstream implementation, aimed at accelerating Group progress.			Ongoing - work programme established and actively monitored across SWG
CCHL SWG will continue to collaborate in programmes, share learnings and successes with others, including the wider community. This will be reported back to CCHL Board, including the impacted UNSDGs.			Ongoing, SWG continue to present to a range of audiences internally and externally to the Group
CCHL SWG will investigate and adopt leading biodiversity frameworks to identify impacts and dependencies, which could assist the Group to develop a biodiversity inventory, and start developing biodiversity action plan.			Work is underway, in early stages (in line with SWG work programme)
The SWG Group will contribute toward the sustainability content for an integrated reporting framework over the next two years.			Ongoing - good collaboration with CCHL on this

Orion New Zealand Ltd

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended

31-Mar-23

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Network delivery revenue	232		Full year financial statements are being completed, detailed reports against these measures will be provided in the audited financial statements
Other revenue (\$m)	96		
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation a& amortisations (\$m)	112		
Earnings before interest and tax (\$m)	47.7		
Interest expense (\$m)	14.8		Interest expense is over budget due to above-budget interest rates on the unhedged portion of debt
Net profit after tax (\$m)	22.1		
Dividends	32		
Debt (\$m) (including Transpower finance leases)	508		
Equity (\$m)	682		Measures against equity have been diluted by March 2022 revaluation which added \$95 m (14%) to equity after the Sol targets were set
Equity to total assets (%)	49		
Net profit after tax / equity	3.2		
Dividend yield (%)	4.7		
Return on invested capital (%)	4.2		Measures against equity have been diluted by March 2022 revaluation which added \$95 m (14%) to equity after the Sol targets were set
Operating margin (%)	9.7		
Debt to EBITDA (times)	4.1		
Net gearing (%)	43		
Interest cover (times)	3.2		
Revenue growth (%)	6.5		
EBITDA growth (%)	(4.1)		

Network Reliability

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
SAIDI -- planned	39.68		Preliminary full year results are all below (that is favourable) to these targets
SAIDI -- unplanned	84.71		
SAIDI -- total minutes per customer	124.39		
SAIFI -- planned	0.15		
SAIFI -- unplanned	1.03		
SAIFI -- total number of interruptions per customer	1.18		

Health & Safety

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to Orion Group employees	4 or less		During the year there were four events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to our Orion Group employees. In earlier periods we reported three Connetics cable strikes which could have led to serious injury and the actions taken to reduce the risk of reoccurrence. In Q4 a Connetics employee working at a zone substation in adverse weather conditions was struck on his hard hat by a falling block, which was being used to hold a tarpaulin in place above him. The worker suffered no injury from this event but the potential was high.
Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to Orion service providers	4 or less		
Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to the public, excluding car versus pole incidents	Nil		During the year there were two events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to our contractors. We have previously reported a non-injury incident where an un-insulated tool was used while pruning vegetation inside the minimum approach distance. In Q4 an arborist carrying out vegetation management around our lines fell approximately 6m to rocky ground. The arborist sustained broken bones and is recovering. The incident was fully investigated and learnings applied.
			There was one incident earlier this year which could have resulted in serious injury - an electrician received an electric shock following incorrect work being completed by an Orion's contractor. We have investigated this event and the worker who incorrectly completed the work is undergoing some competency development.

Re-imaging the future network

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Gain access to customer's smart meter data			Vector Metering has now indicated that they will be able to provide data to us by July this year. We are currently progressing the contract with them. New target date Q2 FY24

Integrate data from our low voltage network into our systems			1,000 smart meters have been commissioned in the data lake based on the sporadic data being provided to date by Vector Metering.
Trial non-traditional network solutions			'540 LV monitor sites have been commissioned in the data lake and 400 LV monitor sites have been commissioned in to ADMS. Work is underway with Gridsight and ANSA to improve our understanding of bulk LV data analytic techniques. We are experimenting to determine what network and customer insights are currently achievable with LV circuit monitoring data vs household smart meter data. This work will be completed Q3 FY24. In FY23 we issued an Expression of Interest (EOI) to the flexibility market for the opportunity to defer a network upgrade in the Lincoln area. From 17 EOI respondents, we will in Q1 FY24 issue a more detailed request for proposal to six parties. The alternate non-network solutions (e.g. batteries) are intended to be implemented for use in winter 2024 and winter 2025.

Customer inspired

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Net Promoter Score	>40%		Residential Customer Perceptions Survey for FY23 has an NPS result of 35%. This has us remaining in the "Great" Category
Continue to develop our new Customer Relationship Management platform (CRM)			Close Approach Consent enhancements and Outage Notifications have been released, and the Customer Support team is actively processing planned outage notifications. Connections is continuing apace with detailed design sessions. We are on budget and on track for revised timing following understanding of requirement from discovery phase. Work has begun on the customer module.
Further develop our customer and community engagement programmed to give greater voice to our stakeholders' views in our decision making			"Orion Have Your Say" online platform, is now available and is being used for our public engagement on the Bromley to Milton Cable lay and the Norwood GXP. We have significantly lifted engagement around the Bromley to Milton Cable lay as the impact of the works on our community becomes greater. Positive feedback from our community on the level of detail in the information provided. We will further develop this platform to understand the views of our community on the decision making in our revised strategy.
Build genuine relationships with local rūnanga			Orion is continuing to actively participate in the He Huanui Māori Pathways programme led by CCHL. Developed relationship and signed a 35-year native forestry carbon sharing agreement with Wairewa Rūnanga – based near Little River.
Continue our community support and align with our Group Strategy			Continuing to focus support on actions that support the strategy including CEA, EcoBulb, CECC, UC, Orion Energy Accelerator.

Lead and grow

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Establish an Energy Hub and Energy Futures Lab to facilitate sector collaboration			Energy Hub established at EPIC. Lab focus is on collaboration for an equitable transitioning within the region. Representatives from 16 organisations participated in a workshop which identified a high appetite for collaboration, and next steps to progress this. We are a founding member of the cross-sector Flex Forum, which was established in late 2021, and has gained significant credibility and traction including Central Government co-funding for the next phase. Orion has also taken on co-chair of the ENA's 'Future Network Forum' - a platform to enable collaborative innovation between EDBs, and build alignment with other sector stakeholders.
Review and enhance the Orion Energy Accelerator programme to run for a second year			The programme is wrapping up for 2022. A very successful Demo Night was held 22 February 2023. We continue to explore opportunities to work with teams from the FY22 and FY23 Cohorts.
Establish a renewable energy service and advisory offerings			Currently providing paid services as Owner's Engineer to further develop initial solar analysis for one major Canterbury customer. Also providing paid project management services to support Kea Energy with the development of solar for Talley's.
Connetics to deliver new products and services			Connetics has taken its first steps towards entering the Grid Scale Solar market with an installation on its Waterloo Rd building. Connetics has purchased and commissioned a pile driver ready for site investigation and pile installation work.

Accelerating capability

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Enhance our remuneration framework			We have completed our Remuneration framework refresh and achieved our Gender Tick Accreditation
Support our leaders - Orion			Our 5 Powerful Conversations series has been piloted and a plan in place to roll out across FY24.
Support our leaders - Connetics			Trialling Learning & Development framework. The "How to lead @ Connetics" program has had 3 cohorts and being extended to incorporate new leaders to Orion. Current focus is on increasing use of CultureAmp for meaningful 1-1s
Create opportunities for our people to grow			Activity has been delayed with the Our Strategy refresh. Our Learning & Development framework and talent management programmes are now being aligned to our refreshed strategy in FY24.
Support CCHL's Future of Activity initiative			We have prioritised other activity to support when activity kicks off

Energy Academy to accelerate industry capability development			Finalising the 'Global Energy Quest' bringing together 22 nations to collaborate on Energy Futures, supported by EECA and Ara Aka. We now have 550 members on LUMO364, a sector wide collaboration platform supported by Northpower, Orion & EECA. Our LUMO Podcast series has had over 3,000 downloads and we are in negotiations for extending our reach. We are mapping out pathways for the common competency framework in collaboration with Northpower, Powerco and five other EDBs. We received a \$500k grant, administered by the Public Trust, to develop learning materials for our future workforce utilising gaming methodologies.
--	--	--	---

Powering the Low Carbon Economy

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Achieve our carbon reduction targets			Reporting is yet to be finalised but Group operational carbon is forecast to be approximately 3085 tonnes. This is an absolute reduction of 175 tonnes from our FY20 benchmark year, but 324 tonnes over our stretch goal of reducing to 2761 tonnes in FY23.
Measure and reduce our Scope 3 carbon emissions			Pilot project completed on measurement of embodied carbon in a substation and 11kV overhead feeder, with both projects set up in the Moata platform to allow future designs to be compared in terms of emission savings. Detail being used to compare crossarm designs currently. 12 months of commuting emissions tracked using the EcoFixa app We are collaborating with EECA on their Regional Energy Transition Accelerator (RETA) study for mid/North Canterbury, which is due to report in June. Our focus is on providing high quality inputs and feedback to the study; ensure the findings flow through to our energy scenarios and investment planning; and drive a clear and joined up action plan with EECA, Transpower and other stakeholders moving fwd.
Migrate process heat users away from fossil fuels			There is significant interest from customers in converting to electricity from fossil fuels, but a number of projects are being held up on the economics of the conversion - in part due to higher wholesale electricity prices.
Plant indigenous forest to offset emissions			14.5ha planted in 21,000 seedlings this planting season. Agreement to recloak 280ha of land belonging to Wairewa Rūnaka signed, this includes areas of regenerating forest.
Connetics to establish a robust environmental management system			Establishing a robust Environmental Management System (EMS) is a journey in maturity, so will not be achieved in one year. Group GAP analysis against ISO 14001 complete.
Produce Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) report			Report complete for FY23 but publication postponed to take Strategy, BCG and AMP updates into account and align with Annual Report reporting cycle. August deadline not achieved.

Our key projects

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Construct a new Grid Exit Point and zone substation at Norwood and associated 66kV lines			We remain on track with this project, the GXP planned to be complete in Nov 2023 and the necessary associated 66kV lines to be completed by March 2024.
Replace our end of life 11kV switchgear at Heathcote zone substation with modern vacuum breakers			We are on track to have this project completed by 30 April 2023. This size and complexity of this site has meant that the delivery will be one month later than identified in the SOI
Build and commission a new zone substation at Milton Street and connect it with new 66kV XLPE cables to existing 66kV sub-transmission network at Bromley zone			We have started works on both critical projects that enable this. At this stage we still remain on track to deliver this by 31 March 2024.



Christchurch International Airport Ltd
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Mar-23

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Total Revenue	185.4		Above Forecast first half ear passenger restart
EBITDAF	105.5		
EBITF	61.7		
NPAT	25.8		
EBITDAF / Revenue	56.9%		
RoIC	3.7%		
Debt	569		
Equity	1351.6		
Shareholder Funds/Total Assets %	63.7%		
Gearing (Debt/Debt + Equity) %	29.6%		
EBITDAF Interest Cover x	4.1		
Dividends	23.2		

Passenger volumes

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Domestic	4,723,790		Domestic traffic impacted by weather events in Q3
International	977,211		Above forecast demand and load factors
Total	5,701,001		

Carbon

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Maintain trend with our milestone emissions reduction goal of 84% reduction in Scope 1 & 2 by 2035	yes/no		Currently well ahead of science based targets out to 2035 trending down
Demonstrate continued responsibility and leadership in aviation transition	yes/no		Work with Heart Aviation, Hydrogen Collective and ACI best practice
Renew ACA level 4/4+ or above	yes/no		Discussions underway with all airlines operating at CHC - refer to sustainability reports and work with NZ around electric aircraft, hydrogen and SAFs
Seek to influence airport Scope 3 emissions	yes/no		

Waste

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Implement CIAL Waste Minimisation Strategy	yes/no		Waste sortaton project now underway
Create separated waste streams with known destinations	yes/no		
Undertake waste minimisation projects to reduce emissions	yes/no		

Energy

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Actively pursue energy transition from fossil fuel to clean energy	yes/no		Refer to sustainability and renewable energy activations including Kowhai Park
Make an impact beyond CIAL terminal boundaries	yes/no		Underway
Undertake energy efficiency projects, including LED lighting	yes/no		

Water

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Measure, understand and undertake to conserve water around terminal and campus	yes/no		

Noise

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Number of noise complaints per 10,000 aircraft movements (pa)	<=10		Models now approved by Ecan Expert Panel
Successful delivery of updated noise compliance contours to Ecan	yes/no		
Long term and ongoing program to protect CIAL from noise reverse sensitivity affects	yes/no		
Offers of acoustic mitigation to noise-impacted properties currently eligible	yes/no		

Land

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Understand and enhance our unique dryland habitat	yes/no		Uncertain whether this will be met as CIAL cannot control regional and district planning
Undertake campus landscape planning to celebrate native species and plant succession planning	yes/no		
Monitor and understand bird migration patterns to mitigate bird strike	yes/no		
Insert bird strike management areas in the regional and district planning framework	yes/no		

Health & Safety

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Maintain HS&W score above 85% in annual culture and engagement survey	yes/no		
CIAL HS&W workplan delivered on schedule	yes/no		
Annual review of SMS and HSMS	yes/no		
Incremental increase in wellbeing and work/life blend scores in culture & engagement survey	yes/no		
Deliver Resilience Workshops	yes/no		

Community

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Continued support for events for city benefit (i.e.: Visitors, reputation, residents)	yes/no		Has been restricted by Covid settings and Omicron outbreak more recently with many events cancelled - now back underway
Re-activate the Community Fund	yes/no		Community Fund now back up and running
Senior Leaders participate in and address events and functions, sharing expertise and skills	yes/no		Has been restricted by Covid settings and Omicron outbreak more recently with many events cancelled - now back underway
Support local and national charities through hosting collections in the terminal and active staff engagement in charity events	yes/no		Community Fund now back up and running
Open stakeholder engagement & communication via Exec attendance at events, speeches, etc.	yes/no		Has been restricted by Covid settings and Omicron outbreak more recently with many events cancelled - now back underway
Respectively engage with our local communities, iwi mana whenua & stakeholders in respect of CIAL's plans to explore potential for a new airport in Central Otago	yes/no		Plan well developed and ongoing

People

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Improvements in leadership measures in annual Culture & Engagement survey	yes/no		
Improved retention of critical future talent	yes/no		Retention rates currently impacted by tight labour market and unsustainable public sector wage growth
Design and delivery emerging leaders programme	yes/no		Underway
Embed Future of Work Policy	yes/no		Close to completion
Improvements in participation and inclusion measures in annual Culture & Engagement survey	yes/no		
Embedding of organisation wide employee value statements	yes/no		



Lyttelton Port Company Ltd
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended

31-Mar-23

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Revenue (\$m)	179	138	
Operating Margin	13%	18%	
EBIT	33	29	
EBITDA	50	41	
Net Profit after Tax (\$m)	21	20	
Interest Cover Ratio	8	7.69	
Dividend proposed (\$m)	10	10	
Debt (\$m)	240	209	Debt expected to rise as Capital development continues
Equity	384	392	
Shareholder Funds to Total Assets	57%	57.5%	
Net Gearing	38%	36.0%	Percentage will change as debt increases
Net Debt to EBITDA	4.6	4.9	
Dividend Yield	2.7%	2.62%	
Return on Equity	5.5%	5.8%	
Return on invested Capital	8.8%	8.5%	

People

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Organisational culture change	Deliver Culture of Respect Programme to all LPC staff Six-monthly reporting on Workplace Culture Action Plan implementation progress		Operational Labour demands as a result of labour shortages are making it difficult to achieve full attendance at the programme by the end of the financial year. Publication this half year has been delayed by staffing changes in our culture team. It will be published in Q4.
Leadership and development	Deliver Leadership Development Programme		The design and development phase has taken longer than anticipated. This will delay the pilot of the programme.
Gender balance male/female	85/15		87/13
Engagement Pulse Survey conducted per financial year	>3		

Health & Safety

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Reportable injuries/incidents	0		0
Total Recordable Injury Frequency Rate	<5.4		3.78
Lost-time injury frequency rate	<2.66		2.3
Health and safety interaction per year	800		959 (Q1- Q3)
Senior Leaders Critical Control Checks	500		629 (Q1- Q3)

Infrastructure for the Future

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Programme delivery - percentage of programme delivered more than one week over operational requirement	<20%		
Asset Management Plans development and implementation	Overall strategy and plan for centralised LPC asset management developed Implementation tool developed		
Programmes with full Sustainability Analysis and Plans	100%		

Social Capital

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Port Liaison Committee Meetings per year	>3		
MAG Meetings per year	>6		

Planet

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Carbon Reduction	10% reduction in scope 1 and 2 operational emissions or carbon intensity from baseline year 2018		
	Conduct Biodiesel trial in LPC plant		As advised in Q2 update, feasibility work has identified transitioning existing equipment to biodiesel is difficult once it has started being run on mineral diesel; our newer fleet of straddles are unable to use biodiesel as they use ad-blue; and supply of biodiesel is problematic at present. We are instead focusing on electrification for long-term emissions reduction.
Waste	Conduct comprehensive waste audits to identify a new baseline for waste Commence waste dashboard reporting for operational areas		
Biodiversity Positive	Publish our biodiversity impacts and dependencies analysis		Extensive work is underway on this project, but we are now working with external stakeholders and it is likely the completion of this portion of our biodiversity work will spill into the first half of FY24
	75% of all LPC Lyttelton non-operational land is actively managed for key predators		
Responsible Sourcing	Develop penguin habitat biodiversity positive enhancement programme 100% of operational product suppliers >\$50k/annum evaluated against responsible sourcing criteria via updated Ethical Procurement Declaration		
Reporting	Publish first full integrated report		Report published September 29

Enable Services Ltd

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Mar-23

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Growing a Strong Business

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Gross telecommunications revenue	\$98.6m		
NPAT	\$23.1m		
Total Assets	\$753.8m		
Debt	\$295.9m		
Equity	\$364.6m		
Shareholder's funds to total assets ratio	48.4%		
Return on invested capital % (EBIT / invested capital)	5.0%		
Operating margin % (EBITDA / invested capital)	8.5%		
Return on equity % (NPAT / average equity)	6.4%		
Interest Cover x's (EBIT/Interest Expense)	3.8		
Debt to EBITDA x's (Net debt / underlying EBITDA)	4.0		
Net gearing % (Net debt / net debt plus equity)	44.6%		
Dividends	\$20.0m		
Dividend yield %	2.60%		
Cumulative connections	150,369		
Connections SLA achievement	>95%		
Total network availability	>99.97%		

Our People

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Maintain provision of the living wage for all Enable (direct) and primary contractor employees.	Undefined		
Continue to evolve our people strategy in terms of engagement; employee benefits; and performance management, recognition, and reward to lift employee engagement.	Undefined		
Continue to improve Enable's diversity and inclusiveness in leadership.	Undefined		
Continue to monitor for remuneration and benefit inequalities in Enable and ensure there aren't any.	Undefined		
Continue to deliver a best practice Health, Safety and Wellbeing model that ensures our people, partner organisation's people, customers and community are kept safe and well, as measured by Total recordable injuries (TRI) <=3 and no serious harm injuries incurred.	<=3 No TRI or serious injuries.		Rolling 12 mth avg of 7. 4 TRIs in FY23

Sustainable Future

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Achieve and maintain B Corp certification to enforce Enable's commitment to ensuring our business supports a sustainable future and provide a measure of our overall performance.	Achieve certification		
Adopt science-based targets (SBT) for scope 1 and 2 absolute emissions reduction that require Enable to achieve a 35% reduction by FY25 against our FY20 baseline and a 62% reduction by FY30.			
Finalise a plan achieve net zero emissions (scope 1, 2 and 3) by FY30 in line with CCC expectations.	Plan finalised		Scope 3 targets and reduction plan approved by the SLT.
Redesign our approach to resource consumption to support circular economy principles, including corporate and operational procurement and tender decisions.	Undefined		Being considered as part of wider procurement policy and processes.
Work with our key contractors to minimise network infrastructure waste, specifically:	Implement programme.		
a. implement a multi-duct recycling programme, and			
b. finalise a reuse and recycling plan for first generation equipment to be implemented as it is decommissioned.	Finalise plan.		
Ensure our corporate landfill waste is below our FY22 benchmark, by continuing to educate our people on waste minimisation.	FY22 benchmark		

Community

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Improve digital equity for ÖCHT tenants through a partnership initiative to support more tenants to participate in the digital world.	Undefined		
Partner with Government, industry and other potential stakeholders to develop a fibre-based proposition specifically to address digital equity issues in our community.	Undefined		
Continue to operate our Christchurch Free Wi-Fi service in key central locations, and market it to support maximum economic growth, visitor, and community benefits.	Maintain		
Support the largest local secondary schools to leverage the full potential of fibre broadband for better education outcomes by delivering Hyperfibre to them.	Undefined		
Work closely within the CCHL Group and with other potential partners to unlock and realise new initiatives that can support the group to deliver greater value and returns to our community.	Undefined		
Maintain key strategic partnerships and sponsorships aimed at supporting a local environment of growth and innovation, including:			
a. our Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce and Future Leaders in Technology sponsorships; and	Maintain		
b. our partnership with University of Canterbury to provide engineering students with project opportunities.			

Identify and realise new opportunity to partner with an organisation on a joint initiative or sponsorship that will support growth in our community or support individual opportunities to grow.	Undefined	
Continue to engage directly with iwi and mana whenua to build knowledge and better understand Enable’s relationship with the land and our community and enhanced cultural understanding and competency with our business.	Undefined	
Actively participate in He Huanui Māori CCHL and the cross-CCHL Group leadership team to accelerate initiatives aimed at promoting improved cultural capability across the Group and generating positive outcomes for Māori and our broader community.	Undefined	

CityCare Ltd

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended

31-Mar-23

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial (all are Group measures)

\$000s

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Revenue	\$ 326,975		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
Growth (Revenue Growth)	6.2%		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
EBITDA	\$ 20,458		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
EBIT	\$ 9,619		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
Interest Expenses	\$ 327		Interest will increase due to new CCHL debt to fund Spencer Henshaw
NPAT	\$ 7,858		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
Profitability/Efficiency (Operating Margin)	31.6%		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
Debt (CCHL)	-		New CCHL debt taken on to fund Spencer Henshaw
Leverage/Solvency (Debt to EBITDA)	-		New CCHL debt - covenants forecast to be met
Net Funds	\$ 20,370		New CCHL debt taken on to fund Spencer Henshaw
Equity	\$ 66,532		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
Return on Invested Capital	7.4%		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
Shareholder Funds to Total Assets	54.7%		Target excludes Spencer Henshaw
Shareholder returns (Dividend Yield)	6.4%		Dividends suspended under new funding arrangement

Client Satisfaction

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Positive year-on-year "Net Promoter Score" (NPS) based on annual customer survey	yes/no		

Environmental

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
100% of new (non-operational) passenger vehicles purchased or leased to be hybrid or EV (excludes vehicles procured through acquisitions) (subject to vehicle availability)			
Annual reduction of Company-wide greenhouse gas emissions normalised against annual turnover to reach 2030 goals			

Health & Safety

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
<10 incidents requiring notification to WorkSafe annually			
<1 WorkSafe investigation annually			
Grow our health and safety culture through the utilisation of insights from the annual independent Concordia survey			

Employee engagement/diversity

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Incremental increase in the number of women in leadership roles			
Incremental increase in the number of Māori/Pasifika in leadership roles			
Increase in youth in the workforce measured by higher % of staff under 25 years			
More than 50 people in registered training annually			

System Management

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Maintain current ISO-accredited systems			Achieved

Community

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Collaborate with community stakeholders to deliver the safe coordination of >15,000 volunteer hours			

Apex

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Positive Net Promoter Score	yes/no		
Identify two new products or technologies to bring to market			
<2 lost time injuries			
<3 medical treatment injuries			

EcoCentral Limited

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended

31-Mar-23

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Revenue	\$42.3m		3rd quarter revenues above profit due to higher than forecast tonnes at the EcoDrops, strong commodity prices for recycled materials from the EcoSort and strong EcoShop sales performance.
Net Profit After Tax	\$1.53m		YTD profit enhanced by higher revenue across the business units.
Total Assets	\$23.5m		Dependant on timing of roll out of capital expenditure programme but tracking with target
Equity	\$14.8m		YTD equity enhanced by YTD profit levels
Debt	Nil		No term debt
RoE	13.7%		YTD profit enhanced by higher revenue across the business units
Dividends	\$0.25m		\$2.5M paid October 2022
Shareholder Equity	63.0%		

Operations

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
EcoDrop -- Waste Minimisation, divert at least 60,000 tonnes from landfill	yes/no		
EcoSort - MRF plant improvement, deliver on completion of MFE and Plastic 2 year capital improvement projects within agreed schedule	yes/no		Project completed
EcoSort - Proportion of waste	<11%		
EcoShop - number of customer sales (pa)	145,000		
EcoShop - tonnes diverted from landfill (pa)	7,500		

Health & Safety

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Safe work observations >100	>100		The number of scheduled safe work observations has increased from 108 to 200.
Remedy and close out corrective actions: >90% within 8 weeks of initiation	90%		Currently 96% close out rate

Sustainability

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Improve operational efficiency of machinery - reduction in kWh/T	yes/no		EcoSort MRF currently on target
Reduction of carbon footprint	yes/no		To be determined at year end
Community recycling education to community groups and businesses	80+ sessions		Recommended with completion of EcoSort upgrade

Development Christchurch Limited

Quarter Ended31-Mar-23

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Governance			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
DCL will work closely with CNZ to continue to dispose of land held for resale on commercial terms.	Yes		
Monitor the investment of Christchurch Adventure Park	Yes		
DCL does not intend to make any distributions	Yes		

RBL Property Limited

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended31-Mar-23

On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Net Profit After Tax	\$0.270m	\$0.557	NPAT as at 31 March
Total Assets	\$18.5m	\$19.42	
Equity	\$18.5m	\$19.25	
Shareholder Funds to Total Assets	99.7%	99.12%	

Mana			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
RBLPL will work with CCHL and in turn with CCC to establish the future for the Ferry Road site, and to then implement whatever is required to give effect to the desired outcome	yes/no		Will not be achieved. The future of the Ferry Road site will be determined post the completion of the Strategic Review work.

Kaitiakitanga			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Site maintained in compliance with consents and lease arrangements	yes/no	Yes	

15. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
- (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	WHEN REPORTS CAN BE RELEASED
16.	PUBLIC EXCLUDED FINANCE AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE MINUTES - 31 MAY 2023			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	
17.	CHRISTCHURCH CITY HOLDINGS LTD - STRATEGIC ISSUES	S7(2)(B)(II), S7(2)(H)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES	TO PROTECT COMMERCIAL INFORMATION WHICH COULD, IF RELEASED PUBLICLY LEAD TO A LOSS IN VALUE OF THE CCHL GROUP.	AFTER THE ANNUAL REPORT FOR 2022/23 IS RELEASED TO THE PUBLIC.

Karakia Whakamutunga

Kia whakairia te tapu

Kia wātea ai te ara

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Haumi e. Hui e. Tāiki e